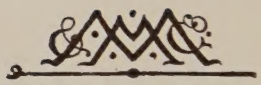
a. Macduff.

D.

A

SCHOOL GREEK GRAMMAR.



A

SCHOOL GREEK GRAMMAR

BY

WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, LL.D., D.C.L.,

ELIOT PROFESSOR OF GREEK LITERATURE IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY,

AUTHOR OF "SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB," ETC.

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

London

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED

NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

1899

All rights reserved

RICHARD CLAY AND SONS, LIMITED,
LONDON AND BUNGAY.

First Edition printed 1882.
Reprinted 1883, 1885, 1888, 1889, 1891, 1892; *with numerous corrections*, 1894.
Reprinted 1895; *with alterations and corrections*, 1897, 1899.

PREFACE

TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THIS work is an abridgment of the author's *Greek Grammar* which was published in 1879 in London and in Boston, U.S. The larger work was written primarily for the higher classes of classical schools, in the hope that it might supply the wants (for both study and reference) of even the best scholars until the beginning of their university studies. At the same time, it was thought that the parts in larger type with the paradigms could be used to advantage even with beginners in Greek. The author's experience with a much smaller grammar in the United States had shown that nearly all classical teachers there preferred to use the same text-book in all their classes, and that the grammar with which a boy began his study of Greek and Latin at school was generally carried to college, and was not always discarded even there.

This abridgment is intended for those who wish to begin the study of Greek with a small book, with the expectation of using a larger grammar after the elements are mastered. With this idea nearly all the notes which were

intended for reference in the larger grammar have been omitted, and the other parts have been condensed as far as was consistent with clearness. Even now, the distinction of type will enable any teacher to make a still more elementary grammar of the present work. It must be distinctly understood, however, that this volume is utterly insufficient for all whose studies extend beyond ordinary Attic prose, although the brief sections on Homeric forms may enable younger pupils to read a little Homer with the help of a good teacher and a Homeric lexicon. All account of the Metres is therefore excluded, and most dialectic and poetic forms are omitted in the Catalogue of Verbs.

It has been the author's object to state the fundamental principles of Greek Grammar accurately and fully, so that the pupil may at least have nothing to unlearn hereafter. He has not thought it possible to do this in less space than is here given to the subject, believing that greater brevity would involve increased obscurity, and make the book really more difficult for beginners. To most of the principles here stated, however, many real or apparent exceptions occur, which cannot be included in a book like this; but when a pupil begins to notice these, he has already outgrown this abridgment.

Teachers are referred to the Preface of the larger grammar for an explanation of many points in the treatment of the subject which may be new to them, for a

discussion of some questions concerning the teaching of grammar, and for remarks on the pronunciation of Greek.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY, CAMBRIDGE, MASS.
November, 1881.

In the edition of 1893 many changes have been made, to adapt the book to the new and revised edition of the larger grammar. Especially Parts I. and II. have been thoroughly revised, and sections 99—117 have been rewritten and rearranged. The whole treatment of the formation of the verb is changed, and the fiction of the "connecting-vowel" is entirely discarded. Experience has shown that the more correct doctrine on this subject can be taught, even to beginners, quite as easily as the exploded theory commonly found in elementary grammars (and in the earlier edition of this grammar), which every pupil who learns it must sooner or later be obliged to unlearn.

The following changes have been made in numbering sections:—

(1881)	(1893)
16, 5	16, 4
16, 6	16, 5
47, 2	47, 2, 3
55	55, 1, 2
92, 1, 2, 3, 4	92, 2, 3, 4, 1
107	Rem. before 110
108, I.—VI.	110, I.—VI.

(1881)	(1893)
108, VII.	111, 8 (*b*)
108, VIII.	110, VIII.
109, 1—7	111, 1—7
109, 8	111, 8 (*a*)
110, I., II., III.	112, I., II., III.
110, IV.	112, V., VI., VII.
110, V.	112, IV.
110, VI., VII.	112, VIII., IX.
111	113, 1
112, 113	107, 108, 109

In the revision of the Syntax some changes have been made, for example, in § 142, 4, § 160, 1, § 240, 2, and § 266, Note 2. The Catalogue of Verbs also has been revised and some corrections have been made in it.

August, 1893.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

INTRODUCTION.—The Greek Language and Dialects 1

PART I.—LETTERS, SYLLABLES, AND ACCENTS.

§ 1. The Alphabet 3
§§ 2, 3. Vowels and Diphthongs 4
§ 4. Breathings 4
§§ 5–7. Consonants and their Divisions 5
§ 8. Collision of Vowels.—Hiatus 5
§ 9. Contraction of Vowels 6
§ 10. Contraction in Pronunciation 7
§ 11. Crasis 7
§ 12. Elision 8
§ 13. Movable Consonants 8
§ 14. Metathesis and Syncope 8, 9
§ 15–17. Euphony of Consonants 9–11
§ 18. Syllables and their Division 11
§§ 19, 20. Quantity of Syllables 11, 12
§§ 21–23. General Principles of Accent 12, 13
§ 24. Accent of Contracted Syllables 13, 14
§ 25. Accent of Nouns and Adjectives 14
§ 26. Accent of Verbs 14, 15
§§ 27, 28. Enclitics 15, 16
§ 29. Proclitics 16
§ 30. Dialectic Changes in Letters 16
§ 31. Punctuation-Marks 16

PART II.—INFLECTION.

PAGE

§ 32. Definitions.—Inflection, Root, Stem, Ending 17
§ 33. Numbers, Genders, Cases 17, 18

NOUNS.

§ 34. Three Declensions of Nouns 19
§§ 35, 36. Stems and Terminations of First Declension . . . 19
§ 37. Paradigms of First Declension 19, 20
§ 38. Contract Nouns of First Declension 21
§ 39. Homeric Forms of First Declension 21
§§ 40, 41. Stems and Terminations of Second Declension . . . 21, 22
§ 42. 1. Paradigms of Second Declension 22
2. Attic Second Declension 23
§ 43. Contract Nouns of Second Declension 23
§ 44. Homeric Forms of Second Declension 24
§ 45. Stems and Case-endings of Third Declension 24
§ 46. Nominative Singular of Third Declension 24, 25
§ 47. Accusative Singular of Third Declension 25
§ 48. Vocative Singular of Third Declension 26
§ 49. Dative Plural of Third Declension 26
§ 50. Paradigms of Nouns of Third Declension with Mute or Liquid Stems 26–29
§§ 51–56. Paradigms of Nouns of Third Declension with Vowel Stems (chiefly contract) 29–33
§ 57. Syncopated Nouns of Third Declension 33, 34
§ 58. Gender of Third Declension 34
§ 59. Homeric Forms of Third Declension 35
§ 60. Irregular Nouns 35–37
§ 61. Local Endings, -θι, -θεν, -δε, &c. 37

ADJECTIVES.

§§ 62–64. Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions. . . . 37, 38
§ 65. Contract Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions . 38–40
§ 66. Adjectives of the Third Declension 40, 41
§ 67. First and Third Declensions combined 41, 42
§ 68. Participles in -ων, -ας, -εις, -υς, -ως 42–44
§ 69. Contract Participles in -αων, -εων, -οων 44, 45
§ 70. Declension of μέγας, πολύς, and πρᾶος 45, 46

Comparison of Adjectives.

PAGE
§ 71. Comparison by -τερος, -ταος 46
§ 72. Comparison by -ιων, -ιστος 47
§ 73. Irregular Comparison 47, 48

ADVERBS AND THEIR COMPARISON.

§ 74. Adverbs formed from Adjectives 48, 49
§ 75. Comparison of Adverbs 49

NUMERALS.

§ 76. Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers, and Numeral Adverbs . . 49, 50
§ 77. Declension of Cardinal Numbers, &c 50, 51

THE ARTICLE.

§ 78. Declension of ὁ, ἡ, τό 51

PRONOUNS.

§ 79. Personal and Intensive Pronouns 52, 53
§ 80. Reflexive Pronouns 53, 54
§ 81. Reciprocal Pronoun 54
§ 82. Possessive Pronouns 54
§ 83. Demonstrative Pronouns 54, 55
§§ 84, 85. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns 55, 56
§ 86. Relative Pronouns 57
§ 87. Pronominal Adjectives and Adverbs 58, 59

VERBS.

§§ 88–91. Voices, Moods, Tenses, Numbers, and Persons . . 59, 60
§ 92. Tense Systems and Stems.—Principal Parts of the Verb . 61, 62
§§ 93, 94. Conjugation.—Two Forms: Verbs in ω and Verbs in μι 62, 63

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN Ω.

§ 95. Synopses of three Verbs in ω 63
I. Synopsis of λύω 64, 65
II. Synopses of λείπω and φαίνω 66, 67
§ 96. Paradigm of the Regular Verb in ω 68–84
§ 97. Perfect and Pluperfect Middle and Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems. 85–88
§ 98. Contract Verbs in αω, εω, and οω 88–92

Augment and Reduplication.

		PAGE
§ 99.	Syllabic and Temporal Augment defined	92
§ 100.	Augment of Imperfect and Aorist Indicative	93
§ 101.	Reduplication of Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect	93, 94
§ 102.	Attic Reduplication	95
§ 103.	Augment and Reduplication of Diphthongs	95
§ 104.	Syllabic Augment prefixed to a Vowel.	95, 96
§ 105.	Augment and Reduplication of Compound Verbs	96
§ 106.	Omission of Augment	96

Verbal Endings.

§ 107.	1. Personal Endings	96, 97
	2–4. Tables of Endings and Notes	97, 98

Tense Stems and Forms of Inflection.

§ 108.	1–3. Simple and Complex Tense Stems	98, 99
	4, 5. Tense Suffixes and Optative Suffix	99, 100
§ 109.	Simple and Common Forms of Inflection.	100, 101
§ 110.	Formation of Present Stem from Verb Stem.—Eight Classes of Verbs	101–105
§ 111.	Modification of the Stem in certain Tenses	105–107
§ 112.	Formation of the Nine Tense Stems	107–113
§ 113.	1. Table of Tense Stems of Five Verbs	113
	2. Chief Tenses of Nineteen Verbs	114, 115
§ 114.	Formation of the Subjunctive	116
§ 115.	Formation of the Optative	116, 117
§ 116.	Formation of the Imperative.	117, 118
§ 117.	Formation of Infinitive, Participles, and Verbals	118, 119
§ 118.	Periphrastic Forms.	120, 121

Dialects.

§ 119.	Dialectic and Poetic Forms of Verbs in ω	121
§ 120.	Special Dialectic Forms of Contract Verbs	122

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN μι.

§§ 121, 122.	General character of Verbs in μι.—Two Classes	122–124
§ 123.	1. Synopsis of Verbs in -ημι, -ωμι, υμι.	124, 125
	2. Paradigms of peculiar Tenses	126–131
	3. Full Synopsis of Indicative	131, 132
124.	Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the μι-form	133
§ 125.	Enumeration of the μι-forms.	134, 135
§ 126.	Dialectic Forms of Verbs in μι	135, 136
§ 127.	Irregular Verbs in μι.—Paradigms	136–142

PART III.—FORMATION OF WORDS.

PAGE

§ 128. 1. Simple and Compound Words 143
2. Verbals and Denominatives 143
3. Suffixes 143
§§ 129, 130. Formation of Simple Words 144–147
§ 131. Formation of Compound Words 147, 148
§ 132. Meaning of Compounds 148, 149

PART IV.—SYNTAX.

§ 133. Subject, Predicate, Object 150
§ 134. 1. Subject Nominative (of Finite Verbs) 150
2. Subject Accusative (of Infinitive) 151
3. Subject of Infinitive omitted 151
NOTES. Subj. Nom. omitted, Impersonal Verbs, &c. . 151
§ 135. Subject Nominative and Verb 151, 152
§ 136. Predicate in same Case as Subject 152, 153
§ 137. Apposition 153

ADJECTIVES.

§ 138. Adjectives agreeing with Nouns 153, 154
§ 139. Adjectives used as a Noun 154, 155

THE ARTICLE.

§ 140. Homeric Use of the Article (as Pronoun) 155
§ 141. Attic Use of the Article (as Definite Article) 155, 156
§ 142. Position of the Article 156, 157
§ 143. Pronominal Article in Attic (ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ, &c.) . . . 157

PRONOUNS.

§§ 144, 145. Personal and Intensive Pronouns 158
§ 146. Reflexive Pronouns 158, 159
§ 147. Possessive Pronouns 159

PAGE
§ 148. Demonstrative Pronouns 159
§ 149. Interrogative Pronoun 159
§ 150. Indefinite Pronoun 159, 160
§ 151. Relative Pronoun as related to its Antecedent 160
§ 152. Relative with omitted Antecedent 160
§§ 153, 154. Assimilation and Attraction of Relatives 161
§ 155. Relative in Exclamations, &c. 161
§ 156. Relative Pronoun not repeated in a new Case 161

THE CASES.

I. Nominative and Vocative.

§ 157. 1. Nominative, as Subject or Predicate 162
2. Vocative used in addressing 162

II. Accusative.

Remark.—Various Functions of the Accusative 162
§ 158. Accusative of Direct (External) Object 162
§ 159. Cognate Accusative (of Internal Object) 163
§ 160. 1. Accusative of *Specification* (*Synecdoche*) 163
2. Adverbial Accusative 163, 164
§ 161. Accusative of *Extent of Time* or *Space* 164
§ 162. Terminal Accusative (Poetic) 164
§ 163. Accusative after Νή and Μά 164

Two Accusatives with Verbs Signifying

§ 164. *To ask, teach, clothe, conceal, deprive, divide,* &c. 164
§ 165. *To do anything to* or *say anything of a Person* 165
§ 166. *To name, appoint, consider,* &c. (Predicate Accusative) . 165

III. Genitive.

Remark.—Various Functions of the Genitive 165
§ 167. Genitive after Nouns (Adnominal) 165, 166
§ 168. Partitive Genitive (specially) 166
§ 169. 1. Genitive after Verbs signifying *to be, become, belong,* &c. 166, 167
2. Partitive Genitive after Verbs signifying *to name, appoint, make, consider,* &c. 167
§ 170. Partitive Genitive after other Verbs 167

PAGE

§ 171. Genitive after Verbs signifying
1. *To take hold of, touch, claim, hit, miss, begin,* &c. . . 167
2. *To taste, smell, hear, remember, forget, desire, spare, neglect, admire, despise,* &c. 168
3. *To rule* or *command* 168
§ 172. 1. Genitive after Verbs of *Fulness* and *Want* 168
2. Accusative and Genitive after Verbs signifying *to fill* . 168
§ 173. Causal Genitive,—
1. After Verbs expressing *Praise, Pity, Anger, Envy,* &c. 169
2. After Verbs of *Accusing, Convicting, Condemning,* &c. 169
3. In Exclamations 169
§ 174. Genitive as Ablative—Genitive of *Separation* 169
§ 175. 1. ,, ,, Genitive after Comparative . . . 170
2. ,, ,, Genitive with Verbs of *surpassing, being inferior,* &c. 170
§ 176. ,, ,, Genitive of *Source* 170
§ 177. Genitive after Compound Verbs 170
§ 178. Genitive of *Price* or *Value* 170
§ 179. Genitive of *Time within which* 170, 171
§ 180. Objective Genitive with Verbal Adjectives 171
§ 181. Possessive Genitive with Adjectives denoting *Possession,* &c. 171
§ 182. Genitive with Adverbs 171, 172
§ 183. Genitive Absolute (see also § 278, 1) 172

IV. Dative.

REMARK.—Various Functions of the Dative 172

§ 184. Dative expressing *to* or *for*:—
1. Dative of indirect Object 172
2. Dative after certain Intransitive Verbs 173
3. Dative of *Interest* (*Advantage* or *Disadvantage*) . . 173
NOTE 2. Ethical Dative 173
4. Dative of *Possession* (with εἰμί, &c.) 173
5. Dative denoting that *with respect to which,* &c. . . . 174
§ 185. Dative after Adjectives kindred to preceding Verbs . . 174
§ 186. Dative of *Resemblance, Union,* and *Approach* 174
NOTE. Dative after Verbs signifying *to discourse with* or *contend* with 174

PAGE

§ 187. Dative after Compound Verbs 174
§ 188. 1. Dative of *Cause, Manner, Means,* and *Instrument* . . 175
NOTE. Dative after χράομαι, *use* 175
2. Dative of *Degree of Difference* (with Comparatives) . 175
3. Dative of *Agent* (with Perf. and Plup. Pass.) . . . 175
4. Dative of *Agent* (with Verbal in -τέος or -τέον) . . . 175
5. Dative of *Accompaniment* (sometimes with αὐτός) . . 175
§ 189. Dative of *Time* 176
§ 190. Dative of *Place* (Poetic) 176

PREPOSITIONS.

§§ 191, 192. Prepositions with Genitive, Dative, and Accusative 176-181
§ 193. Prepositions in Composition taking their own Cases . . 181

ADVERBS.

§ 194. Adverbs qualifying Verbs, Adjectives, and Adverbs . . 182

SYNTAX OF THE VERB.

VOICES.

§ 195. Active Voice 182
§ 196. Passive Voice 182
§ 197. 1. Agent after Passive Verbs (ὑπό and Genitive) . . . 182
NOTE. Passive Construction when Active has *two* Cases 182
2. Dative of Agent with Perf. and Plup. Pass. 183
§ 198. Cognate Accusative made Subject of Passive 183
§ 199. Middle Voice (three Uses) 183, 184

TENSES.

Tenses of the Indicative.

§ 200. Tenses of the Indicative (Time of each) 184, 185
§ 201. Primary and Secondary Tenses of the Indicative . . . 185

Tenses of Dependent Moods.

§ 202. *Not in Indirect Discourse* (chiefly Present and Aorist) 185, 186
1. Distinction between Present and Aorist in this Case . 185
2. Perfect not in Indirect Discourse (seldom used) . . . 186
3. Future, Optative and Infinitive regularly used only in Indirect Discourse 186

PAGE

§ 203. Optative and Infinitive *in Indirect Discourse* 186
NOTE 1. Present Infinitive and Optative includes Imperfect 187
NOTE 2. Infinitive after Verbs of *Hoping, Promising,* &c. (two Constructions allowed) 187
§ 204. Tenses of the Participle 187

Gnomic and Iterative Tenses.

§ 205. Gnomic Present, expressing *Habit* or *General Truth* . . 187
2. Gnomic Aorist ,, ,, ,, ... 188
3. Gnomic Perfect ,, ,, ,, ... 188
§ 206. Iterative Imperfect and Aorist with ἄν 188

THE PARTICLE Ἄν.

§ 207. Two Uses of the Adverb Ἄν 188, 189
§ 208. Ἄν with the Indicative 189
1. Never with Present or Perfect 189
2. With Future (chiefly Homeric) 189
3. With Secondary Tenses (see § 222) 189
§ 209. Ἄν with the Subjunctive 189
§ 210. Ἄν with the Optative (in Apodosis) 189
§ 211. Ἄν with the Infinitive and Participle (in Apodosis) . . 189, 190
§ 212. Ἄν repeated or omitted 190

THE MOODS.

General Statement.

§ 213. 1. Various Uses of Indicative 190, 191
2. Various Uses of Subjunctive 191
3. Various Uses of Optative 191
4. The Imperative 191
5. The Infinitive 191
§ 214. Constructions of Moods in §§ 215–257 191

I. Final and Object Clauses after ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως, μή.

§ 215. Three Classes of these Clauses 192
NOTE. Negative Particle in these Clauses 192
§ 216. Final Clauses (after all the Final Particles):—
1. With Subjunctive and Optative 192
2. With Subjunctive after Secondary Tenses 193
3. With Secondary Tenses of Indicative 193

PAGE

§ 217. Object Clauses with ὅπως after Verbs of *Striving*, &c. . . 193
NOTE 2. Οπως or ὅπως μή with Fut. Ind. (elliptically) 194
§ 218. Object Clauses with μή after Verbs of *Fearing*, &c. . . 194
NOTE. Μή with Present or Past Tenses of Indicative . 194

II. Conditional Sentences.

§ 219. 1. Definition of *Protasis* and *Apodosis* 194
2. Use of ἄν (Hom. κέ) in Protasis and Apodosis . . . 195
3. Negative Particles in Protasis and Apodosis . . . 195
§ 220. Classification of Conditional Sentences 195, 196

Four Forms of Ordinary Protasis.

§ 221. Present and Past Conditions with Simple Indicative . . 196
NOTE. Future sometimes used in these conditions . . 196
§ 222. Present and Past Conditions with Secondary Tenses of Indicative (ἄν in Apodosis) 196, 197
NOTE. Ἔδει, ἐχρῆν, &c. with Infin. in Apodosis (without ἄν) 197
§ 223. Future Conditions.—Subjunctive with ἐάν in Protasis . 197
NOTE 1. Future Indicative with εἰ in Protasis . . . 198
NOTE 2. Εἰ (without ἄν or κέ) with Subj. (Homeric) . 198
§ 224. Future Conditions.—Optative in Protasis and Apodosis . 198

Present and Past General Suppositions.

§ 225. Subjunctive and Optative in Protasis 198

Peculiar Forms of Conditional Sentences.

§ 226. 1. Protasis contained in Participle or other Word . . 199
2. Protasis omitted.—Potential Indic. or Opt. with ἄν . 199
3. Infinitive or Participle forming Apodosis . . . 199
§ 227. Protasis and Apodosis of different Classes 200
§ 228. Εἰ after Verbs of *Wondering* (θαυμάζω), &c. 200

III. Relative and Temporal Sentences.

§ 229. *Definite* and *Indefinite* Antecedent explained 200
§ 230. Relative with Definite Antecedent 201
§ 231. Relative with Indefinite Antecedent—Conditional Relative 201

PAGE

§ 232. Four Forms of Conditional Relative Sentence (corresponding to those of ordinary Protasis, §§ 221—224) . . . 201, 202
§ 233. Conditional Relative Sentences in Present and Past General Suppositions (as in Protasis, § 225) 202
§ 234. Peculiar Forms in Conditional Relative Sentences . . 202, 203
§ 235. Assimilation in Conditional Relative Sentences . . . 203
§ 236. Relative Clauses expressing *Purpose*, &c. (with Fut. Ind.) 203
NOTE. Subj. and Opt. in this construction (Homeric) . 204
§ 237. Ὥστε (sometimes ὡς) with Indicative 204
§ 238. Causal Relative Sentences 204

Temporal Particles signifying Until, Before that.

§ 239. Constructions after ἕως, ἕστε, ἄχρι, &c., *until* 204
§ 240. Πρίν with the Finite Moods (see also § 274) 204, 205

IV. Indirect Discourse.

§ 241. Direct and Indirect Quotations and Questions 205
NOTE. Meaning of Expression *Indirect Discourse* . . 205, 206
§ 242. General Principles of Indirect Discourse.—Use of ἄν.—Negative Particles 206

Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse.

§ 243. Indic. and Opt. after ὅτι or ὡς, and in Indirect Questions. 206, 207
§ 244. Subj. or Opt. in Indirect Questions, representing Interrogative Subjunctive 207
§ 245. Indicative or Optative with ἄν (unchanged) 208
§ 246. Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotations. . . . 208
NOTE. When Infinitive is said to be *in Indirect Discourse* 208

Indirect Quotation of Compound Sentences.

§ 247. Rule for *Dependent* Clauses in Indirect Quotation . . . 209
§ 248. Single Dependent Clauses in Indirect Discourse, independently of the rest of the Sentence 209, 210
§ 249. Ὅπως used for ὡς in Indirect Quotations (rare) 210

V. Causal Sentences.

PAGE

§ 250. Causal Sentences with Indicative 210
NOTE. Optative sometimes used after Past Tenses (see § 248) 211

VI. Expression of a Wish.

§ 251. 1. Optative in Wishes (with or without εἴθε, &c.) . . . 211
2. Indicative in Wishes (with εἴθε, &c.) 211
NOTE. Ὤφελον with Infinitive in Wishes 211

VII. Imperative and Subjunctive in Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.

§ 252. Imperative in Commands, Exhortations, &c. 212
§ 253. First Person of Subjunctive in Exhortations 212
§ 254. Present Imper. or Aor. Subj. in Prohibitions with μή . . 212

VIII. Subj. like Fut. Indic. in Homer.—Interrog. Subj.—Subj. and Fut. Indic. with οὐ μή.

§ 255. Homeric Use of the Subjunctive as simple *Future* . . . 212
§ 256. Interrogative Subjunctive (Questions of Doubt). . . . 212, 213
§ 257. Subjunctive and Future Indicative with οὐ μή 213

THE INFINITIVE.

§ 258. Infinitive as Verbal Noun. 213
§ 259. Infinitive as Subject (Nom. or Accus.) or Predicate (Nom.) 213, 214
§ 260. Infinitive as Object of a Verb:—
1. Not in Indirect Discourse (chiefly Present and Aorist) 214
2. In Indirect Discourse (with *Time* of Tenses preserved) 214
§ 261. Infinitive with Adjectives, Nouns, and Adverbs . . . 215
§ 262. 1. Infinitive (*with the Article*) after a Preposition . . . 215
2. Infinitive (*with the Article*) as Genitive or Dative . . 215, 216

PAGE

§ 263. 1. Infinitive (with or without τοῦ and μή) after Verbs of *Hindrance*, &c. 216
2. Infinitive with τό or τὸ μή (or τὸ μὴ οὐ) after Verbs of Negative Meaning 216
NOTE. Double Negative μὴ οὐ with this Infinitive . 216
§ 264. Infinitive (with Adjuncts) and the Article, as Noun . . 216, 217
§ 265. Infinitive expressing a Purpose 217
§ 266. Infinitive after ὥστε or ὡς 217
§ 267. Infinitive after ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε 217
§ 268. Absolute Infinitive (generally with ὡς or ὅσον) 217, 218
§ 269. Infinitive as Imperative 218
§ 270. Infinitive expressing a Wish (like Optative) 218
§ 271. Infinitive in Laws, Treaties, Proclamations, &c. . . . 218
§ 272. Infinitive (with or without τό) expressing *Surprise* or *Indignation* 218
§ 273. Infinitive in Narration (with Verb of *Saying* understood) 218
§ 274. Infinitive with πρίν (see also § 240) 218, 219
NOTE. Πρὶν ἤ, πρότερον ἤ, &c., with Infinitive (like πρίν). 219

THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 275. Participle as Verbal Adjective.—Three Uses 219
§ 276. 1. Participle with a Noun (expressing simple Attribute) . 219
2. Participle with Article = *he who* or *those who* with a Verb 219
§ 277. Participle defining the *Circumstances* of an Action :— 219
1—6. Various Relations denoted by this Participle . . 219, 220
NOTES. Various Adverbs used with this Participle . 220
§ 278. 1. Genitive Absolute (see also § 183) 220
2. Accusative Absolute (of Impersonal Verbs) 220, 221
§ 279. Participle with Verbs (like Infinitive) : —
1. With Verbs signifying *to begin, cease, repent*, &c. . . 221
2. With Verbs signifying *to perceive, find*, or *represent* . 221
3. With περιοράω and ἐφοράω, *overlook*, &c. 221
4. With λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, and φθάνω 222
§ 280. Participle (like Infin.) in Indirect Discourse (see § 246) . 222

VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN -τέος AND -τέον.

§ 281. 1. Personal Construction of Verbal in -τέος 222, 223
2. Impersonal Verbal in -τέον (or -τέα) 223

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES.

PAGE

§ 282. 1. Direct and Indirect Interrogatives 223
2. Direct Interrogatives,—ἦ, ἆρα, οὐ, μή 223
3. Ἄλλο τι ἤ; or ἄλλο τι; 223, 224
4. Indirect Questions with εἰ 224
5. Alternative Questions,—Πότερον . . . ἤ, &c. 224

NEGATIVES.

§ 283. 1, 2. Οὐ or μή with Indic., Subj., Opt., and Imper. . . 224
3. Negative with Infinitive 224
4, 5. Negative with Participles and Adjectives 224, 225
6. Μή with Infin. after Verbs with *Negative* Idea (§ 263) . 225
7. Μὴ οὐ with Infinitive (after Negative Leading Verb) . 225
8, 9. Two or more Negatives in one Clause 225

APPENDIX.

CATALOGUE OF VERBS 229

INDICES 251

A

SCHOOL GREEK GRAMMAR.

INTRODUCTION.

THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND DIALECTS.

THE Greek language is the language spoken by the Greek race. In the historic period, the people of this race called themselves by the name *Hellenes*, and their language *Hellenic*. We call them *Greeks*, from the Roman name *Graeci*. They were divided into Aeolians, Dorians, and Ionians. The Aeolians inhabited Aeolis (in Asia), Lesbos, Boeotia, and Thessaly; the Dorians inhabited Peloponnesus, Doris, Crete, some cities of Caria (in Asia), with the neighbouring islands, Southern Italy, and a large part of Sicily; the Ionians inhabited Ionia (in Asia), Attica, many islands in the Aegean Sea, and some other places.

The dialects of the Aeolians and the Dorians are known as the *Aeolic* and *Doric* dialects. In the language of the Ionians we must distinguish the *Old Ionic*, the *New Ionic*, and the *Attic* dialects. The Old Ionic or Epic is the language of the Homeric poems, the oldest Greek literature (before 800 B.C.). The New Ionic was the language of Ionia in the fifth century B.C., as it appears in Herodotus

and Hippocrates. The Attic was the language of Athens during her period of literary eminence (from about 500 to 300 B.C.).

The Attic dialect is the most cultivated and refined form of the Greek language. It is therefore made the basis of Greek Grammar, and the other dialects are usually treated, for convenience, as if their forms were merely variations of the Attic. This is a position, however, to which the Attic has no claim on the ground of age or primitive forms, in respect to which it holds a rank below the other dialects.

The Greek is descended from the same original language with the Indian (*i.e.* Sanskrit), Persian, German, Slavonic, Celtic, and Italian languages, which together form the Indo-European (sometimes called the Aryan) family of languages. Greek is most closely connected with the Italian languages (including Latin), to which it bears a relation similar to the still closer relation between French and Spanish or Italian. This relation accounts for the striking analogies between Greek and Latin, which appear in both roots and terminations; and also for the less obvious analogies between Greek and the German element in English, which are seen in a few words like *me, is, know*, &c.

PART I.

LETTERS, SYLLABLES, AND ACCENTS.

THE ALPHABET.

§ 1. The Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters:—

Form.		Equivalent.	Name.	
Α	α	a	Ἄλφα	*Alpha*
Β	β	b	Βῆτα	*Beta*
Γ	γ	g	Γάμμα	*Gamma*
Δ	δ	d	Δέλτα	*Delta*
Ε	ε	e (*short*)	Ἒ ψῑλόν	*Epsilon*
Ζ	ζ	z	Ζῆτα	*Zeta*
Η	η	e (*long*)	Ἦτα	*Eta*
Θ	θ	th	Θῆτα	*Theta*
Ι	ι	i	Ἰῶτα	*Iota*
Κ	κ	k *or hard* c	Κάππα	*Kappa*
Λ	λ	l	Λάμβδα	*Lambda*
Μ	μ	m	Μῦ	*Mu*
Ν	ν	n	Νῦ	*Nu*
Ξ	ξ	x	Ξῖ	*Xi*
Ο	ο	o (*short*)	Ὂ μῑκρόν	*Omicron*
Π	π	p	Πῖ	*Pi*
Ρ	ρ	r	Ῥῶ	*Rho*
Σ	σ ς	s	Σίγμα	*Sigma*
Τ	τ	t	Ταῦ	*Tau*
Υ	υ	u *or Latin* y	Ὗ ψῑλόν	*Upsilon*
Φ	φ	ph	Φῖ	*Phi*
Χ	χ	kh	Χῖ	*Chi*
Ψ	ψ	ps	Ψῖ	*Psi*
Ω	ω	o (*long*)	Ὦ μέγα	*Omega*

NOTE 1. At the end of a word the form *ς* is used, elsewhere the form *σ*; thus *σύστασις*.

NOTE 2. The Greek had originally a consonant called *Vau* or *Digamma* (*Ϝ*), equivalent to V or W, which had not entirely disappeared in pronunciation when the Homeric poems were composed. Many forms which seem irregular are explained only on the supposition that *Ϝ* has been omitted: see § 53, 3, N. 1; § 54, N.; § 108, II., 2. *Digamma* in the form *ϛ*, and the obsolete *Koppa* (*Ϙ*), equivalent to Q, and the character *San* (*Ϻ*), a form of *Sigma*, are used as numerals (§ 76).

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

§ 2. The vowels are, *α*, *ε*, *η*, *ι*, *ο*, *ω*, and *υ*. Of these, *ε* and *ο* are always short; *η* and *ω* are always long; *α*, *ι*, and *υ* are sometimes short and sometimes long.

§ 3. The diphthongs (*δί-φθογγοι*, *double sounds*) are *αι*, *αυ*, *ει*, *ευ*, *οι*, *ου*, *ηυ*, *υι*, *ᾳ*, *ῃ*, *ῳ*. The union of a long vowel (*ᾱ*, *η*, *ω*) with *ι* forms the (so-called) *improper* diphthongs *ᾳ*, *ῃ*, *ῳ*.

NOTE. In *ᾳ*, *ῃ*, *ῳ*, the *ι* is now written below the first vowel, and is called *iota subscript*. But with capitals it is written in the line; as in ΤΗΙ ΚΩΜΩΙΔΙΑΙ, *τῇ κωμῳδίᾳ*, and in *᾽Ωιχετο*, *ᾤχετο*.

BREATHINGS.

§ 4. 1. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has either the *rough* breathing (*῾*) or the *smooth* breathing (*᾽*). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is *aspirated*, i.e. that it is preceded by the sound of *h*; the smooth breathing shows that the vowel is not aspirated. Thus *ὁρῶν*, *seeing*, is pronounced *hŏrōn*; but *ὀρῶν*, *of mountains*, is pronounced *ŏrōn*.

NOTE. A diphthong takes the breathing (like the accent) upon its *second* vowel. But *ᾳ*, *ῃ*, and *ῳ* take it upon the first vowel, even when the *ι* is written in the line. Thus *οἴχεται*, *εὐφραίνω*, *Αἴμων*; but *ᾤχετο* or *᾽Ωιχετο*, *ᾄδω* or *᾽Αιδω*, *ᾔδειν* or *᾽Ηιδειν*.

2. The consonant *ρ* is generally written *ῥ* at the beginning of a word, as in *ῥήτωρ* (rhetor), *orator*.

CONSONANTS.

§ 5. 1. The consonants are divided into

labials, π, β, φ, μ,
palatals, κ, γ, χ,
linguals, τ, δ, θ, σ, λ, ν, ρ.

2. The *double* consonants are ξ, ψ, ζ. Ξ is composed of κ and σ; ψ, of π and σ; and ζ generally arises from a combination of δ with a soft *s* sound.

§ 6. By another classification, the consonants are divided into *semivowels* and *mutes*.

1. The semivowels are λ, μ, ν, ρ, and σ; of which the first four are called *liquids*, and σ is called a *sibilant*. M and ν are also called *nasals*; to which must be added γ before κ, γ, χ, or ξ, where it has the sound of ν, as in ἄγκυρα (ancora), *anchor*.

2. The mutes are of three *orders*:—

smooth mutes, π, κ, τ,
middle mutes, β, γ, δ,
rough mutes, φ, χ, θ.

These again correspond in the following *classes*:—

labial mutes, π, β, φ,
palatal mutes, κ, γ, χ,
lingual mutes, τ, δ, θ.

§ 7. The only consonants which can stand at the end of a Greek word are ν, ρ, and ς. If others are left at the end in forming words (cf. § 46, 1), they are dropped.

NOTE. The only exceptions are found in the proclitics (§ 29) ἐκ and οὐκ (or οὐχ), which have other forms, ἐξ and οὐ. Final ξ and ψ (κσ and πσ) are no exceptions.

EUPHONY OF VOWELS.

COLLISION OF VOWELS. HIATUS.

§ 8. A succession of two vowel sounds, not forming a diphthong, was generally displeasing to the Athenians.

In the middle of a word this could be avoided by *contraction* (§ 9). Between two words it could be avoided by *crasis* (§ 11), by *elision* (§ 12), or by adding a *movable consonant* (§ 13) to the former word.

Contraction of Vowels.

§ 9. Two successive vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, are often united by *contraction* in a single long vowel or a diphthong; as φιλέω, φιλῶ; φίλεε, φίλει; τίμαε, τίμα.

The regular use of contraction is one of the characteristics of the Attic dialect. It follows these general principles:—

1. When two vowels can form a diphthong (§ 3), they simply unite in one syllable: as τείχεϊ, τείχει; γεραϊ, γέραι.

2. If one of the vowels is ο or ω, they are contracted into ω; as δηλόητε, δηλῶτε; φιλέωσι, φιλῶσι; τιμάομεν, τιμῶμεν; τιμάωμεν, τιμῶμεν; δηλόω, δηλῶ. But εο, οο, and οε give ου; as γένεος, γένους; πλόος, πλοῦς; νόε, νοῦ.

Note. In contract adjectives in οος (§ 65) ο disappears by absorption before α and η, αι and ῃ; as ἁπλόα, ἁπλᾶ; ἁπλόη, ἁπλῆ; ἁπλόαι, ἁπλαῖ; ἁπλόῃ, ἁπλῇ.

3. If the two vowels are α and ε (or η), the first vowel sound prevails, and we have ᾱ or η; as ἐτίμαε, ἐτίμα; τιμάητε, τιμᾶτε; τείχεα, τείχη.

Αα gives ᾱ, εη or ηε gives η; as μνάα, μνᾶ; φιλέητε, φιλῆτε; τιμήεντος, τιμῆντος.

But εε gives ει; as ἐφιλεε, ἐφίλει.

Note. In the first and second declensions, εα becomes ᾱ in the dual and plural, and in all numbers after a vowel or ρ (§§ 38, 65). Εα also becomes ᾱ in the third declension after ε, and ᾱ or η after ι or υ. (See § 52, 2, N. 2; § 53, 3, N. 3; § 66). For εις in the accusative plural of contracts of the third declension, see 52, 2, N. 2.

4. A vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel sound. E is absorbed before οι, and in contract nouns and adjectives also before αι. Thus, μνάαι, μναῖ; μνάᾳ, μνᾷ; φιλέει, φιλεῖ; φιλέῃ, φιλῇ; δηλόοι, δηλοῖ; νόῳ, νῷ; δηλόου, δηλοῦ; φιλέοι, φιλοῖ; χρύσεοι, χρυσοῖ; χρύσεαι, χρυσαῖ.

In other cases, a simple vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the *first vowel* of the diphthong,

and the second vowel disappears unless it can be retained as *iota subscript* (§ 3) in ᾳ, ῃ, or ῳ. Thus, τιμάει, τιμᾷ; τιμάῃ, τιμᾷ; τιμάοι, τιμῷ; τιμάου, τιμῶ; φιλέου, φιλοῦ; μεμνήοιο, μεμνῷο; πλακόεις, πλακοῦς (see Note).

NOTE. Οει and οῃ in verbs in όω give οι; as δηλόεις, δηλοῖς; δηλόῃ, δηλοῖ (cf. ἁπλόῃ, ἁπλῇ, 2, Note). Infinitives in άειν and όειν lose ι in the contracted form; as τιμάειν, τιμᾶν; δηλόειν, δηλοῦν (§ 98, N. 5). See also § 98, Notes 1, 2, 3.

5. Nouns in υς, gen. υος (§ 53, 2) have ῦς in the accusative plural, sometimes in the nominative plural.

§ 10. Two successive vowels, not forming a diphthong, are sometimes united in pronunciation without being contracted. Thus, θεοί may make but one syllable in poetry; στήθεα or χρυσέῳ may make two.

CRASIS AND ELISION.

§ 11. 1. A vowel or diphthong at the end of a word is sometimes contracted with one at the beginning of the following word, so that the two words become one. This is called *crasis* (κρᾶσις, *mixture*). The *corōnis* (᾽) is placed over the contracted syllable.

Crasis generally follows the laws of contraction (§ 9), but with these modifications:—

(*a*) A final diphthong drops its last vowel in crasis.

(*b*) The article drops its final vowel or diphthong in crasis before α. The particle τοί drops οι before α; and καί drops αι before η, αυ, ευ, ου, and the words εἰ, εἰς, οἱ, αἱ.

2. The following are examples of crasis:—

Τὸ ὄνομα, τοὔνομα; τὰ ἀγαθά, τἀγαθά; τὸ ἐναντίον, τοὐναντίον; ὁ ἐκ, οὐκ; ὁ ἐπί, οὐπί; τὸ ἱμάτιον, θοἰμάτιον (§ 17, 1); ἃ ἄν, ἄν; καὶ ἄν, κἄν; καὶ εἶτα, κἄτα;—ὁ ἀνήρ, ἀνήρ; οἱ ἀδελφοί, ἀδελφοί; τῷ ἀνδρί, τἀνδρί; τὸ αὐτό, ταὐτό; τοῦ αὐτοῦ, ταὐτοῦ;—τοι ἄν, τἄν (μέντοι ἄν, μεντἄν); τοι ἄρα, τἄρα;—καὶ αὐτός, καὐτός; καὶ αὕτη, χαὕτη (§ 17, 1); καὶ εἰ, κεἰ; καὶ οὐ, κοὐ; καὶ οἱ, χοἱ; καὶ αἱ, χαἱ. So ἐγὼ οἶδα, ἐγᾦδα; ὦ ἄνθρωπε, ὠνθρωπε; τῇ ἐπαρῇ, τἠπαρῇ; προέχων, προὔχων.

NOTE. If the first word is an article or relative with the rough breathing, this breathing is retained on the contracted syllable, taking the place of the *coronis*; as in ἄν, ἀνήρ.

§ 12. 1. A short final vowel may be dropped when the next word begins with a vowel. This is called *elision*. An *apostrophe* (᾽) marks the omission. *E.g.*

Δι᾽ ἐμοῦ for διὰ ἐμοῦ; ἀντ᾽ ἐκείνης for ἀντὶ ἐκείνης: λέγοιμ᾽ ἄν for λέγοιμι ἄν; ἀλλ᾽ εὐθύς for ἀλλὰ εὐθύς; ἐπ᾽ ἀνθρώπῳ for ἐπὶ ἀνθρώπῳ. So ἐφ᾽ ἑτέρῳ; νύχθ᾽ ὅλην for νύκτα ὅλην (§ 17, 1; 16, 1).

2. A short final vowel is generally elided also when it comes before a vowel in forming a compound word. Here no apostrophe is used. *E.g.*

Ἀπ-αιτέω (ἀπό and αἰτέω), δι-έβαλον (διά and ἔβαλον). So ἀφ-αιρέω (ἀπό and αἱρέω, § 17, 1); δεχ-ήμερος (δέκα and ἡμέρα).

Note 1. The poets sometimes elide αι in the verbal endings μαι, σαι, ται, and σθαι.

Note 2. The prepositions περί and πρό, the conjunction ὅτι, *that*, and datives in ι of the third declension, are not elided.

Movable Consonants.

§ 13. 1. Most words ending in σι, and all verbs of the third person ending in ε, may add ν when the next word begins with a vowel. This is called *ν movable*. *E.g.*

Πᾶσι δίδωσι ταῦτα; but πᾶσιν ἔδωκεν ἐκεῖνα. So δίδωσί μοι: but δίδωσιν ἐμοί.

Note 1. Ἐστι takes ν movable, like third persons in σι.

Note 2. N movable may be added at the end of a sentence or of a line of poetry.

2. Οὐ, *not*, becomes οὐκ before a smooth vowel, and οὐχ before a rough vowel; as οὐκ αὐτός, οὐχ οὗτος. Μή inserts κ in μηκ-έτι, *no longer* (like οὐκ-έτι).

3. Οὕτως, *thus*, and some other words may drop ς before a consonant; as οὕτως ἔχει, οὕτω δοκεῖ.

Ἐξ, *from*, becomes ἐκ before a consonant; as ἐκ πόλεως, but ἐξ ἄστεως.

METATHESIS AND SYNCOPE.

§ 14. 1. *Metathesis* is the transposition of two letters in a word; as in κράτος and κάρτος, *strength*; θάρσος and θράσος, *courage*.

2. *Syncope* is the omission of a vowel from the middle of a word; as in πατέρος, πατρός (§ 57).

EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS.

§ 15. Initial ρ is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word; as in ἀναρρίπτω (ἀνά and ῥίπτω). So after the syllabic augment; as in ἔρριπτον (imperfect of ῥίπτω). But after a diphthong it remains single; as in εὔροος, εὖρους.

§ 16. The following rules apply chiefly to euphonic changes made in the final consonant of a stem in adding the endings, especially in forming and inflecting the tenses of verbs:—

1. Before a lingual mute (τ, δ, θ), a labial or palatal mute must be of the same *order* (§ 6, 2), and another lingual must be changed to σ. *E.g.*

Τέτριπται (for τετριβ-ται), δέδεκται (for δεδεχ-ται), πλεχθῆναι (for πλεκ-θηναι), ἐλείφθην (for ἐλειπ-θην), γράβδην (for γραφ-δην). Πέπεισται (πεπειθ-ται), ἐπείσθην (ἐπειθ-θην), ᾖσται (ᾐδ-ται), ἴστε (ἰδ-τε).

2. No mute can stand before σ except π and κ (in ψ and ξ). Β and φ become π before σ; γ and χ become κ; τ, δ, and θ are dropped. *E.g.*

Τρίψω (for τριβ-σω), γράψω (for γραφ-σω), λέξω (for λεγ-σω), πείσω (for πειθ-σω), ἄσω (for ἀδ-σω), σώμασι (for σωματ-σι), ἐλπίσι (for ἐλπιδ-σι). So φλέψ (for φλεβ-s), ἐλπίς (for ἐλπιδ-s), νύξ (for νυκτ-s). See examples under § 46, 2.

3. Before μ, a labial mute (π, β, φ) becomes μ; a palatal mute (κ, χ) becomes γ; and a lingual mute (τ, δ, θ) sometimes becomes σ. *E.g.*

Λέλειμμαι (for λελειπ-μαι), τέτριμμαι (for τετριβ-μαι), γέγραμμαι (for γεγραφ-μαι), πέπλεγμαι (for πεπλεκ-μαι), τέτευγμαι (for τετευχ-μαι), ᾖσμαι (for ᾐδ-μαι), πέπεισ-μαι (for πεπειθ-μαι).

4. Before a labial mute (π, β, φ) ν becomes μ; before a palatal mute (κ, γ, χ) it becomes γ (§ 6, 1). *E.g.*

Ἐμπίπτω (for ἐν-πιπτω), συμβαίνω (for συν-βαινω), ἐμφανής (for ἐν-φανης). Συγχέω (for συν-χεω), συγγενής (for συν-γενης).

5. Before another liquid ν is changed to that liquid; before σ it is generally dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened (α to $\bar{\alpha}$, ϵ to $\epsilon\iota$, o to $o\upsilon$). *E.g.*

Ἐλλείπω (for ἐν-λειπω), ἐμμένω (for ἐν-μενω), συρρέω (for συν-ρεω). Μέλᾶς (for μελαν-ς), εἷς (for ἑν-ς), λύουσι (for λυο-νσι, § 107, N. 3). So ἔσπεισ-μαι (from σπένδω) for ἐσπενδ-μαι, ἐσπενσ-μαι (§ 16, 3).

Note 1. The combinations $\nu\tau$, $\nu\delta$, $\nu\theta$, are often dropped together before σ (§ 16, 2 and 5), and the preceding vowel is lengthened, as above (§ 16, 5); as πᾶσι (for παντ-σι), γίγᾶς (for γιγαντς), λέουσι (for λεοντ-σι), τιθεῖσι (dat. plur. for τιθεντ-σι), τιθείς (for τιθεντ-ς), δούς (for δοντ-ς), σπείσω (for σπενδ-σω).

Note 2. N standing alone before $\sigma\iota$ of the dative plural is dropped without lengthening the vowel; as δαίμοσι (for δαιμον-σι). Compare πᾶσι (for παντ-σι), N. 1.

Note 3. The preposition ἐν is not changed before σ, ρ, or ζ. Σύν becomes συσ- before σ and a *vowel*, but συ- before σ and a *consonant* or before ζ. Thus, ἐνράπτω, ἐνστρέφω, σύσσιτος, σύζυγος.

Note 4. A few verbs in $\nu\omega$ change ν to σ before $\mu\alpha\iota$ in the perfect middle; as φαίνω (stem φαν-), *show*, πέφασ-μαι (for πεφαν-μαι); here the ν reappears before τ or θ in the other forms, as in πέφαν-ται, πέφαν-θε. (See § 97, 4, with N. 2).

6. For the euphonic changes which occur when ι (representing an original j in an earlier language) follows the final consonant of a stem, especially in forming the present stem of verbs of the Fourth Class, see § 110, IV.

§ **17.** 1. When a smooth mute (π, κ, τ) is brought before a rough vowel (either by elision or in forming a compound word), it is itself made rough. *E.g.*

Ἀφίημι (for ἀπ-ίημι), καθαιρέω (for κατ-αίρεω), ἀφ' ὧν (for ἀπὸ ὧν), νύχθ' ὅλην (for νύκτα ὅλην, § 12, 1; § 16, 1).

2. In reduplications (§ 101, 1) an initial rough mute is always made smooth, to avoid two rough consonants in successive syllables. *E.g.*

Πέφυκα (for φεφυκα), perfect of φύω; κέχηνα (for χεχηνα), perf. of χάσκω; τέθηλα (for θεθηλα), perf. of θάλλω. So in τί-θημι (for θι-θημι), § 121, 3.

NOTE. A similar change takes place in ἐτύθην (for ἐθυθην), aor. pass. of θύω (112, VIII. 1, N. 2); and ἐτέθην (for ἐθεθην) from τίθημι. See also forms of θάπτω, *bury*, and τρέφω, *nourish*, in the Catalogue of Verbs; and θρίξ, *hair*, gen. τριχ-ός, in § 60, 4.

3. The ending θι of the first aorist imperative passive becomes τι after θη-; as λύθητι (for λυθη-θι), φάνθητι (for φανθη-θι); but φάνη-θι. (See § 116, 3.)

SYLLABLES.

§ **18.** 1. A Greek word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. The syllable next to the last is called the *penult* (pen-ultima, *almost last*); the one before the penult is called the *ante-penult.*

2. A *pure* syllable is one whose vowel or diphthong immediately follows another vowel or diphthong; as the last syllable of φιλέω, οἰκία, χρύσεος.

QUANTITY OF SYLLABLES.

§ **19.** 1. A syllable is long by *nature* when it has a long vowel or a diphthong; as in τῑμή, κτείνω.

2. A syllable is long by *position* when its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double consonant; as in ὄρτυξ.

3. When a vowel *short by nature* is followed by a mute and a liquid, the syllable is *common* (*i.e.* either long or short); as in τέκνον, ὕπνος, ὕβρις. But in Attic poetry such a syllable is generally short; in other poetry it is generally long.

§ **20.** The quantity of most syllables can be seen at once. Thus η and ω and all diphthongs are long by nature; ε and ο are short by nature. (See § 2.)

When α, ι, and υ are not long by position, their quantity must generally be learned by observation. But it is to be remembered that

1. Every vowel arising from contraction or crasis is long; as α in $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\bar{\alpha}$ (for $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\alpha$), $\ddot{\alpha}\kappa\omega\nu$ (for $\grave{\alpha}\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\omega\nu$), and $\kappa\ddot{\alpha}\nu$ (for $\kappa\alpha\grave{\iota}$ $\ddot{\alpha}\nu$).

2. The endings $\alpha\varsigma$ and $\upsilon\varsigma$ are long when ν or $\nu\tau$ has been dropped before σ (§ 16, 5, and N. 1).

3. The accent often shows the quantity of a vowel. (See § 21, 1; § 22.)

ACCENT.

General Principles.

§ 21. 1. There are three accents, the *acute* (´), the *grave* (`), and the *circumflex* (ˆ). The acute can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last. The circumflex can stand only on a syllable long by *nature*.

Note. The accent (like the breathing) stands on the second vowel of a diphthong. (See § 4, 1, Note.)

2. A word is called *oxytone* (*sharp-toned*) when it has the acute on the last syllable; *paroxytone*, when it has the acute on the penult; *proparoxytone*, when it has the acute on the antepenult.

A word is called *perispomenon* when it has the circumflex on the last syllable; *properispomenon*, when it has the circumflex on the penult.

A word is called *barytone* (*grave* or *flat-toned*) when its last syllable has no accent.

3. When a word throws its accent as far back as possible (§ 22), it is said to have *recessive* accent. This is especially the case with verbs (§ 26).

§ 22. 1. The antepenult cannot be accented if the last syllable is long either by nature or by position. If accented, it takes the acute; as *πέλεκυς, ἄνθρωπος*.

2. The penult, if accented, takes the circumflex if it is long by nature and if *at the same time* the last syllable is short by nature; as *μῆλον, νῆσος, ἦλιξ*. Otherwise, if accented, it takes the acute.

NOTE 1. Final *αι* and *οι* are considered short in determining the accent; as *ἄνθρωποι, νῆσοι*. Except in the optative mood; as *τιμήσαι, ποιήσοι* (not *τίμησαι* or *ποίησοι*).

NOTE 2. Genitives in *εως* and *εων* from nouns in *ις* and *υς* of the third declension (§ 53, 1), and all cases of nouns and adjectives in *ως* and *ων* of the *Attic* second declension (§ 42, 2), allow the acute on the antepenult; as *πόλεως, ἵλεων* (64).

§ 23. 1. An oxytone changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence; as *τοὺς πονηροὺς ἀνθρώπους* (for *τούς πονηρούς ἀνθρώπους*).

NOTE. This change is not made before *enclitics* (§ 28) nor before an elided syllable (§ 24, 3), nor in the interrogative *τίς, τί* (§ 84).

2. When a dissyllabic preposition follows its case, it throws its accent back to the penult; as *τούτων πέρι, about these.*

ACCENT OF CONTRACTED SYLLABLES.

§ 24. 1. A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. If it is a penult or antepenult, the accent is regular (§ 22). If it is a final syllable, it is circumflexed; but if the original word had the acute on the last syllable, this is retained. *E.g.*

Τιμώμενος from *τιμαόμενος, φιλεῖτε* from *φιλέετε, τιμῶ* from *τιμάω*; but *βεβώς* from *βεβαώς*.

2. In crasis, the accent of the first word is lost and that of the second remains; as *τἀγαθά* for *τὰ ἀγαθά, ἐγῷδα* for *ἐγὼ οἶδα, κᾆτα* for *καὶ εἶτα, τἄλλα* for *τὰ ἄλλα*.

3. In elision, oxytone prepositions and conjunctions lose their accent with the elided vowel; other oxytones throw the accent back to the penult, but without changing the acute to the grave (§ 23, 1, Note). *E.g.*

Ἐπ' αὐτῷ for ἐπὶ αὐτῷ, ἀλλ' εἶπεν for ἀλλὰ εἶπεν, φήμ' ἐγώ for φημὶ ἐγώ, κάκ' ἔπη for κακὰ ἔπη.

Accent of Nouns and Adjectives.

§ 25. 1. The place of the accent in the nominative singular must generally be learned by observation. The other cases accent *the same syllable* as the nominative, if the last syllable permits (§ 22); otherwise, the following syllable. *E.g.*

Θάλασσα, θαλάσσης, θάλασσαν, θάλασσαι, θαλάσσαις; κόραξ, κόρακος, κόρακες, κοράκων; πρᾶγμα, πράγματος, πραγμάτων: ὀδούς, ὀδόντος, ὀδόντων, ὀδοῦσιν.

2. The last syllable of the genitive and dative of oxytones of the first and second declensions is circumflexed. In nouns of the *first* declension, ων of the genitive plural is circumflexed. *E.g.*

Τιμῆς, τιμῇ, τιμαῖν, τιμῶν, τιμαῖς; θεοῦ, θεῷ, θεοῖν, θεῶν, θεοῖς; also δικῶν, δοξῶν (from δίκη, δόξα).

Note. The genitive and dative of the Attic second declension (§ 42, 2) are exceptions.

3. Most monosyllables of the third declension accent the last syllable in the genitive and dative of all numbers: here ων and οιν are circumflexed. *E.g.*

Θής, *servant*, θητός, θητί, θητοῖν, θητῶν, θησί.

Accent of Verbs.

§ 26. Verbs throw the accent as far back as the last syllable permits; as βουλεύω, βουλεύομεν, βουλεύουσιν; παρέχω, πάρεχε, ἀποδίδωμι, ἀπόδοτε.

Note 1. The accent of a compound verb can never precede the augment: thus παρεῖχον (not πάρειχον).

Note 2. Participles in *inflection* are accented as nouns (§ 25, 1), not as verbs. Thus, βουλεύων has its neuter βουλεῦον.

Note 3. *Exceptions to* § 26:—(1) The first aorist active infinitive, the second aorist middle infinitive of most verbs, the perfect middle infinitive and participle, and infinitives in *ναι* and *μεν* accent the penult. Thus, *βουλεῦσαι, γενέσθαι, λελύσθαι, λελυμένος, ἱστάναι, διδόναι, λελυκέναι,*—but *πρίασθαι* (123, 1).

(2) The second aorist active participle, and participles of the third declension in *-ς* except the first aorist active, are oxytone. Thus, *λιπών, λυθείς, διδούς, δεικνύς, λελυκώς, ἱστάς* (pres.); but *λύσας* and *στήσας* (aor.).

(3) The following *circumflex* the last syllable: the second aorist active infinitive in *ειν*, and the second person singular in *ου* of the second aorist middle imperative; except when the latter is monosyllabic and is compounded with a *dissyllabic* preposition (not elided). Thus, *λιπεῖν, λιποῦ, προδοῦ, ἀφοῦ* (but *κατάθου*).

Enclitics.

§ 27. An *enclitic* is a word which loses its own accent, and is pronounced as if it were part of the preceding word; as *ἄνθρωποί τε* (like *hóminésque* in Latin). The enclitics are:

1. The personal pronouns *μοῦ, μοί, μέ; σοῦ, σοί, σέ; οὗ, οἷ, ἕ,* and (in poetry) *σφίσι;* with many poetic forms (§ 79, 1, N. 2).

2. The indefinite pronoun *τὶς, τὶ,* in all forms; and the indefinite adverbs *πού, ποθί, πῄ, ποί, ποθέν, ποτέ, πώ, πῶς* (§ 87).

3. The present indicative of *εἰμί, be,* and of *φημί, say,* except the forms *εἶ* and *φῄς*.

4. The particles *γέ, τέ, τοί, πέρ, νύν* (not *νῦν*). Also the inseparable *-δε* in *ὅδε, τούσδε,* &c.

§ 28. The *word before an enclitic* retains its own accent, and does not change a final acute to the grave (§ 23, 1).

1. If its last syllable is accented, the accent of the enclitic is merely dropped; as *τιμαί τε, τιμῶν τε, σοφός τις, καλῶς φησιν.*

2. If its last syllable is unaccented and it has not the acute on the penult, it receives from the enclitic an acute on the last syllable as a second accent, while the enclitic loses its accent; as *ἄνθρωπός τις, δεῖξόν μοι, παῖδές τινες, οὗτός ἐστιν, εἴ τις.*

3. If it has the acute on the penult, it receives no second accent. A monosyllabic enclitic here drops its accent; a dissyllabic enclitic retains it. Thus, *τούτου γε, πόσος τις, ἄνδρες τινές* (but *παῖδές τινες*), *οὕτω φησίν* (but *οὗτός φησιν*).

NOTE 1. Emphatic enclitics retain their accent. This occurs especially when they begin a sentence, and when the preceding syllable is elided. Ἐστί becomes *ἔστι* at the beginning of a sentence, and when it signifies *existence* or *possibility;* so after *οὐκ, μή, εἰ, ὡς, καί, ἀλλ'* (or *ἀλλά*), and *τοῦτ'* (or *τοῦτο*).

NOTE 2. When several enclitics occur in succession, each takes an acute from the following, the last remaining without accent; as *εἴ τίς τί σοί φησιν, if any one is saying anything to you.*

NOTE 3. A compound word ending in an enclitic is accented as if the enclitic were a separate word. Thus, *οὕτινος, ὅτινι, ὧντινων, ὥσπερ, ὥστε, οἵδε, τούσδε, εἴτε, οὔτε, μήτε*, are only apparent exceptions to § 22.

PROCLITICS.

§ 29. A *proclitic* is a word which has no accent. The proclitics are the articles *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ*, and the particles *εἰ, ὡς, οὐ* (*οὐκ, οὐχ*), *εἰς* (*ἐς*), *ἐξ* (*ἐκ*), *ἐν*.

NOTE. Οὐ takes the acute at the end of a sentence; as *πῶς γὰρ οὔ; for why not?*

DIALECTIC CHANGES IN LETTERS.

§ 30. The Ionic dialect is marked by the use of *η* where the Attic has *ᾱ*, and the Doric by the use of *ᾱ* where the Attic has *η*. Thus, Ionic *γενεή* for *γενεά, ἰήσομαι* for *ἰάσομαι*; Doric *τιμᾱσῶ* for *τιμήσω* (from *τιμάω*). The Ionic does not avoid successive vowels, like the Attic; and it therefore very often omits contraction (§ 9).

PUNCTUATION MARKS.

§ 31. The Greek uses the *comma* (,) and the *period* (.) like the English. It has also a *colon*, a point above the line (·), which is equivalent to the English colon and semicolon. Its mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon.

PART II.

INFLECTION.

§ 32. 1. INFLECTION is a change in the form of a word, made to express its relation to other words. It includes the *declension* of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and the *conjugation* of verbs.

2. Every inflected word has a fundamental part, which is called the *stem*. To this are appended various letters or syllables, called *endings*, to form cases, tenses, persons, numbers, &c.

NOTE. Most words contain a still more primitive element than the stem, which is called the *root*. Thus, the stem of the verb τιμάω, *honour*, and that of the noun τιμή, is τιμα-, that of τίσις, *payment, recompense*, is τισι-, that of τίμιος, *held in honour*, is τιμιο-, that of τίμημα (τιμήματος), *valuation*, is τιμηματ-; but all these stems are developed from one root, τι-, which is seen pure in the verb τίω, *honour*. In τίω, therefore, the stem of the verb and the root are the same.

The stem itself may be modified and assume various forms in different parts of a noun or verb. Thus the same verbal stem may in different tenses appear as λιπ-, λειπ-, and λοιπ- ; and the same nominal stem may appear as τιμα- and τιμη-.

§ 33. 1. There are three *numbers:* the singular, the dual, and the plural. The singular denotes one object, the plural more than one. The dual may be used to denote two objects, but even here the plural is more common.

2. There are three *genders;* the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

Note 1. The *grammatical* gender in Greek is very often different from the *natural* gender. Especially many names of things are masculine or feminine. A Greek noun is called masculine, feminine, or neuter, when it requires an adjective or article to take the form adapted to either of these genders. The gender is often indicated by prefixing the article; as (ὁ) *ἀνήρ, man;* (ἡ) *γυνή, woman;* (τὸ) *πρᾶγμα, thing.* (See § 78.)

Note 2. Nouns which may be either masculine or feminine are said to be of the *common* gender: as (ὁ, ἡ) *θεός, God* or *Goddess.*

Note 3. The gender must often be learned by observation. But names of males are generally masculine, and names of females feminine. Most names of *rivers, winds,* and *months* are masculine; and most names of *countries, towns, trees,* and *islands* are feminine. Most nouns denoting *qualities* or *conditions* are feminine; as *ἡ ἀρετή, virtue, ἐλπίς, hope.* Diminutive nouns are generally neuter; as *παιδίον, child.*

3. There are five *cases;* the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.

The nominative and vocative plural are always alike. In neuters, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all numbers; and in the plural these cases end in *ᾰ*. The nominative, accusative, and vocative dual are always alike; and the genitive and dative dual are always alike.

Note 1. The cases have in general the same meaning as the corresponding cases in Latin; as Nom. *a man* (as subject), Gen. *of a man,* Dat. *to* or *for a man,* Accus. *a man* (as object), Voc. *O man.* The chief functions of the Latin ablative are divided between the Greek genitive and dative. (See Remark before § 157.)

Note 2. All the cases except the nominative and vocative are called *oblique* cases.

NOUNS.

§ 34. There are three declensions of nouns, in which also all adjectives and participles are included.

FIRST DECLENSION.

§ 35. The nominative singular of feminines of the first declension ends in α or η; that of masculines ends in $\alpha\varsigma$ or $\eta\varsigma$.

NOTE. The stem of nouns of this declension ends originally in $\bar{\alpha}$, which is often modified to η in the singular.

§ 36. The following table shows the *terminations* in all the cases of this declension. These consist of the final α (or η) of the stem united with the *case-endings*.

	SINGULAR.				DUAL.	PLURAL.
	Feminine.		*Masculine.*		*Masc. & Fem.*	*Masc. & Fem.*
N.	α	η	ᾱς	ης		N. αι
V.	α	η	ᾱ	ᾰ or η	N. V. A. ᾱ	V. αι
A.	αν	ην	ᾱν	ην	G. D. αιν	A. ας
G.	ᾱς or ης	ης	οὐ			G. ῶν (for ἐων)
D.	ᾳ or ῃ	ῃ	ᾳ	ῃ		D. αις

§ 37. 1. The nouns (ἡ) τιμή, *honour*, (ἡ) οἰκία, *house*, (ἡ) χώρα, *land*, (ἡ) Μοῦσα, *Muse*, (ὁ) πολίτης, *citizen*, (ὁ) ταμίας, *steward*, are thus declined :—

		Singular.	
Nom.	τιμή	οἰκίᾱ	χώρα
Voc.	τιμή	οἰκίᾱ	χώρα
Acc.	τιμήν	οἰκίᾱν	χώραν
Gen.	τιμῆς	οἰκίᾱς	χώρας
Dat.	τιμῇ	οἰκίᾳ	χώρᾳ
		Dual.	
N. V. A.	τιμά	οἰκίᾱ	χώρα
G. D.	τιμαῖν	οἰκίαιν	χώραιν

		Plural.	
Nom.	τιμαί	οἰκίαι	χῶραι
Voc.	τιμαί	οἰκίαι	χῶραι
Acc.	τιμάς	οἰκίᾱς	χώρας
Gen.	τιμῶν	οἰκιῶν	χωρῶν
Dat.	τιμαῖς	οἰκίαις	χώραις
		Singular.	
Nom.	Μοῦσα	πολίτης	ταμίας
Voc.	Μοῦσα	πολῖτα	ταμίᾱ
Acc.	Μοῦσαν	πολίτην	ταμίαν
Gen.	Μούσης	πολίτου	ταμίου
Dat.	Μούσῃ	πολίτῃ	ταμίᾳ
		Dual.	
N. V. A.	Μούσα	πολίτα	ταμία
G. D.	Μούσαιν	πολίταιν	ταμίαιν
		Plural.	
Nom.	Μοῦσαι	πολῖται	ταμίαι
Voc.	Μοῦσαι	πολῖται	ταμίαι
Acc.	Μούσας	πολίτας	ταμίας
Gen.	Μουσῶν	πολιτῶν	ταμιῶν
Dat.	Μούσαις	πολίταις	ταμίαις

The following show varieties of quantity and accent:—
θάλασσᾰ, sea, θαλάσσης, θαλάσσῃ, θάλασσαν; Pl. *θάλασσαι*, &c.
γέφῡρᾰ, bridge, γεφύρας, γεφύρᾳ, γέφυραν; Pl. *γέφυραι*, &c.
σκιᾱ́, shadow, σκιᾶς, σκιᾷ, σκιάν; Pl. *σκιαί, σκιῶν, σκιαῖς*, &c.
γνώμη, opinion, γνώμης, γνώμῃ, γνώμην; Pl. *γνῶμαι, γνωμῶν*, &c.
κριτής, judge, κριτοῦ, κριτῇ, κριτήν, κριτά; Pl. *κριταί, κριτῶν*, &c.

2. Nouns ending in *ᾱ* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, and a few proper names, retain *ᾱ* throughout the singular, and are declined like *οἰκία* or *χώρα*. Other nouns in *ᾱ* are declined like *Μοῦσα*.

Note 1. The nouns in *ης* which have *ᾰ* in the vocative singular (like *πολίτης*) are chiefly those in *της*, national appellatives (like *Πέρσης, a Persian*, voc. *Πέρσᾰ*), and compounds (like *γεω-μέτρης, a geometer*, voc. *γεωμέτρα*). Most other nouns in *ης* have the vocative in *η*; as *Κρονίδης, son of Kronos*, *Κρονίδη*.

Note 2. The termination *ᾱ* of the nominative singular is always short when the genitive has *ης*. It is generally long when the genitive has *ας*; exceptions can always be seen by the accent (§ 22).

Note 3. *Αν* of the accusative singular and *ᾱ* of the vocative singular agree in quantity with *ᾱ* of the nominative.

Contract Nouns of the First Declension.

§ 38. Most nouns in *αα, εα,* and *εας*, are contracted (§ 9). Μνᾶα, *μνᾶ, mina, συκέα, συκῆ, fig-tree,* and Ἑρμέας, Ἑρμῆς, *Hermes* (*Mercury*), are thus declined :—

Singular.

Nom.	(μνάα)	μνᾶ	(συκέα)	συκῆ	(Ἑρμέας)	Ἑρμῆς
Voc.	(μνάα)	μνᾶ	(συκέα)	συκῆ	(Ἑρμέα)	Ἑρμῆ
Acc.	(μνάαν)	μνᾶν	(συκέαν)	συκῆν	(Ἑρμέαν)	Ἑρμῆν
Gen.	(μνάας)	μνᾶς	(συκέας)	συκῆς	(Ἑρμέου)	Ἑρμοῦ
Dat.	(μνάᾳ)	μνᾷ	(συκέᾳ)	συκῇ	(Ἑρμέᾳ)	Ἑρμῇ

Dual.

N. V. A.	(μνάα)	μνᾶ	(συκέα)	συκᾶ	(Ἑρμέα)	Ἑρμᾶ
G. D.	(μνάαιν)	μναῖν	(συκέαιν)	συκαῖν	(Ἑρμέαιν)	Ἑρμαῖν

Plural.

Nom.	(μνάαι)	μναῖ	(συκέαι)	συκαῖ	(Ἑρμέαι)	Ἑρμαῖ
Voc.	(μνάαι)	μναῖ	(συκέαι)	συκαῖ	(Ἑρμέαι)	Ἑρμαῖ
Acc.	(μνάας)	μνᾶς	(συκέας)	συκᾶς	(Ἑρμέας)	Ἑρμᾶς
Gen.	(μναῶν)	μνῶν	(συκεῶν)	συκῶν	(Ἑρμεῶν)	Ἑρμῶν
Dat.	(μνάαις)	μναῖς	(συκέαις)	συκαῖς	(Ἑρμέαις)	Ἑρμαῖς

Homeric Forms.

§ 39. Homer has these peculiar forms :—

Nom. Sing. Sometimes ᾰ for *ης* ; as *ἱππότα* for *ἱππότης, horseman.* *Gen. Sing.* For *ου, ᾱο, εω,* sometimes *ω* ; as Ἀτρείδαο, Ἀτρείδεω, *βορέω.* *Gen. Plur. άων, έων* (whence, by contraction, Attic *ῶν*); as *ναυτάων, ναυτέων* (Att. *ναυτῶν*). *Dat. Plur. ῃσι, ῃς* ; as Μούσῃσι or Μούσῃς (Μούσαις).

SECOND DECLENSION.

§ 40. The nominative singular of most nouns of the second declension ends in *ος* or *ον* (gen. *ου*). Those in *ος* are masculine, rarely feminine; those in *ον* are neuter.

NOTE. The stem of nouns of this declension ends in *o*, which is sometimes lengthened to ω. It becomes ε in the vocative singular; and ᾰ in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural of neuters.

§ 41. The following table shows the terminations of nouns in ος and ον in this declension, that is, the final vowel of the stem united with the case-endings:—

	Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
	Masc. & Fem.	*Neuter.*	*Masc., Fem. & Neuter.*		*Masc. & Fem.*	*Neuter.*
N.	ος	ον			N. οι	ᾰ
V.	ε	ον	N. V. A.	ω (for ο)	V. οι	ᾰ
A.	ον		G. D.	οιν	A. ους	ᾰ
G.	ου (for οο)				G.	ων (for οων)
D.	ῳ (for οι)				D.	οις

§ 42. 1. The nouns (ὁ) λόγος, *word*, (ὁ, ἡ) ἄνθρωπος, *man* or *human being*, (τὸ) δῶρον, *gift*, are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	λόγος	ἄνθρωπος	δῶρον
Voc.	λόγε	ἄνθρωπε	δῶρον
Acc.	λόγον	ἄνθρωπον	δῶρον
Gen.	λόγου	ἀνθρώπου	δώρου
Dat.	λόγῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	δώρῳ

Dual.

N. V. A.	λόγω	ἀνθρώπω	δώρω
G. D.	λόγοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	δώροιν

Plural.

Nom.	λόγοι	ἄνθρωποι	δῶρα
Voc.	λόγοι	ἄνθρωποι	δῶρα
Acc.	λόγους	ἀνθρώπους	δῶρα
Gen.	λόγων	ἀνθρώπων	δώρων
Dat.	λόγοις	ἀνθρώποις	δώροις

Thus decline *νόμος, law*, *κίνδυνος, danger*, *ποταμός, river*, *βίος, life*, *θάνατος, death*, *σῦκον, fig*, *ἱμάτιον, outer garment*, and *θεός, God* (with voc. sing. θεός).

Attic Second Declension.

2. A few masculines and feminines end in ως (gen. ω). This is called the *Attic Declension*. A few adjectives in ως (§ 64) have neuters in ων of this formation. The noun (ὁ) νεώς, *temple*, is thus declined :—

Singular.		*Dual.*		*Plural.*	
Nom.	νεώς			Nom.	νεῴ
Voc.	νεώς	N. V. A.	νεώ	Voc.	νεῴ
Acc.	νεών	G. D.	νεῴν	Acc.	νεώς
Gen.	νεώ			Gen.	νεών
Dat.	νεῴ			Dat.	νεῴς

The accent of these nouns is irregular (§ 22, N. 2; § 25, 2, Note).

Note. Some nouns in ως of this class may drop ν of the accusative singular; as λαγώς, accus. λαγών or λαγώ.

Contract Nouns of the Second Declension.

§ 43. Many nouns in εος, οος, εον, and οον are contracted. Νόος, νοῦς, *mind*, and ὀστέον, ὀστοῦν, *bone*, are thus declined :—

Singular.			*Dual.*			*Plural.*		
Nom.	(νόος)	νοῦς				Nom.	(νόοι)	νοῖ
Voc.	(νόε)	νοῦ	N.V.A.	(νόω)	νώ	Voc.	(νόοι)	νοῖ
Acc.	(νόον)	νοῦν	G. D.	(νόοιν)	νοῖν	Acc.	(νόους)	νοῦς
Gen.	(νόου)	νοῦ				Gen.	(νόων)	νῶν
Dat.	(νόῳ)	νῷ				Dat.	(νόοις)	νοῖς
N.V.A.	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	N.V.A.	(ὀστέω)	ὀστώ	N.V.A.	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ
Gen.	(ὀστέου)	ὀστοῦ	G. D.	(ὀστέοιν)	ὀστοῖν	Gen.	(ὀστέων)	ὀστῶν
Dat.	(ὀστέῳ)	ὀστῷ				Dat.	(ὀστέοις)	ὀστοῖς

Note. The accent of the contracted N. V. A. dual is irregular. (See § 24, 1.) For εα contracted to ᾱ see § 9, 3, Note.

Homeric Forms.

§ 44. *Gen. Sing.* οιο for ου ; as θεοῖο for θεοῦ.
Gen. and Dat. Dual. οιιν for οιν ; as ἵπποιιν for ἵπποιν.
Dat. Plur. οισι for οις ; as ἵπποισι for ἵπποις.

THIRD DECLENSION.

§ 45. 1. This declension includes all nouns not belonging to either the first or the second. Its genitive singular ends in ος (sometimes ως).

2. The stem of a noun of the third declension cannot always be determined by the nominative singular; but it is generally found by dropping ος (or ως) of the genitive. The cases are formed by adding to the stem the following *endings* (which here are not united with any letter of the stem) :—

	Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
	Masc. & Fem.	*Neuter.*	*Masc., Fem., Neut.*		*Masc. & Fem.*	*Neut.*
Nom.	ς or none.	None.			Nom. ες	ᾰ
Voc.	None, or like N.	None.	N. V. A. ε		Voc. ες	ᾰ
Acc.	ᾰ or ν	None.	G. D. οιν		Acc. ας	ᾰ
Gen.	ος, ως				Gen. ων	
Dat.	ι				Dat. σι	

FORMATION OF CASES.

Nominative Singular.

§ 46. 1. In neuters, the nominative singular is generally the same as the stem. Stems ending in τ (including ντ) regularly drop the τ (§ 7). *E.g.*

Σῶμα, *body*, σώματ-ος ; μέλᾱν (neuter of μέλᾱς), *black*, μέλαν-ος ; λῦσαν (neuter of λύσας), *having loosed*, λύσαντ-ος ; πᾶν, *all*, παντ-ός ; τιθέν, *placing*, τιθέντ-ος ; χαρίεν, *graceful*, χαρίεντ-ος ; διδόν, *giving*, διδόντος ; λέγον, *saying*, λέγοντ-ος ; δεικύν (ῠ), *showing*, δεικνύντ-ος. For the *masculine* nominatives of these adjectives and participles, see below, § 46, 2. For neuters in ος, gen. εος, see § 52.

2. Masculine and feminine stems, except those in ν, ρ, and οντ (under 3 and 4), form the nominative singular by adding ς and making the needful euphonic changes (§ 16). *E.g.*

Φύλαξ, *guard*, φύλακ-ος; γύψ, *vulture*, γυπ-ός; φλέψ, *vein*, φλεβ-ός (§ 16, 2); ἐλπίς (for ἐλπιδς), *hope*, ἐλπίδ-ος (§ 16, 2); χάρις, *grace*, χάριτ-ος; ὄρνις, *bird*, ὄρνῖθ-ος; νύξ, *night*, νυκτ-ός; μάστιξ, *scourge*, μάστῑγ-ος; σάλπιγξ, *trumpet*, σάλπιγγ-ος. So Αἴας, *Ajax*, Αἴαντ-ος (§ 16, 5, N. 1); λύσᾱς, λύσαντ-ος; πᾶς, παντ-ός; τιθείς, τιθέντ-ος; χαρίεις, χαρίεντ-ος; δεικνύς (ῡ), δεικνύντ-ος. (The *neuters* of the last five words, λῦσαν, πᾶν, τιθέν, χαρίεν, and δεικνύν, are given under § 46, 1.). For nominatives in ης, gen. εος, see § 52.

3. Masculine and feminine stems in ν and ρ lengthen the last vowel, if it is short, but are seldom changed otherwise in the nominative. *E.g.*

Αἰών, *age*, αἰῶν-ος; δαίμων, *divinity*, δαίμον-ος; λιμήν, *harbour*, λιμέν-ος; θήρ, *beast*, θηρ-ός; ἀήρ, *air*, ἀέρ-ος.

4. Masculine stems in οντ generally drop τ, and form the nominative like stems in ν (§ 46, 3). *E.g.*

Λέων, *lion*, λέοντ-ος; λέγων, *speaking*, λέγοντ-ος; ὤν, *being*, ὄντ-ος.

NOTE. Participles in ους and ως, and ὀδούς, *tooth*, gen. ὀδόντ-ος, are exceptions. See also § 54 and § 55.

Accusative Singular.

§ 47. 1. Most masculines and feminines with consonant stems form the accusative singular by adding ᾰ to the stem; as φύλαξ (φυλακ-), *guard*, φύλακα; λέων (λεοντ-), *lion*, λέοντα.

2. Those in ις, υς, αυς, and ους with vowel stems add ν; as πόλις, *state*, πόλιν; ἰχθύς, *fish*, ἰχθύν; ναῦς, *ship*, ναῦν; βοῦς, *ox*, βοῦν.

3. *Barytones* in ις and υς with lingual (τ, δ, θ) stems generally drop the lingual and add ν; as ἔρις (ἐριδ-), *strife*, ἔριν; χάρις (χαριτ-), *grace*, χάριν; ὄρνῖς (ὀρνῑθ-), *bird*, ὄρνῑν; εὔελπις (εὐελπιδ-), *hopeful*, εὔελπιν (but the oxytone ἐλπίς, *hope*, has ἐλπίδα).

NOTE. For accusatives in εα from nominatives in ης, in εᾱ from those in ευς, and in ω (for ωα or οα) from those in ως or ω and from comparatives in ιων, see §§ 52; 53, 3; 55; 72, N. 1.

Vocative Singular.

§ 48. 1. The vocative singular of masculines and feminines is generally the same as the nominative.

2. But in the following cases it is the same as the stem:—

(*a*) In *barytones* with liquid stems; as δαίμων (δαιμον-), *divinity*, voc. δαῖμον.

(*b*) In *barytone* nouns and adjectives (but *not* participles) whose stems end in ντ, final τ of the stem being dropped (§ 7); as γίγας (γιγαντ-), *giant*, voc. γίγαν.

(*c*) In nouns and adjectives in ις (except those in ῑς, ῑνος), ευς, υς, and αυς. These drop ς of the nominative to form the vocative; as τυραννίς (τυραννιδ-), *tyranny*, voc. τυραννί (§ 7); πόλις (πολι-), *state*, voc. πόλι.

(*d*) In nouns and adjectives in ης, gen. εος (ους), which form the vocative in ες (§ 52, 1, N.); as τριήρης, voc. τριῆρες; ἀληθής, voc. ἀληθές.

3. Nouns in ώ, gen. οῦς (§ 55), form the vocative in οῖ.

Dative Plural.

§ 49. The dative plural is formed by adding σι to the stem. *E.g.*

Φύλαξ (φυλακ-), φύλαξι: ῥήτωρ (ῥητορ-), ῥήτορσι: ἐλπίς (ἐλπιδ-), ἐλπίσι; ποῦς (ποδ-), ποσί: λέων (λεοντ-), λέουσι; δαίμων (δαιμον-), δαίμοσι; τιθείς (τιθεντ-), τιθεῖσι: βασιλεύς (βασιλευ-), βασιλεῦσι: βοῦς (βου-), βουσί; γραῦς (γραυ-), γραυσί (§ 54). For the euphonic changes, see § 16, 2 and 5.

For a change in syncopated nouns, see § 57.

NOUNS WITH MUTE OR LIQUID STEMS.

§ 50. The following are examples of the most common forms of nouns of the third declension with mute or liquid stems.

For the formation of the cases of these nouns, see §§ 46—49. For euphonic changes in nearly all, see § 16, 2 and § 46. For special changes in λέων and γίγας, see § 16, 5, N. 1.

I. Masculines and Feminines.

	ὁ (φυλᾰκ-) *watchman*	ἡ (σαλπιγγ-) *trumpet*	ὁ (λεοντ-) *lion*
		Singular.	
Nom.	φύλαξ	σάλπιγξ	λέων
Voc.	φύλαξ	σάλπιγξ	λέον
Acc.	φύλακα	σάλπιγγα	λέοντα
Gen.	φύλακος	σάλπιγγος	λέοντος
Dat.	φύλακι	σάλπιγγι	λέοντι
		Dual.	
N. V. A.	φύλακε	σάλπιγγε	λέοντε
G. D.	φυλάκοιν	σαλπίγγοιν	λεόντοιν
		Plural.	
N. V.	φύλακες	σάλπιγγες	λέοντες
Acc.	φύλακας	σάλπιγγας	λέοντας
Gen.	φυλάκων	σαλπίγγων	λεόντων
Dat.	φύλαξι	σάλπιγξι	λέουσι

	ὁ (γιγαντ-) *giant*	ἡ (ἐλπῐ̈δ-) *hope*	ὁ ἡ (ὀρνῑθ-) *bird*
		Singular.	
Nom.	γίγᾱς	ἐλπίς	ὄρνῑς
Voc.	γίγαν	ἐλπί	ὄρνι
Acc.	γίγαντα	ἐλπίδα	ὄρνῑν (ὄρνιθα)
Gen.	γίγαντος	ἐλπίδος	ὄρνιθος
Dat.	γίγαντι	ἐλπίδι	ὄρνιθι
		Dual.	
N. V. A.	γίγαντε	ἐλπίδε	ὄρνιθε
G. D.	γιγάντοιν	ἐλπίδοιν	ὀρνίθοιν
		Plural.	
N. V.	γίγαντες	ἐλπίδες	ὄρνιθες
Acc.	γίγαντας	ἐλπίδας	ὄρνιθας
Gen.	γιγάντων	ἐλπίδων	ὀρνίθων
Dat.	γίγᾱσι	ἐλπίσι	ὄρνισι

	ὁ (ποιμεν-) *shepherd*	ὁ (αἰων-) *age*	ὁ (δαιμον-) *divinity*
		Singular.	
Nom.	ποιμήν	αἰών	δαίμων
Voc.	ποιμήν	αἰών	δαῖμον
Acc.	ποιμένα	αἰῶνα	δαίμονα
Gen.	ποιμένος	αἰῶνος	δαίμονος
Dat.	ποιμένι	αἰῶνι	δαίμονι
		Dual.	
N. V. A.	ποιμένε	αἰῶνε	δαίμονε
G. D.	ποιμένοιν	αἰώνοιν	δαιμόνοιν
		Plural.	
N. V.	ποιμένες	αἰῶνες	δαίμονες
Acc.	ποιμένας	αἰῶνας	δαίμονας
Gen.	ποιμένων	αἰώνων	δαιμόνων
Dat.	ποιμέσι	αἰῶσι	δαίμοσι

	ὁ (ῥητορ-) *orator*	ὁ (ἁλ-) *salt*	ἡ (ῥῖν-) *nose*
		Singular.	
Nom.	ῥήτωρ	ἅλς	ῥίς
Voc.	ῥῆτορ	ἅλς	ῥίς
Acc.	ῥήτορα	ἅλα	ῥῖνα
Gen.	ῥήτορος	ἁλός	ῥῑνός
Dat.	ῥήτορι	ἁλί	ῥινί
		Dual.	
N. V. A.	ῥήτορε	ἅλε	ῥῖνε
G. D.	ῥητόροιν	ἁλοῖν	ῥινοῖν
		Plural.	
N. V.	ῥήτορες	ἅλες	ῥῖνες
Acc.	ῥήτορας	ἅλας	ῥῖνας
Gen.	ῥητόρων	ἁλῶν	ῥινῶν
Dat.	ῥήτορσι	ἁλσί	ῥισί

II. NEUTERS.

	τό (σωματ-) *body*	τό (περατ-) *end*
	Singular.	
N. V. A.	σῶμα	πέρας
Gen.	σώματος	πέρατος
Dat.	σώματι	πέρατι
	Dual.	
N. V. A.	σώματε	πέρατε
G. D.	σωμάτοιν	περάτοιν
	Plural.	
N. V. A.	σώματα	πέρατα
Gen.	σωμάτων	περάτων
Dat.	σώμασι	πέρασι

STEMS ENDING IN A VOWEL OR DIPHTHONG.

§ **51.** 1. Most nouns of the third declension in which a vowel of the stem directly precedes a vowel in the case-ending are contracted in some of their cases.

2. The contracted nominative and accusative plural generally have the same form.

NOUNS IN ΗΣ AND ΟΣ.

§ **52.** 1. Nouns in *ης* and *ος*, gen. *εος*, are contracted whenever *ε* of the stem precedes a vowel.

NOTE. A comparison of kindred languages shows that the original stem of these nouns ended in *εσ*, in which *σ* is dropped before a vowel or another *σ* in the case-ending.

2. The nouns (*ἡ*) *τριήρης*, *trireme*, and (*τὸ*) *γένος*, *race*, are thus declined :—

Singular.

Nom.	τριήρης		γένος	
Voc.	τριῆρες		γένος	
Acc.	(τριήρεα)	τριήρη	γένος	
Gen.	(τριήρεος)	τριήρους	(γένεος)	γένους
Dat.	(τριήρεϊ)	τριήρει	(γένεϊ)	γένει

Dual.

N. V. A.	(τριήρεε)	τριήρει	(γένεε)	γένει
G. D.	(τριηρέοιν)	τριήροιν	(γενέοιν)	γενοῖν

Plural.

N. V.	(τριήρεες)	τριήρεις	(γένεα)	γένη
Acc.	(τριήρεας)	τριήρεις	(γένεα)	γένη
Gen.	(τριηρέων)	τριηρῶν	γενέων	γενῶν
Dat.	τριήρεσι		γένεσι	

Note 1. Like the singular of τριήρης are declined proper names in ης, gen. (εος) ους, as Δημοσθένης, Σωκράτης : for accusatives in ην see § 60, 1 (*b*); the vocatives Δημόσθενες, Σώκρατες, &c. have *recessive* accent (§ 21, 3).

For adjectives in ης, ες, gen. εος, see § 66.

Note 2. Final εα after ε is contracted into ᾱ, after ι or υ into ᾱ or η (§ 9, 3, N.); as χρέος, *debt*, N. V. A. plur. χρέᾱ (for χρέεα); ὑγιής, *healthy*, accus. sing. ὑγιέα, ὑγιᾶ (sometimes ὑγιῆ). Εις in the accusative plural merely repeats εις of the contracted nominative plural (51, 2).

Note 3. Proper names in κλεης are doubly contracted in the dative, sometimes in the accusative. Περικλέης, *Pericles*, is thus declined :—

Nom.	(Περικλέης)	Περικλῆς	
Voc.	(Περίκλεες)	Περίκλεις	
Acc.	(Περικλέεα)	Περικλέᾱ	(poet. Περικλῆ)
Gen.	(Περικλέεος)	Περικλέους	
Dat.	(Περικλέεϊ)	(Περικλέει)	Περικλεῖ

Nouns in ις, υς, and ευς.

§ 53. Nouns in ις and ι (stems in ι), υς and υ (stems in υ), contract only the dative singular, and the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural. Nouns in ευς generally contract only the dative singular, and the nominative and vocative plural.

1. Most stems in ι, with a few in υ, change their final ι or υ to ε in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular.

The nouns (ἡ) πόλις, *city* (stem πολῐ̄-) πῆχυς, *cubit* (πηχῠ̆), and ἄστυ, *city* (ἀστῠ̆-), are thus declined :—

	Singular.		
Nom.	πόλις	πῆχυς	ἄστυ
Voc.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ
Acc.	πόλιν	πῆχυν	ἄστυ
Gen.	πόλεως	πήχεως	ἄστεως (poet. ἄστεος)
Dat.	(πόλεϊ) πόλει	(πήχεϊ) πήχει	(ἄστεϊ) ἄστει
	Dual.		
N. V. A.	(πόλεε) πόλει	(πήχεε) πήχει	(ἄστεε) ἄστει
G. D.	πολέοιν	πηχέοιν	ἀστέοιν
	Plural.		
N. V.	(πόλεες) πόλεις	(πήχεες) πήχεις	(ἄστεα) ἄστη
Acc.	(πόλεας) πόλεις	(πήχεας) πήχεις	(ἄστεα) ἄστη
Gen.	πόλεων	πήχεων	ἄστεων
Dat.	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	ἄστεσι

Note 1. Nouns in ι are declined like ἄστυ; as (τὸ) σίνᾱπι, *mustard*, gen. σινάπεος, dat. (σινάπεϊ), σινάπει, &c.

Note 2. For irregular accent of genitives, see § 22, N. 2.

2. Most nouns in υς retain υ and are regular; as (ὁ) ἰχθύς (ἰχθῦ), *fish*, which is thus declined :—

Singular.	*Dual.*	*Plural.*
N. ἰχθύς		N. ἰχθύες
V. ἰχθύ	N. V. A. ἰχθύε	A. (ἰχθύας) ἰχθῦς
A. ἰχθύν	G. D. ἰχθύοιν	G. ἰχθύων
G. ἰχθύος		D. ἰχθύσι
D. ἰχθύϊ (Hom. ἰχθυΐ)		

3. Nouns in ευς retain ευ in the nominative and vocative singular and dative plural; as (ὁ) βασιλεύς, *king* (stem βασιλευ-), which is thus declined :—

Singular.	*Dual.*	*Plural.*
N. βασιλεύς		N. V. (βασιλέες) βασιλεῖς
V. βασιλεῦ	N. V. A. βασιλέε	A. βασιλέᾱς
A. βασιλέᾱ	G. D. βασιλέοιν	G. βασιλέων
G. βασιλέως		D. βασιλεῦσι
D. (βασιλέϊ) βασιλεῖ		

NOTE 1. Ευ of the stem becomes ε, Homeric η for ηϝ (§ 59, 3), before a vowel.

NOTE 2. The older Attic writers have ῆς in the contracted nominative plural of nouns in ευς; as ἱππῆς, βασιλῆς, for ἱππεῖς, βασιλεῖς.

NOTE 3. After a vowel, εως of the genitive singular may be contracted into ῶς, and ἑᾶ of the accusative singular into ᾶ; as Πειραιεύς, *Peiraeus*, gen. Πειραιέως, Πειραιῶς, accus. Πειραιέα, Πειραιᾶ.

ΒΟΥΣ, ΓΡΑΥΣ, AND ΝΑΥΣ.

§ 54. The nouns (ὁ, ἡ) βοῦς, *ox* or *cow* (stem βου-), (ἡ) γραῦς, *old woman* (stem γραυ-), and (ἡ) ναῦς, *ship* (stem ναυ-), are thus declined :—

Singular.

Nom.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς
Voc.	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
Acc.	βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν
Gen.	βοός	γρᾱός	νεώς
Dat.	βοΐ	γρᾱΐ	νηΐ

Dual.

N. V. A.	βόε	γρᾶε	νῆε
G. D.	βοοῖν	γρᾱοῖν	νεοῖν

Plural.

N. V.	βόες	γρᾶες	νῆες
Acc.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς
Gen.	βοῶν	γρᾱῶν	νεῶν
Dat.	βουσί	γραυσί	ναυσί

NOTE. Ναῦς is thus declined in Homer :—N. νηῦς, G. νηός or νεός, D. νηΐ, A. νῆα or νέα; pl. N. νῆες or νέες, G. νηῶν or νεῶν, D. νηυσί (νήεσσι or νέεσσι), A. νῆας or νέας. In Attic, it changes νᾱ- (for ναυ-, ναϝ-) to νη- and νε-.

NOUNS IN Ω AND ΩΣ.

§ 55. 1. Some feminines in ώ, chiefly proper names (used only in the singular), contract οος, οϊ, οα, to οῦς, οῖ, ώ, and form the vocative in οῖ. Thus πειθώ, *persuasion*, has πειθοῦς, πειθοῖ, πειθώ, πειθοῖ.

2. A few masculines in ως, gen. ωος, are declined like ἥρως, *hero*, as follows :—

	Singular.	*Dual.*		*Plural.*	
N. V.	ἥρως	N. V. A.	ἥρωε	N. V.	ἥρωες or ἥρως
Acc.	ἥρωα or ἥρω			Acc.	ἥρωας or ἥρως
Gen.	ἥρωος	G. D.	ἡρώοιν	Gen.	ἡρώων
Dat.	ἥρωι or ἥρῳ			Dat.	ἥρωσι

3. Αἰδώς, *shame* (stem αἰδος-), has αἰδώς, αἰδῶ, αἰδοῦς, αἰδοῖ.

NOUNS IN ΑΣ (GEN. *αος* OR *ατος*).

§ 56. 1. Neuters in ας, gen. αος, are contracted when the α of the stem is followed by a vowel; as (τὸ) γέρας, *prize*, which is thus declined:—

	Singular.	*Dual.*		*Plural.*	
N.V.A.	γέρας	N.V.A.	(γέραε) γέρᾱ	N.V.A.	(γέραα) γέρᾱ
Gen.	(γέραος) γέρως	G. D.	(γεράοιν) γερᾷν	Gen.	(γεράων) γερῶν
Dat.	(γέραϊ) γέραι			Dat.	γέρᾱσι

2. A few neuters in ας, gen. ατος, drop τ and are contracted like γέρας; in Attic prose only (τὸ) κέρᾱς, *horn*, gen. κέρᾱτος (κερᾰος) κέρως; dat. κέρᾱτι (κερᾰϊ) κέραι; plur. κέρᾱτα (κερᾰα) κέρᾱ; gen. κεράτων (κεραων) κερῶν; dat. κέρᾱσι.

Syncopated Nouns.

§ 57. Some nouns in ηρ (stem in ερ), gen. ερος, are syncopated (§ 14, 2) by dropping ε in the genitive and dative singular. In the dative plural, they change ερ to ρα before σι. The accent is irregular.

1. Πατήρ (ὁ), *father*, and θυγάτηρ (ἡ), *daughter*, are thus declined:—

	Singular.	
Nom.	πατήρ	θυγάτηρ
Voc.	πάτερ	θύγατερ
Acc.	πατέρα	θυγατέρα
Gen.	(πατέρος) πατρός	(θυγατέρος) θυγατρός
Dat.	(πατέρι) πατρί	(θυγατέρι) θυγατρί

	Dual.	
N. V. A.	πατέρε	θυγατέρε
G. D.	πατέροιν	θυγατέροιν
	Plural.	
N. V.	πατέρες	θυγατέρες
Acc.	πατέρας	θυγατέρας
Gen.	πατέρων	θυγατέρων
Dat.	πατράσι	θυγατράσι

NOTE. Μήτηρ (ἡ), *mother*, and γαστήρ (ἡ), *belly*, are declined and accented like πατήρ. Thus μήτηρ has (μητέρος) μητρός, and (μητέρι) μητρί; plur. μητέρες, μητέρων, &c.

2. Ἀνήρ (ὁ), *man*, drops ε whenever a vowel follows ερ, and inserts δ in its place (§ 14, N. 2). It is thus declined :—

Singular.	*Dual.*	*Plural.*
N. ἀνήρ		N.V. (ἀνέρες) ἄνδρες
V. ἄνερ	N. V. A. (ἀνέρε) ἄνδρε	A. (ἀνέρας) ἄνδρας
A. (ἀνέρα) ἄνδρα	G. D. (ἀνέροιν) ἀνδροῖν	G. (ἀνέρων) ἀνδρῶν
G. (ἀνέρος) ἀνδρός		D. ἀνδράσι
D. (ἀνέρι) ἀνδρί		

3. The proper name Δημήτηρ syncopates all the oblique cases, and then accents the *first* syllable. Thus, gen. (Δημήτερος) Δήμητρος; dat. (Δημήτερι) Δήμητρι; accus. (Δημήτερα) Δήμητρα; voc. Δήμητερ.

Gender of the Third Declension.

§ 58. The gender of many nouns must be learned by observation. But a few general rules may be given :—

1. The following are masculine : nouns ending in ᾱν, ην, ευς, most of those in ηρ, ωρ, and ων (gen. ωνος), and all with ντος in the genitive. Except (ἡ) φρήν, *mind*.

2. The following are feminine : those in αυς, της (gen. τητος), ας (gen. αδος), ώ or ώς (gen. οῦς), and most in ις.

3. The following are neuter : those in α, ι, υ, αρ, ορ, ος, and ος (gen. ατος or αος).

4. Those with labial or palatal stems are never neuter.

Homeric Forms.

§ 59. 1. *Gen. and Dat. Dual.* οιιν for οιν.
2. *Dat. Plur.* εσσι, εσι, σσι, for σι.
3. Nouns in ις (§ 53, 1) retain ι of the stem; as πόλιος, πόλιες, πολίων, πολίεσσι, πόλιας (for πόλεως, πόλεες, &c.). There are Homeric forms ηος, ηι, ηες, &c. (for εως, εϊ, εες, &c.), in nouns in ις and ευς.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

§ 60. 1. (*a*) Some nouns belong to more than one declension. Thus σκότος, *darkness*, is usually declined like λόγος (§ 41), but sometimes like γένος (§ 52, 2).

(*b*) Especially, proper names in ης (gen. εος) of the third declension (except those in κλέης) have also an accusative in ην like those of the first; as Δημοσθένης, accus. Δημοσθένην or Δημοσθένη, Σωκράτης, Σωκράτην or Σωκράτη.

2. Some nouns have different genders in different parts; as (ὁ) σῖτος, *corn*, plur. (τὰ) σῖτα; (ὁ) δεσμός, *chain*, (οἱ) δεσμοί and (τὰ) δεσμά.

3. *Defective* nouns have only certain cases; as ὄναρ, *dream*, ὄφελος, *use* (nom. and accus.); (τὴν) νίφα, *snow* (accus.).

---

4. The following are the most important irregular nouns:—

1. Ἅιδης, *Hades*, gen. ου, &c. regular. Hom. Ἀΐδης, gen. αο or εω, dat. ῃ, acc. ην; also Ἄϊδος, Ἄϊδι (from stem Ἀϊδ-).

2. ἄναξ (ὁ), *king*, ἄνακτος, &c., voc. ἄναξ (poet. ἄνα).

3. Ἄρης, *Ares*, Ἄρεως, or Ἄρεος, (Ἄρεϊ) Ἄρει, (Ἄρεα) Ἄρη or Ἄρην, Ἄρες (also Ἄρεος).

4. Stem (ἀρν-), gen. (τοῦ or τῆς) ἀρνός, *lamb*, ἀρνί, ἄρνα; pl. ἄρνες, ἀρνῶν, ἀρνάσι, ἄρνας. In the nom. sing. ἀμνός (2nd. decl.) is used.

5. γάλα (τό) *milk*, γάλακτος, γάλακτι, &c.

6. γόνυ (τό), *knee*, γόνατος, γόνατι, &c. (from stem γονατ-); Ion. and poet. γούνατος, γούνατι, &c.; Hom. also gen. γουνός, dat. γουνί, pl. γοῦνα, γούνων, γούνεσσι.

7. γῠνή (ἡ), *wife*, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναῖκα, γύναι; dual γυναῖκε, γυναικοῖν; pl. γυναῖκες, γυναικῶν, γυναιξί, γυναῖκας.

8. δόρυ (τό), *spear* (cf. γόνυ), δόρατος, δόρατι or δορί; pl. δόρατα, &c. Ion. and poet. δούρατος, &c.; gen. δουρός, δορός; dat. δουρί, δορί, or δόρει; dual δοῦρε; pl. δοῦρα, δούρων, δούρεσσι.

9. Ζεύς, *Zeus*, Διός, Διί, Δία, Ζεῦ. Ion. and poet. Ζηνός, Ζηνί, Ζῆνα.

10. θέμις (ἡ), *justice* (also a proper name, *Themis*); declined in Hom. with gen. θέμιστος, dat. θέμιστι, acc. θέμιστα, voc. θέμι; pl. θέμιστες, θέμιστας. In Attic prose, indeclinable in θέμις ἐστί, *fas est*.

11. θρίξ (ἡ), *hair*, τριχός, τριχί, &c., θριξί (§ 17, 2, Note).

12. κύων (ὁ, ἡ), *dog*, voc. κύον: the rest from stem κῡν-, κυνός, κυνί, κύνα, pl. κύνες, κυνῶν, κυσί, κύνας.

13. οἶς (ἡ), *sheep*, οἰός, οἰί, οἶν; pl. οἶες, οἰῶν, οἰσί, οἶας. Hom. ὀΐς, ὄϊος, ὄϊν, ὄϊες, ὀΐων, ὀΐεσσι (οἰεσι, ὄεσσι), ὄϊς.

14. ὄνειρος (ὁ), ὄνειρον (τό), *dream*, gen. ου; also ὄναρ (τό), gen. ὀνείρατος, dat. ὀνείρατι; plur. ὀνείρατα, ὀνειράτων, ὀνείρασι.

15. ὄρνῑς (ὁ, ἡ), *bird*, see § 50, and § 47, 3. Also, from stem ὀρνῐ̆-, pl. ὄρνεις, ὄρνεων, acc. ὄρνεις or ὄρνῑς.

16. οὖς (τό), *ear*, ὠτός, ὠτί; pl. ὦτα, ὤτων, ὠσί. Hom. also gen. οὔατος; pl. οὔατα, οὔασι.

17. Πνύξ (ἡ), *Pnyx*, Πυκνός, Πυκνί, Πύκνα (for Πυκ-ός, &c.).

18. πρέσβυς (ὁ), *old man*, *elder* (properly adj.), acc. πρέσβυν (as adj.), voc. πρέσβυ; pl. πρέσβεις, *chiefs*, *elders*; poetic: in prose πρεσβύτης, gen. ου. The pl. πρέσβεις, πρέσβεων, πρέσβεσι, πρέσβεις (decl. like πῆχυς) is the regular plural of πρεσβευτής, *ambassador*.

19. πῦρ (τό), *fire*, πῠ̆ρός, πυρί; pl. (τὰ) πυρά, esp. *watch-fires*.

20. ὕδωρ (τό), *water*, ὕδατος, ὕδατι, &c., dat. plur. ὕδασι.

21. υἱός (ὁ), *son*, υἱοῦ, &c. regular. Also (from stem υἱυ-) gen. υἱέος, dat. υἱεῖ; dual υἱέε, υἱέοιν; pl. υἱεῖς, υἱέων, υἱέσι, υἱεῖς. Hom. also gen. υἷος, dat. υἱῖ, acc. υἷα; dual υἷε; pl. υἷες, υἱάσι, υἷας. (See § 53, 1.)

22. χείρ (ἡ), *hand*, χείρος, χειρί, &c.; but χεροῖν (poet. χειροῖν) and χερσί (poet. χείρεσσι or χείρεσι): poet. also χερός, χερί, &c.

23. (χόος) χοῦς (ὁ), *a measure*, χοός, χοΐ, χόᾱ; χόες, χουσί, χόᾱς (cf. βοῦς, § 54).

24. (χόος) χοῦς (ὁ), *mound*, χοός, χοΐ, χοῦν (like βοῦς, § 54).

25. χρώς (ὁ), *skin*, χρωτός, χρωτί, χρῶτα; poet. also χροός, χροΐ, χρόα; dat. χρῷ in ἐν χρῷ, *close, near*.

LOCAL ENDINGS.

§ 61. These endings may be added to the stem of a noun or pronoun to denote place:—

-θι, denoting *where*; as ἄλλοθι, *elsewhere*; οὐρανόθι, *in heaven*.

-θεν, denoting *whence*; as οἴκοθεν, *from home*; αὐτόθεν, *from the very spot*.

-δε (-ζε or -σε), denoting *whither*; as Μέγαράδε, *to Megara*; οἴκαδε, *homeward*.

NOTE. The Homeric ending φι or φιν forms a genitive or dative in both singular and plural; as βίηφι, *with violence*. These forms and those in θι and θεν (above) may take a preposition in Homer; as Ἰλιόθι πρό, *before Ilion*.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

§ 62. 1. Most adjectives in ος have three endings, ος, η, ον. The masculine and neuter are of the second declension, and the feminine is of the first; as σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν, *wise*.

2. If a vowel or ρ precedes ος, the feminine ends in ᾱ; as ἄξιος, ἀξία, ἄξιον, *worthy*. But adjectives in οος have οη in the feminine, except those in ροος; as ἁπλόος, ἁπλόη, ἁπλόον, *simple*; ἀθρόος, ἀθρόα, ἀθρόον, *crowded*.

3. Σοφός, *wise*, and ἄξιος, *worthy*, are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	σοφός	σοφή	σοφόν	ἄξιος	ἀξία	ἄξιον
Voc.	σοφέ	σοφή	σοφόν	ἄξιε	ἀξία	ἄξιον
Acc.	σοφόν	σοφήν	σοφόν	ἄξιον	ἀξίαν	ἄξιον
Gen.	σοφοῦ	σοφῆς	σοφοῦ	ἀξίου	ἀξίας	ἀξίου
Dat.	σοφῷ	σοφῇ	σοφῷ	ἀξίῳ	ἀξίᾳ	ἀξίῳ

Dual.

N. V. A.	σοφώ	σοφά	σοφώ	ἀξίω	ἀξία	ἀξίω
G. D.	σοφοῖν	σοφαῖν	σοφοῖν	ἀξίοιν	ἀξίαιν	ἀξίοιν

Plural.

N. V.	σοφοί	σοφαί	σοφά	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαι	ἄξια
Acc.	σοφούς	σοφάς	σοφά	ἀξίους	ἀξίας	ἄξια
Gen.	σοφῶν	σοφῶν	σοφῶν	ἀξίων	ἀξίων	ἀξίων
Dat.	σοφοῖς	σοφαῖς	σοφοῖς	ἀξίοις	ἀξίαις	ἀξίοις

So *μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν, long;* gen. *μακροῦ, μακρᾶς, μακροῦ*; dat. *μακρῷ, μακρᾷ, μακρῷ*; &c., like *ἄξιος*.

All participles in ος are declined like *σοφός*.

§ 63. Some adjectives, especially compounds, have two endings, ος and *ον*, the feminine being the same as the masculine. They are declined like *σοφός*, omitting the feminine; as *ἄλογος, ἄλογον*; gen. *ἀλόγου*; dat. *ἀλόγῳ*, &c.

§ 64. A few adjectives of the second declension end in ως and *ων* (§ 42, 2). Ἵλεως, *gracious*, is thus declined (see § 22, Note 2):—

	Singular.		*Plural.*		
N. V.	ἵλεως	ἵλεων	N. V.	ἵλεῳ	ἵλεα
Acc.	ἵλεων	ἵλεων	Acc.	ἵλεως	ἵλεα
Gen.	ἵλεω	ἵλεω	Gen.	ἵλεων	ἵλεων
Dat.	ἵλεῳ	ἵλεῳ	Dat.	ἵλεῳς	ἵλεῳς

Dual.

N. V. A.	ἵλεω	ἵλεω
G. D.	ἵλεῳν	ἵλεῳν

§ 65. Many adjectives in εος and οος are contracted. Χρύσεος, *golden*, ἀργύρεος, *of silver*, and ἁπλόος, *simple*, are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	(χρύσεος)	χρυσοῦς	(χρυσέα)	χρυσῆ	(χρύσεον)	χρυσοῦν
Acc.	(χρύσεον)	χρυσοῦν	(χρυσέαν)	χρυσῆν	(χρύσεον)	χρυσοῦν
Gen.	(χρυσέου)	χρυσοῦ	(χρυσέας)	χρυσῆς	(χρυσέου)	χρυσοῦ
Dat.	(χρυσέῳ)	χρυσῷ	(χρυσέᾳ)	χρυσῇ	(χρυσέῳ)	χρυσῷ

Dual.

Nom.	(χρυσέω)	χρυσώ	(χρυσέα)	χρυσᾶ	(χρυσέω)	χρυσώ
Gen.	(χρυσέοιν)	χρυσοῖν	(χρυσέαιν)	χρυσαῖν	(χρυσέοιν)	χρυσοῖν

Plural.

Nom.	(χρύσεοι)	χρυσοῖ	(χρύσεαι)	χρυσαῖ	(χρυσεα)	χρυσᾶ
Acc.	(χρυσέους)	χρυσοῦς	(χρυσέας)	χρυσᾶς	(χρύσεα)	χρυσᾶ
Gen.	(χρυσέων)	χρυσῶν	(χρυσέων)	χρυσῶν	(χρυσέων)	χρυσῶν
Dat.	(χρυσέοις)	χρυσοῖς	(χρυσέαις)	χρυσαῖς	(χρυσεοῖς)	χρυσοῖς

Singular.

Nom.	(ἀργύρεος)	ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέα)	ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν
Acc.	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέαν)	ἀργυρᾶν	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν
Gen.	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέας)	ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ
Dat.	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέᾳ)	ἀργυρᾷ	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ

Dual.

Nom.	(ἀργυρέω)	ἀργυρώ	(ἀργυρέα)	ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργυρέω)	ἀργυρώ
Gen.	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέαιν)	ἀσγυραῖν	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν

Plural.

Nom.	(ἀργύρεοι)	ἀργυροῖ	(ἀργύρεαι)	ἀργυραῖ	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρᾶ
Acc.	(ἀργυρέους)	ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρίας)	ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρᾶ
Gen.	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν
Dat.	(ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέαις)	ἀργυραῖς	(ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς

Singular.

Nom.	(ἁπλόος)	ἁπλοῦς	(ἁπλόη)	ἁπλῆ	(ἁπλόον)	ἁπλοῦν
Acc.	(ἁπλόον)	ἁπλοῦν	(ἁπλόην)	ἁπλῆν	(ἁπλόον)	ἁπλοῦν
Gen.	(ἁπλόου)	ἁπλοῦ	(ἁπλόης)	ἁπλῆς	(ἁπλόου)	ἁπλοῦ
Dat.	(ἁπλόῳ)	ἁπλῷ	(ἁπλόῃ)	ἁπλῇ	(ἁπλόῳ)	ἁπλῷ

Dual.

N.	(ἁπλόω)	ἁπλώ	(ἁπλόα)	ἁπλᾶ	(ἁπλόω)	ἁπλώ
G.	(ἁπλόοιν)	ἁπλοῖν	(ἁπλόαιν)	ἁπλαῖν	(ἁπλόοιν)	ἁπλοῖν

Plural.

N.	(ἁπλόοι)	ἁπλοῖ	(ἁπλόαι)	ἁπλαῖ	(ἁπλόα)	ἁπλᾶ
A.	(ἁπλόους)	ἁπλοῦς	(ἁπλόας)	ἁπλᾶς	(ἁπλόα)	ἁπλᾶ
G.	(ἁπλόων)	ἁπλῶν	(ἁπλόων)	ἁπλῶν	(ἁπλόων)	ἁπλῶν
D.	(ἁπλόοις)	ἁπλοῖς	(ἁπλόαις)	ἁπλαῖς	(ἁπλόοις)	ἁπλοῖς

For irregular contraction and accent, see § 9, 2, Note; § 9, 3, Note; § 43, Note. No distinct vocative forms occur.

THIRD DECLENSION.

§ 66. Adjectives belonging only to the third declension generally have two endings. Most of these end in ης and ες, or in ων and ον. Ἀληθής, *true*, and πέπων, *ripe*, are thus declined :—

Singular.

	M. F.	N.
Nom.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές
Voc.	ἀληθές	
Acc.	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές
Gen.	(ἀληθέος) ἀληθοῦς	
Dat.	(ἀληθέϊ) ἀληθεῖ	

Dual.

N. V. A.	(ἀληθέε) ἀληθεῖ
G. D.	(ἀληθέοιν) ἀληθοῖν

Plural.

N. V.	(ἀληθέες) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ
Acc.	(ἀληθέας) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ
Gen.	(ἀληθέων) ἀληθῶν	
Dat.	ἀληθέσι	

Singular.

	M. F.	N.
Nom.	πέπων	πέπον
Voc.	πέπον	
Acc.	πέπονα	πέπον
Gen.	πέπονος	
Dat.	πέπονι	

		Dual.	
N. V. A.		πέπονε	
G. D.		πεπόνοιν	
		Plural.	
N. V.	πέπονες		πέπονα
Acc.	πέπονας		πέπονα
Gen.		πεπόνων	
Dat.		πέποσι	

Note 1. One adjective in ων, έκών, έκοῦσα, έκόν, *willing*, has three endings, and is declined like participles in ων (§ 68). So its compound ἄκων (ἀέκων), *unwilling*, ἄκουσα, ἄκον.

Note 2. Some adjectives of the third declension have only one ending, which is both masculine and feminine; as φυγάς, φυγάδος, *fugitive*; ἄπαις, ἄπαιδος, *childless*; ἀγνώς, ἀγνῶτος, *unknown*.

FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS COMBINED.

§ 67. 1. Most adjectives of this class end in υς, εια, υ, or in εις, εσσα, εν. Three end in ᾱς,—πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all*; μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, *black*; and τάλας, τάλαινα, τάλαν, *wretched*.

2. Γλυκύς, *sweet*, χαρίεις, *graceful*, πᾶς, *all*, and μέλας, *black*, are thus declined:—

		Singular.	
Nom.	γλυκύς	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ
Voc.	γλυκύ	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ
Acc.	γλυκύν	γλυκεῖαν	γλυκύ
Gen.	γλυκέος	γλυκείας	γλυκέος
Dat.	(γλυκέϊ) γλυκεῖ	γλυκείᾳ	(γλυκέϊ) γλυκεῖ
		Dual.	
N. V. A.	γλυκέε	γλυκείᾱ	γλυκέε
G. D.	γλυκέοιν	γλυκείαιν	γλυκέοιν
		Plural.	
N. V.	(γλυκέες) γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖαι	γλυκέα
Acc.	(γλυκέας) γλυκεῖς	γλυκείας	γλυκέα
Gen.	γλυκέων	γλυκειῶν	γλυκέων
Dat.	γλυκέσι	γλυκείαις	γλυκέσι

		Singular.	
Nom.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
Acc.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν
Gen.	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος
Dat.	χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι
		Dual.	
N. V. A.	χαρίεντε	χαριέσσα	χαρίεντε
G. D.	χαριέντοιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντοιν
		Plural.	
N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα
Acc.	χαρίεντας	χαριέσσας	χαρίεντα
Gen.	χαριέντων	χαριεσσῶν	χαριέντων
Dat.	χαρίεσι	χαριέσσαις	χαρίεσι

			Singular.		
Nom.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
Voc.				μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
Acc.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
Gen.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
Dat.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
			Dual.		
N. V. A.				μέλανε	μελαίνα	μέλανε
G. D.				μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν
			Plural.		
Nom.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
Voc.				μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
Acc.	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα	μέλανας	μελαίνας	μέλανα
Gen.	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
Dat.	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι

§ 68. To this class belong all active and all aorist passive participles. Λύων, *loosing*, ἱστάς, *erecting*, τιθείς, *placing*, δεικνύς, *showing* (present active participles of λύω, ἵστημι, τίθημι, δείκνυμι), and λελυκώς, *having loosed* (perfect active of λύω), are thus declined :—

Singular.

Nom.	λύων	λύουσα	λῦον	ἱστάς	ἱστᾶσα	ἱστάν
Voc.	λύων	λύουσα	λῦον	ἱστάς	ἱστᾶσα	ἱστάν
Acc.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λῦον	ἱστάντα	ἱστᾶσαν	ἱστάν
Gen.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος	ἱστάντος	ἱστάσης	ἱστάντος
Dat.	λύοντι	λυούσῃ	λύοντι	ἱστάντι	ἱστάσῃ	ἱστάντι

Dual.

N.V.A.	λύοντε	λυούσα	λύοντε	ἱστάντε	ἱστάσα	ἱστάντε
G.D.	λυόντοιν	λυούσαιν	λυόντοιν	ἱστάντοιν	ἱστάσαιν	ἱστάντοιν

Plural.

N.V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	ἱστάντες	ἱστᾶσαι	ἱστάντα
Acc.	λύοντας	λυούσας	λύοντα	ἱστάντας	ἱστάσας	ἱστάντα
Gen.	λυόντων	λυουσῶν	λυόντων	ἱστάντων	ἱστασῶν	ἱστάντων
Dat.	λύουσι	λυούσαις	λύουσι	ἱστᾶσι	ἱστάσαις	ἱστᾶσι

Singular.

Nom.	δεικνύς	δεικνῦσα	δεικνύν	τιθείς	τιθεῖσα	τιθέν
Voc.	δεικνύς	δεικνῦσα	δεικνύν	τιθείς	τιθεῖσα	τιθέν
Acc.	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν	τιθέντα	τιθεῖσαν	τιθέν
Gen.	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος	τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος
Dat.	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι	τιθέντι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντι

Dual.

N.V.A.	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσα	δεικνύντε	τιθέντε	τιθείσα	τιθέντε
G.D.	δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντοιν	τιθέντοιν	τιθείσαιν	τιθέντοιν

Plural.

N.V.	δεικνύντες	δεικνῦσαι	δεικνύντα	τιθέντες	τιθεῖσαι	τιθέντα
Acc.	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντα	τιθέντας	τιθείσας	τιθέντα
Gen.	δεικνύντων	δεικνυσῶν	δεικνύντων	τιθέντων	τιθεισῶν	τιθέντων
Dat.	δεικνῦσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνῦσι	τιθεῖσι	τιθείσαις	τιθεῖσι

Singular.

Nom.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Voc.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Acc.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
Gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος
Dat.	λελυκότι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότι

Dual.

N.V.A.	λελυκότε	λελυκυία	λελυκότε
G.D.	λελυκότοιν	λελυκυίαιν	λελυκότοιν

Plural.

N.V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
Acc.	λελυκότας	λελυκυίας	λελυκότα
Gen.	λελυκότων	λελυκυιῶν	λελυκότων
Dat.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι

§ 69. Participles in *άων*, *έων*, and *όων* are contracted. Τιμάων, τιμῶν, *honouring*, and φιλέων, φιλῶν, *loving*, are declined as follows:—

Singular.

N. (τιμάων)	τιμῶν	(τιμάουσα)	τιμῶσα	(τιμάον)	τιμῶν
V. (τιμάων)	τιμῶν	(τιμάουσα)	τιμῶσα	(τιμάον)	τιμῶν
A. (τιμάοντα)	τιμῶντα	(τιμάουσαν)	τιμῶσαν	(τιμάον)	τιμῶν
G. (τιμάοντος)	τιμῶντος	(τιμαούσης)	τιμώσης	(τιμάοντος)	τιμῶντος
D. (τιμάοντι)	τιμῶντι	(τιμαούσῃ)	τιμώσῃ	(τιμάοντι)	τιμῶντι

Dual.

N. (τιμάοντε)	τιμῶντε	(τιμαούσα)	τιμώσα	(τιμάοντε)	τιμῶντε
G. (τιμαόντοιν)	τιμώντοιν	(τιμαούσαιν)	τιμώσαιν	(τιμαόντοιν)	τιμώντοιν

Plural.

N. (τιμάοντες)	τιμῶντες	(τιμάουσαι)	τιμῶσαι	(τιμάοντα)	τιμῶντα
V. (τιμάοντες)	τιμώντες	(τιμάουσαι)	τιμῶσαι	(τιμάοντα)	τιμῶντα
A. (τιμάοντας)	τιμῶντας	(τιμαούσας)	τιμώσας	(τιμάοντα)	τιμῶντα
G. (τιμαόντων)	τιμώντων	(τιμαουσῶν)	τιμωσῶν	(τιμαόντων)	τιμώντων
D. (τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(τιμαούσαις)	τιμώσαις	(τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι

Singular.

N. (φιλέων)	φιλῶν	(φιλέουσα)	φιλοῦσα	(φιλέον)	φιλοῦν
V. (φιλέων)	φιλῶν	(φιλέουσα)	φιλοῦσα	(φιλέον)	φιλοῦν
A. (φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα	(φιλέουσαν)	φιλοῦσαν	(φιλέον)	φιλοῦν
G. (φιλέοντος)	φιλοῦντος	(φιλεούσης)	φιλούσης	(φιλέοντος)	φιλοῦντος
D. (φιλέοντι)	φιλοῦντι	(φιλεούσῃ)	φιλούσῃ	(φιλέοντι)	φιλοῦντι

Dual.

N. (φιλέοντε)	φιλοῦντε	(φιλεούσα)	φιλούσα	(φιλέοντε)	φιλοῦντε
G. (φιλεόντοιν)	φιλούντοιν	(φιλεούσαιν)	φιλούσαιν	(φιλεόντοιν)	φιλούντοιν

Plural.

N.	(φιλέοντες)	φιλοῦντες	(φιλέουσαι)	φιλοῦσαι	(φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα
V.	(φιλέοντες)	φιλοῦντες	(φιλέουσαι)	φιλοῦσαι	(φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα
A.	(φιλέοντας)	φιλοῦντας	(φιλεούσας)	φιλούσας	(φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα
G.	(φιλεόντων)	φιλούντων	(φιλεουσῶν)	φιλουσῶν	(φιλεόντων)	φιλούντων
D.	(φιλέουσι)	φιλοῦσι	(φιλεούσαις)	φιλούσαις	(φιλέουσι)	φιλοῦσι

Participles in (*όων*) *ῶν* are declined like *φιλῶν*.

NOTE. A few second perfect participles in *αώς* of the *μι-* form (§ 124) have *ῶσα* in the feminine, and retain *ω* in the oblique cases. They are contracted in Attic; as (Hom. *ἑσταώς, ἑσταῶσα, ἑσταός*), contr. *ἑστώς, ἑστῶσα, ἑστός* (irregular for *ἑστώς*), *standing;* gen. *ἑστῶτος, ἑστώσης, ἑστῶτος*, &c.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

§ 70. The irregular adjectives, *μέγας, great, πολύς, much,* and *πρᾶος* or *πρᾷος, mild,* are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Voc.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ

Dual.

N. V. A.	μεγάλω	μεγάλα	μεγάλω			
G. D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			

Plural.

N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς

Singular.

Nom.	πρᾶος	πραεῖα	πρᾶον
Acc.	πρᾶον	πραεῖαν	πρᾶον
Gen.	πράου	πραείας	πράου
Dat.	πράῳ	πραείᾳ	πράῳ

Dual.

N. V.	πρᾶω	πραεία	πρᾶω
G. D.	πράοιν	πραείαιν	πράοιν

Plural.

N. V.	πρᾶοι, πραεῖς	πραεῖαι	πρᾶα, πραέα
Acc.	πράους	πραείας	πρᾶα, πραέα
Gen.	πραέων	πραειῶν	πραέων
Dat.	πράοις, πραέσι	πραείαις	πράοις, πραέσι

NOTE. Most of the forms of *μέγας* and *πολύς* are derived from stems in *ο*, *μεγαλο-* and *πολλο-*. Πολλός, *ή*, *όν*, is found in Homer and Herodotus, declined regularly. In Homer, *πολύς* has forms *πολέος*, *πολέες*, *πολέων*, &c.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

I. Comparison by -τερος, -τατος.

§ 71. Most adjectives add *τερος* to the *stem* to form the comparative, and *τατος* to form the superlative. Stems in *ο* with a short penult change *ο* to *ω* before *τερος* and *τατος*. *E.g.*

Κοῦφος (*κουφο-*), *light*, *κουφότερος*, *lighter*, *κουφότατος*, *lightest*.
Σοφός (*σοφο-*), *wise*, *σοφώτερος*, *wiser*, *σοφώτατος*, *wisest*.
Σεμνός (*σεμνο-*), *august*, *σεμνότερος*, *σεμνότατος*.
Πικρός (*πικρο-*), *bitter*, *πικρότερος*, *πικρότατος*.
Ὀξύς (*ὀξυ-*), *sharp*, *ὀξύτερος*, *ὀξύτατος*.
Μέλας (*μελαν-*), *black*, *μελάντερος*, *μελάντατος*.
Ἀληθής (*ἀληθεσ-*), *true*, *ἀληθέστερος*, *ἀληθέστατος*. (§ 52, 1, N.).

NOTE 1. Stems in *ο* retain *ο* when the penultimate vowel is followed by a mute and a liquid (§ 19, 3). See *πικρός* above.

NOTE 2. Μέσος, *middle*, and a few others, drop *ος* and add *αίτερος* and *αίτατος*; as *μέσος*, *μεσαίτερος*, *μεσαίτατος*.

NOTE 3. Adjectives in *οος* drop *ος* and add *έστερος* and *έστατος*, which are contracted with *ο* to *ούστερος* and *ούστατος*: as (*εὔνοος*) *εὔνους*, *well-disposed*, *εὐνούστερος*, *εὐνούστατος*.

NOTE 4. Adjectives in *ων* add *έστερος* and *έστατος* to the stem; as *σώφρων* (*σωφρον-*), *prudent*, *σωφρονέστερος*, *σωφρονέστατος*.

NOTE 5. Adjectives in *εις* change final *εντ-* of the stem to *εσ-*, and add *τερος* and *τατος*; as *χαρίεις* (*χαριεντ-*), *graceful*, *χαριέστερος*, *χαριέστατος*.

II. Comparison by -ιων, -ιστος.

§ 72. 1. Some adjectives in υς and ρος are compared by changing *these endings* to ιων and ιστος. *E.g.*

Ἡδύς, *sweet*, ἡδίων, ἥδιστος.
Αἰσχρός, *base*, αἰσχίων, αἴσχιστος.
Ἐχθρός, *hostile*, ἐχθίων, ἔχθιστος.
Κυδρός (poet.), *glorious*, κυδίων, κύδιστος.

2. Comparatives in ιων, neuter ιον, are thus declined:—

	Singular.		*Dual.*	
Nom.	ἡδίων	ἡδιον		
Acc.	ἡδίονα ἡδίω	ἡδιον	N. V. A.	ἡδίονε
Gen.	ἡδίονος		G. D.	ἡδιόνοιν
Dat.	ἡδίονι			

	Plural.	
N. V.	ἡδίονες ἡδίους	ἡδίονα ἡδίω
Acc.	ἡδίονας ἡδίους	ἡδίονα ἡδίω
Gen.	ἡδιόνων	
Dat.	ἡδίοσι	

Note 1. The terminations -ονα, -ονες, -ονας may drop ν, and be contracted into -ω and -ους (§ 47, Note). Notice recessive accent (§ 21, 3) in the neuter singular.

Note 2. The irregular comparatives in ων (§ 73) are declined like ἡδίων.

III. Irregular Comparison.

§ 73. 1. The following are the most important cases of irregular comparison:—

1.	ἀγαθός, *good*,	ἀμείνων, βελτίων, κρείσσων or κρείττων,	ἄριστος, βέλτιστος, κράτιστος.
2.	κακός, *bad*,	κακίων, χείρων, ἥσσων or ἧττων,	κάκιστος, χείριστος, (ἧκιστος, rare): adv. ἥκιστα.
3.	καλός, *beautiful*,	καλλίων,	κάλλιστος.
4.	μέγας, *great*,	μείζων,	μέγιστος.

5.	μικρός, *small*, (Hom. ἐλάχεια, fem. of ἐλαχύς),	μικρότερος, ἐλάσσων or ἐλάττων, μείων	μικρότατος, ἐλάχιστος, (μεῖστος, rare).
6.	ὀλίγος, *little*,		ὀλίγιστος.
7.	πένης (πενητ-), *poor*,	πενέστερος,	πενέστατος.
8.	πολύς, *much*,	πλείων or πλέων,	πλεῖστος.
9.	ῥᾴδιος, *easy*,	ῥᾴων,	ῥᾷστος,
10.	φίλος, *dear*,	φίλτερος,	φίλτατος.

Note. Irregularities in the comparison of the following words will be found in the Lexicon :—

αἰσχρός, ἀλγεινός, ἅρπαξ, ἄφθονος, ἄχαρις, βαθύς, βλάξ, βραδύς, γεραιός, γλυκύς, ἐπιλήσμων, ἐπίχαρις, ἥσυχος, ἴδιος, ἴσος, λάλος, μάκαρ, μακρός, νέος, παλαιός, παχύς, πέπων, πίων, πλησίος, πρέσβυς, προὔργου, πρώιος, σπουδαῖος, σχολαῖος, ψευδής, ὠκύς.

2. Some comparatives and superlatives have no positive, but the stem often appears in an adverb or preposition. *E.g.*

Ἀνώτερος, *upper*, ἀνώτατος, *uppermost*, from ἄνω, *up*; πρότερος, *former*, πρῶτος or πρώτιστος, *first*, from πρό, *before*; κατώτερος, *lower*, κατώτατος, *lowest*, from κάτω, *downward*.

3. Comparatives and superlatives may be formed from nouns, and even from pronouns. *E.g.*

Βασιλεύς, *king*, βασιλεύτερος, *a greater king*, βασιλεύτατος, *the greatest king*; κλέπτης, *thief*, κλεπτίστερος, κλεπτίστατος; κύων, *dog*, κύντερος, *more impudent*, κύντατος, *most impudent*. So αὐτός, *self*, αὐτότατος, *his very self*, ipsissimus.

ADVERBS AND THEIR COMPARISON.

§ **74.** 1. Adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives. Their form (including the accent) is found by changing ν of the genitive plural masculine to ς. *E.g.*

Φίλως, *dearly*, from φίλος; δικαίως, *justly* (δίκαιος); σοφῶς, *wisely* (σοφός); ἡδέως, *sweetly* (ἡδύς, gen. plur. ἡδέων), ἀληθῶς, *truly* (ἀληθής, gen. plur. ἀληθέων, ἀληθῶν); σαφῶς (Ionic σαφέως), *plainly* (σαφής, gen. plur. σαφέων, σαφῶν); πάντως, *wholly* (πᾶς, gen. plur. πάντων).

2. The neuter accusative of an adjective (either singular or plural) may be used as an adverb. *E.g.*

Πολύ or πολλά, *much* (πολύς); μέγα or μεγάλα, *greatly* (μέγας); also μεγάλως, § 74, 1; μόνον, *only* (μόνος, *alone*).

Note. Other forms of adverbs with various terminations will be learnt by practice.

§ 75. The neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of an adjective forms the comparative of the corresponding adverb; and the neuter accusative *plural* of the superlative forms the superlative of the adverb. *E.g.*

Σοφῶς (σοφός), *wisely*; σοφώτερον, *more wisely*; σοφώτατα, *most wisely*. Ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), *truly*; ἀληθέστερον, ἀληθέστατα. Ἡδέως (ἡδύς), *sweetly*, ἥδιον, ἥδιστα. Σωφρόνως (σώφρων), *prudently*; σωφρονέστερον, σωφρονέστατα.

Note 1. Other adverbs generally form a comparative in τερω, and a superlative in τατω; as ἄνω, *above*, ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω.

Note 2. Μάλα, *much, very*, has comparative μᾶλλον, *more, rather*; superlative μάλιστα, *most, especially*.

NUMERALS.

§ 76. The *cardinal* and *ordinal* numeral adjectives, and the numeral adverbs which occur, are as follows:—

	Sign.	Cardinal.	Ordinal.	Adverb.
1	α′	εἷς, μία, ἕν, *one*	πρῶτος, *first*	ἅπαξ, *once.*
2	β′	δύο, *two*	δεύτερος, *second*	δίς, *twice.*
3	γ′	τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος	τρίς
4	δ′	τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	ε′	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ϛ′	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ζ′	ἑπτά	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	η′	ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	θ′	ἐννέα	ἔνατος	ἐνάκις
10	ι′	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ια′	ἕνδεκα	ἑνδέκατος	ἑνδεκάκις
12	ιβ′	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	ιγ′	τρεῖς καὶ δέκα or τρεισκαίδεκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	

Sign.		Cardinal.	Ordinal.	Adverb.
14	ιδ΄	τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15	ιέ΄	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16	ις΄	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17	ιζ΄	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἕβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18	ιη΄	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὄγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19	ιθ΄	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἔνατος καὶ δέκατος	
20	κ΄	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21	κα΄	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, or εἴκοσι καὶ εἷς, or εἴκοσιν εἷς	πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός	
30	λ΄	τριᾰ́κοντα	τριᾰκοστός	τριᾰκοντάκις
40	μ΄	τεσσαράκοντα	τεσσαρᾰκοστός	τεσσαρᾰκοντάκις
50	ν΄	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ξ΄	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ο΄	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	π΄	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	ϙ΄	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ρ΄	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200	σ΄	διᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300	τ΄	τριᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	τριακοσιοστός	
400	υ΄	τετρᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500	φ΄	πεντᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	χ΄	ἑξᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	ἑξακοσιοστός	
700	ψ΄	ἑπτᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	
800	ω΄	ὀκτᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900	ϡ΄	ἐνᾰκόσιοι, αι, α	ἐνακοσιοστός	
1000	,α	χίλιοι, αι, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000	,β	δισχίλιοι, αι, α	δισχιλιοστός	
3000	,γ	τρισχίλιοι, αι, α	τρισχιλιοστός	
10000	,ι	μύριοι, αι, α	μυριοστός	μυριάκις

So δύο μυριάδες, 20,000 ; τρεῖς μυριάδες, 30,000 ; &c.

§ 77. 1. The cardinal numbers εἷς, *one*, δύο, *two*, τρεῖς, *three*, and τέσσαρες (or τέτταρες), *four*, are thus declined :—

Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἕν		
Acc.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν	N. A.	δύο
Gen.	ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἑνός	G. D.	δυοῖν
Dat.	ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἑνί		

Nom.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρα
Gen.	τριῶν		τεσσάρων	
Dat.	τρισί		τέσσαρσι	

NOTE 1. Δύο is sometimes indeclinable. Homer has δύω and δύο.

NOTE 2. The compounds οὐδείς and μηδείς, *no one, none*, are declined like εἷς. Thus, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; gen. οὐδενός, οὐδεμιᾶς; dat. οὐδενί, οὐδεμιᾷ; acc. οὐδένα, οὐδεμίαν, οὐδέν, &c. Plural forms sometimes occur; as οὐδένες, οὐδένων, οὐδέσι, οὐδένας; μηδένες, &c.

NOTE 3. *Both* is expressed by ἄμφω, *ambo*, ἀμφοῖν; and by ἀμφότερος, generally plural, ἀμφότεροι, αι, α.

2. The cardinal numbers from 5 to 100 are indeclinable. The higher numbers in ιοι and all the ordinals are declined regularly, like other adjectives in ος.

NOTE 1. With collective nouns in the singular, especially ἡ ἵππος, *cavalry*, the numerals in ιοι sometimes appear in the singular; as τὴν διακοσίαν ἵππον, *the (troop of)* 200 *cavalry* (200 *horse*); ἀσπὶς μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία, 10,400 *shields* (i.e. *men with shields*).

NOTE 2. Μύριοι means *ten thousand*; μυρίοι, *innumerable*. The singular μυρίος sometimes has the latter sense; as μυρίος χρόνος, *countless time*; μυρία πενία, *incalculable poverty*.

THE ARTICLE.

§ 78. The definite article ὁ (stem το-), *the*, is thus declined:—

	Singular.			*Dual.*			*Plural.*			
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό				N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
A.	τόν	τήν	τό	N. A.	τώ	τώ	τώ	A.	τούς	τάς	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν	G.		τῶν	
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ					D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς

NOTE 1. The Greek has no indefinite article; but often the indefinite τις (§ 84) may be translated by *a* or *an*; as ἄνθρωπός τις, *a certain man*, often simply *a man*.

NOTE 2. The feminine dual forms τά and ταῖν (especially τά) are rare, and τώ and τοῖν are generally used for all genders.

PRONOUNS.

Personal and Intensive Pronouns.

§ 79. 1. The *personal* pronouns are ἐγώ, *I*, σύ, *thou*, and οὗ (genitive), *of him, of her, of it.* Αὐτός, *himself*, is used as a personal pronoun for *him, her, it*, &c. in the oblique cases, but never in the nominative. These pronouns are thus declined:—

				Singular.		
Nom.	ἐγώ	σύ		αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
Acc.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἕ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὗ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
				Dual.		
N. A.	νώ	σφώ		αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτώ
G. D.	νῷν	σφῷν		αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
				Plural.		
Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
Acc.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς

NOTE 1. Αὐτός in the nominative of all numbers, and as an *adjective* pronoun in the oblique cases, is *intensive*, like *ipse* (§ 145, 1); except in ὁ αὐτός, *the same* (§ 79, 2). In the oblique cases it is the ordinary personal pronoun of the third person (§ 145, 2).

For the uses of οὗ, οἱ, &c. see § 144, 2. The only forms of this pronoun common in Attic prose are οἱ, σφεῖς, σφῶν, σφίσι, and σφᾶς.

NOTE 2. The following forms of ἐγώ, σύ, and οὗ are found in Homer:—

Sing.	Nom.	ἐγών	τύνη	
	Acc.			ἕ, ἑέ, μίν
	Gen.	ἐμεῦ, μεῦ, ἐμέο	σέο, σεῦ	εὗ
		ἐμεῖο, ἐμέθεν	σεῖο, σέθεν	εἷο, ἕθεν
	Dat.		τοί	οἷ, ἑοῖ

Dual.	N. A.	νῶϊ	σφῶϊ	σφωέ
	G. D.	νῶϊν	σφῶϊν	σφωΐν
Plur.	Nom.	ἄμμες	ὔμμες	
	Acc.	ἡμέας, ἄμμε	ὑμέας, ὔμμε	σφέας, σφέ
	Gen.	ἡμέων, ἡμείων	ὑμέων, ὑμείων	σφέων, σφείων
	Dat.	ἄμμι	ὔμμι	σφί(ν)

2. Αὐτός preceded by the article means *the same;* as ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνήρ, *the same man;* τὸν αὐτὸν πόλεμον, *the same war.*

NOTE. Αὐτός is often contracted with the article; as ταὐτοῦ for τοῦ αὐτοῦ; ταὐτῷ for τῷ αὐτῷ; ταὐτῇ for τῇ αὐτῇ (not to be confounded with ταύτῃ from οὗτος). In the contracted form the neuter singular has ταὐτό or ταὐτόν.

Reflexive Pronouns.

§ 80. The *reflexive* pronouns are ἐμαυτοῦ, ἐμαυτῆς, *of myself;* σεαυτοῦ, σεαυτῆς, *of thyself;* and ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, *of himself, herself, itself.* They are thus declined:—

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς

	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*
Acc.	σεαυτόν or σαυτόν	σεαυτήν or σαυτήν	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς
Gen.	σεαυτοῦ or σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς or σαυτῆς	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	
Dat.	σεαυτῷ or σαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ or σαυτῇ	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς

	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
Acc.	ἑαυτόν	ἑαυτήν	ἑαυτό	ἑαυτούς	ἑαυτάς	ἑαυτά
Gen.	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν
Dat.	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτῇ	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτοῖς	ἑαυταῖς	ἑαυτοῖς

Ἑαυτοῦ, &c., are often contracted into

Acc.	αὑτόν	αὑτήν	αὑτό	αὑτούς	αὑτάς	αὑτά
Gen.	αὑτοῦ	αὑτῆς	αὑτοῦ	αὑτῶν	αὑτῶν	αὑτῶν
Dat.	αὑτῷ	αὑτῇ	αὑτῷ	αὑτοῖς	αὑταῖς	αὑτοῖς

The contracted forms *αὑτοῦ*, &c. must not be confounded with *αὐτοῦ*, &c. from *αὐτός* (§ 79, 1).

Note. The reflexives are compounded of the personal pronouns and *αὐτός*, which appear separately in the plural of the first and second persons. In Homer they are separated in all persons and numbers; as *σοὶ αὐτῷ*, *οἱ αὐτῷ*, *ἑ αὐτήν*. Even in Attic prose *σφῶν αὐτῶν*, *σφίσιν αὐτοῖς* (*αὐταῖς*), *σφᾶς αὐτούς* (*αὐτάς*), often occur.

Reciprocal Pronoun.

§ 81. The reciprocal pronoun is *ἀλλήλων*, *of one another*, used only in the dual and plural. It is thus declined:—

	Dual.			*Plural.*		
Acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἄλληλα
Gen.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις

Possessive Pronouns.

§ 82. The *possessive* pronouns are *ἐμός*, *my*, *σός*, *thy*, *ἡμέτερος*, *our*, *ὑμέτερος*, *your*, *σφέτερος*, *their*, and the poetic *ὅς*, *his*. They are declined like adjectives in *ος*.

Note. Ὅς is not used in Attic prose, and *his* is there expressed by the genitive of *αὐτός*, as *ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ*, *his father*.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

§ 83. The *demonstrative* pronouns are *οὗτος*, and *ὅδε*, *this*, and *ἐκεῖνος*, *that*. They are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε
Acc.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε

Dual.

N. A.	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω	τώδε	τώδε	τώδε
G. D.	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε

Plural.

Nom.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	οἵδε	αἵδε	τάδε
Acc.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
Dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε

Singular.

Nom.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
Acc.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
Gen.	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
Dat.	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ

Plural.

Nom.	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
Acc.	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα
Gen.	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις

Dual.

N. A.	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω
G. D.	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν

NOTE 1. Ἐκεῖνος is regular except in the neuter ἐκεῖνο. Ὅδε is merely the article ὁ with the inseparable particle -δε added. For its accent, see § 28, N. 3.

NOTE 2. The demonstratives, including some adverbs (§ 87, 2), may be emphasized by the addition of long ἱ, before which a short vowel is dropped. Thus *οὑτοσί, αὑτηί, τουτί*; *ὁδί, ἡδί, τοδί*; *τουτονί, ταυτί, τουτωνί*; *τοσουτοσί, ὡδί, οὑτωσί.*

Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

§ 84. 1. The *interrogative* pronoun *τίς, τί, who? which? what?* always takes the acute on the first syllable.

The *indefinite* pronoun *τις, τι, any one, some one,* is enclitic, and its proper accent belongs on the last syllable.

2. These pronouns are thus declined:—

	Interrogative.		Indefinite.	
		Singular.		
Nom.	τίς	τί	τὶς	τὶ
Acc.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τὶ
Gen.	τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, τοῦ	
Dat.	τίνι, τῷ		τινί, τῷ	
		Dual.		
N. A.	τίνε		τινέ	
G. D.	τίνοιν		τινοῖν	
		Plural.		
Nom.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
Acc.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά
Gen.	τίνων		τινῶν	
Dat.	τίσι		τισί	

For the indefinite plural τινά there is a form ἅττα (Ionic ἄσσα).

Note 1. Οὔτις and μήτις, poetic for οὐδείς and μηδείς, *no one*, are declined like τὶς.

Note 2. The acute accent of τίς is never changed to the grave (§ 23, 1, Note). Homer has τέο and τεῦ for τίνος, τέων for τίνων; also τέο and τέῳ for τινός and τινί.

3. Ἄλλος, *other*, is declined like αὐτός (§ 79, 1), having ἄλλο in the neuter singular.

§ 85. The indefinite δεῖνα, *such a one*, is sometimes indeclinable, and is sometimes declined as follows. It always has the article.

	Singular. (All Genders)	*Plural.* (Masc.)
Nom.	δεῖνα	δεῖνες
Acc.	δεῖνα	δεῖνας
Gen.	δεῖνος	δείνων
Dat.	δεῖνι	——

Relative Pronouns.

§ 86. The *relative* pronouns are ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who*, and ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, *whoever*. They are thus declined:—

	Singular.				*Dual.*				*Plural.*			
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ						Nom.	οἵ	αἵ	ἅ
Acc.	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ		N. A.	ὥ	ὥ	ὥ	Acc.	οὕς	ἅς	ἅ
Gen.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ		G. D.	οἷν	αἷν	οἷν	Gen.	ὧν	ὧν	ὧν
Dat.	ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ						Dat.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς

	Singular.		
Nom.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
Acc.	ὅντινα	ἥντινα	ὅ τι
Gen.	οὑτινος, ὅτου	ἧστινος	οὑτινος, ὅτου
Dat.	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ᾗτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
	Dual.		
N. A.	ὥτινε	ὥτινε	ὥτινε
G. D.	οἵντινοιν	αἱντινοιν	οἵντινοιν
	Plural.		
Nom.	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα
Acc.	οὕστινας	ἅστινας	ἅτινα
Gen.	ὧντινων, ὅτων	ὧντινων	ὧντινων, ὅτων
Dat.	οἷστισι, ὅτοισι	αἷστισι	οἷστισι, ὅτοισι

Note 1. Ὅστις is compounded of the relative ὅς and the indefinite τὶς, and is called the *indefinite* relative. Each part is declined separately. For the accent see § 28, N. 3. It has a plural form ἅττα from ἅ ἅττα (§ 84, 2), for ἅτινα. Ὅ τι is thus written (sometimes ὅ, τι) to distinguish it from ὅτι, *that*.

Note 2. Homer has ὅου, ἕης, for οὗ, ἧς. In ὅστις he has nom. ὅτις, ὅ ττι; acc. ὅτινα, ὅ ττι; gen. ὅτευ, ὅττεο, ὅττευ; dat. ὅτεῳ; plur. acc. ὅτινας; gen. ὅτεων; dat. ὁτέοισι.

PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

§ 87. 1. There are many *pronominal adjectives* which correspond to each other in form and meaning. The following are the most important :—

Interrogative.	Indefinite.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
πόσος; *how much?* quantus?	ποσός, *of a certain quantity.*	(τόσος), τοσόσδε, τοσοῦτος, *so much,* tantus.	ὅσος, ὁπόσος, *as much, as many,* quantus.
ποῖος ; *of what kind?* qualis?	ποιός, *of a certain kind.*	(τοῖος), τοιόσδε, τοιοῦτος, *such,* talis.	οἷος, ὁποῖος, *of which kind,* [such] *as,* qualis.
πηλίκος; *how old? how large?*		τηλικόσδε, τηλικοῦτος, *so old* or *so large.*	ἡλίκος, ὁπηλίκος, *of which age or size,* [as old] *as,* [as large] *as.*
πότερος ; *which of the two?*	πότερος (or ποτερός) *one of two* (rare).	ἕτερος, *the one* or *the other* (*of two*).	ὁπότερος, *whichever of the two.*

The pronouns τίς, τις, &c. form a corresponding series :—

τίς ; *who?*	τις, *any one.*	ὅδε, οὗτος, *this, this one.*	ὅς, ὅστις, *who, which.*

NOTE. Τόσος and τοῖος seldom occur in Attic prose. Τοσόσδε, τοιόσδε, and τηλικόσδε are declined like τόσος and τοῖος ; as τοσόσδε, τοσήδε, τοσόνδε, &c.,—τοιόσδε, τοιάδε (ᾱ), τοιόνδε. (See § 28, Note 3). Τοσοῦτος, τοιοῦτος, and τηλικοῦτος are declined like οὗτος (omitting the first τ in τούτου, τοῦτο, &c.), except that the neuter singular has ο or ον ; as τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο or τοιοῦτον ; gen. τοιούτου, τοιαύτης, &c.

2. Certain *pronominal adverbs* correspond to each other, like the adjectives given above. Such are the following :—

Interrogative.	Indefinite.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
ποῦ ; *where?*	πού, *somewhere.*	(ἔνθα), ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ, *there.*	οὗ, ὅπου, *where.*
πῇ ; *which way? how?*	πῇ, *some way, somehow.*	(τῇ), τῇδε, ταύτῃ, *this way, thus.*	ᾗ, ὅπῃ, *which way, as.*
ποῖ ; *whither?*	ποί, *to some place.*	ἐκεῖσε, *thither.*	οἷ, ὅποι, *whither.*

Interrogative.	Indefinite.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
πόθεν; *whence?*	ποθέν, *from some place.*	ἐνθένδε, (ἔνθεν), ἐκεῖθεν, *thence.*	ὅθεν, ὁπόθεν, *whence.*
πῶς; *how?*	πώς, *in some way, somehow.*	(ὥς), ὧδε, οὕτως, *thus.*	ὡς, ὅπως, *in which way, as.*
πότε; *when?*	ποτέ, *at some time.*	τότε, *then.*	ὅτε, ὁπότε, *when.*
πηνίκα; *at what time?*		(τηνίκα), τηνικάδε, τηνικαῦτα, *at that time.*	ἡνίκα, ὁπηνίκα, *at which time, when.*

NOTE. There are no demonstratives corresponding to ποῦ and ποῖ, and equivalents of different form are given above. Forms which seldom or never occur in Attic prose are in ( ). Ἔνθα and ἔνθεν are relatives in prose, *where, whence;* as demonstratives they appear chiefly in a few expressions like ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα, *here and there,* ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν, *on both sides.*

The indefinite adverbs are all enclitic (§ 27, 2).

VERBS.

§ 88. 1. The Greek verb has three *voices,* the active, middle, and passive.

NOTE 1. The middle voice generally signifies that the subject performs an action *upon himself* or *for his own benefit* (§ 199), but sometimes it is not distinguished from the active voice in meaning. The passive differs from the middle in form in only two tenses, the future and the aorist.

2. Deponent verbs are those which have no active voice, but are used in the middle or passive forms with an active sense.

NOTE. Deponents generally have the aorist and future of the middle form. A few, which have an aorist (sometimes a future) of the passive form, are called *passive* deponents; while the others are called *middle* deponents.

§ 89. There are five *moods,* the indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, and infinitive. There are also participles of all the principal tenses.

NOTE. The first four moods, as opposed to the *infinitive*, are called *finite* moods. The last four, as opposed to the *indicative*, are called *dependent* moods.

§ 90. 1. There are seven *tenses*, the present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, aorist, future, and future perfect. The imperfect and pluperfect are found only in the indicative. The future and future perfect are wanting in the subjunctive and imperative. The future perfect belongs regularly to the passive voice, but sometimes has the meaning of the active or middle.

2. The present, perfect, future, and future perfect indicative are called *primary* (or *principal*) tenses; the imperfect, pluperfect, and aorist indicative are called *secondary* (or *historical*) tenses.

NOTE 1. Many verbs have tenses known as the *second* aorist (in all voices), the *second* perfect and pluperfect (active), and the *second* future (passive). These tenses are generally of more primitive formation than the *first* (or ordinary) aorist, perfect, &c. Very few verbs have both forms in any tense; when this occurs, the two forms generally differ in meaning (§ 92, 5).

NOTE 2. The *aorist* corresponds to the *indefinite* or *historical* perfect in Latin, and the Greek perfect corresponds generally to the English perfect or to the *definite* perfect in Latin.

NOTE 3. No Greek verb is in use in all these tenses, and the paradigm of the regular verb (§ 96) therefore includes parts of three different verbs.

§ 91. There are three *numbers*, as in nouns, the singular, the dual, and the plural.

In each tense of the indicative, subjunctive, and optative, there are three *persons* in each number, the first, the second, and the third; in each tense of the imperative there are two, the second and the third.

NOTE. The first person dual is the same as the first person plural except in a very few poetic forms. This person is therefore omitted in the paradigms.

Tense Systems and Tense Stems.

§ 92. 1. The tenses are divided into the following nine classes or *tense systems*, each with its own *tense stem* :—

SYSTEMS AND STEMS.		TENSES.
I. *Present*,	including	*present* and *imperfect*.
II. *Future*,	,,	*future active* and *middle*.
III. *First-aorist*,	,,	*first aorist active* and *middle*.
IV. *Second-aorist*,	,,	*second aorist active* and *middle*.
V. *First-perfect*,	,,	*first perfect* and *pluperfect active*.
VI. *Second-perfect*,	,,	*second perfect* and *pluperfect active*.
VII. *Perfect-middle*,	,,	*perfect* and *pluperfect middle* and *future perfect*.
VIII. *First-passive*,	,,	*first aorist* and *future passive*.
IX. *Second-passive*	,,	*second aorist* and *future passive*.

NOTE 1. The last five are modified to form special stems for the two pluperfects, the future perfect, and the two passive futures.

NOTE 2. Most verbs have only six tense stems, and many have less.

2. The tense stems are generally all formed from one fundamental stem, called the verb stem. The formation of the tense stems will be explained in §§ 110–112.

3. Before learning the paradigms, it is important to distinguish between verbs in which the verb stem appears without change in all the tense systems, and those in which it is modified more or less in different systems (§ 32, N.).

Thus in λέγω, *speak*, the verb stem λεγ- is found in λέξω (λεγ-σω), ἔλεξα, λέ-λεγ-μαι, ἐ-λεχ-θην, and all other forms. But in φαίνω, *show*, the verb stem φαν- is seen pure in the second aorist ἐ-φάν-ην and kindred tenses, and in the futures φανῶ and φανοῦμαι ; while elsewhere it appears modified, as in present φαίν-ω, first aorist ἔ-φην-α, second perfect πέ-φην-α.

4. Verb stems are called *vowel* stems or *consonant* stems, and the latter are called *mute* stems (including *labial*, *palatal*, and *lingual* stems) or *liquid* stems, according to their final letter. Thus we may name the stems of φιλέω (φιλε-), λείπω (λειπ-, λιπ-), τρίβω (τριβ-), γράφω (γραφ-), πλέκω (πλεκ-), πείθω (πειθ-, πιθ-), φαίνω (φαν-), στέλλω (στελ-).

5. The *principal parts* of a Greek verb (by giving which we describe the verb) are the first person singular indicative of the present, future, first aorist, and (first or second) perfect active, the perfect middle, and the (first or second) aorist passive, with the second aorist (active or middle) when one occurs. *E.g.*

Λύω, *loose*, λύσω, ἔλῡσα, λέλῡκα, λέλῡμαι, ἐλύθην.

Λείπω, *leave*, λείψω, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, ἔλιπον.

Φαίνω, *show*, φᾰνῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα (2 pf. πέφηνα), πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην (2 aor. pass. ἐφάνην).

Πράσσω, *do*, πράξω, ἔπραξα, (2 pfs.) πέπρᾰχα and πέπρᾱγα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην.

Στέλλω, *send*, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, (2 a.p.) ἐστάλην.

We thus give an example of every tense system which is in use in each verb. Verbs with two perfects active, like πράσσω, or with two aorists passive, like φαίνω, are very rare.

6. In deponent verbs the principal parts are the present, future, perfect, and aorist (or aorists) indicative. *E.g.*

Βούλομαι, *wish*, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην.

Γίγνομαι, *become*, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, ἐγενόμην.

(Αἰδέομαι) αἰδοῦμαι, *respect*, αἰδέσομαι, ᾔδεσμαι, ᾐδέσθην.

Ἐργάζομαι, *work*, ἐργάσομαι, εἰργασάμην, εἴργασμαι, εἰργάσθην.

Conjugation.

§ 93. 1. To *conjugate* a verb is to give all its voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons in their proper order.

2. These parts of the verb are formed as follows:—

(*a*) By modifications of the stem itself in forming the different tense stems (§ 92, 3). These are explained in §§ 110–112.

(*b*) In all cases, by adding certain syllables to the tense stems; as in λύο-μεν, λύσε-τε, λέλυ-ται, λελύκα-τε. These syllables and their composition are explained in §§ 107, 108, 114–117.

(*c*) In the secondary tenses of the indicative, by also prefixing ε to the tense stem (if this begins with a consonant), or lengthening its initial vowel (if it begins with a short vowel); as in ἔ-λυον, ἔ-λυσε,

ἐ-φήνατο, ἐ-λελύκη, and in ἤκουον, ἤκουσα, imperfect and aorist of ἀκούω, *to hear*. This prefix or lengthening does not belong to the tense stem, but disappears in the dependent moods and in the participle.

(*d*) A prefix, seen in λε- of λέλυκα and λέλειμμαι, πε- of πέφασμαι, and ε- of ἔσταλμαι (§ 97, 4), for which a lengthening of the initial vowel is found in ἤλλαγμαι (ἀλλαγ-) from ἀλλάσσω (§ 101, 3), belongs to the perfect *tense stem*, and remains in all the moods and in the participle.

These prefixes and lengthenings, called *augment* (*increase*) (*c*), and reduplication (*d*), are explained in §§ 99–105.

§ 94. There are two principal forms of conjugation of Greek verbs, that of verbs in ω and that of verbs in μι.

NOTE. Verbs in μι form a small class, compared with those in ω, and are distinguished in their inflection almost exclusively in the present and second-aorist systems, in the other systems agreeing with verbs in ω. The conjugation of the latter is therefore given first, and under this head are stated the general principles which belong equally to both conjugations.

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN Ω.

§ 95. The following synopses include:—

I. All the tenses of λύω, *loose*.

II. All the tenses of λείπω, *leave;* the second perfect and pluperfect active and the second aorist active and middle being in heavy-faced type.

III. All the tenses of φαίνω, *show;* the future and first aorist active and middle and the second aorist and second future passive being in heavy-faced type.

The synopsis of λύω, with the forms in heavier type in the synopses of λείπω and φαίνω, will thus show the full conjugation of the verb in ω; and only these forms are inflected in § 96. For the peculiar inflection of the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of verbs with consonant stems, see § 97.

NOTE. The paradigms in § 96 include, for completeness, the very rare perfect imperative active. For the perfect subjunctive and optative active, which are more common in periphrastic forms, see § 118, 2.

Each tense of λύω is translated in the synopsis, except a few rare untranslatable forms and the tenses of the subjunctive and optative. For the various meanings of the latter, see § 213, 2 and 3.

For the quantity of υ in λύω, see § 111, 1, N. 1.

I. Synopsis o

	I. Present System.	II. Future System.	III. First-Aorist System
Active Voice.	*Present & Imperfect Active.*	*Future Active.*	1 *Aorist Active.*
Indic.	λύω *I loose* or *am loosing* ἔλῡον *I was loosing*	λύσω *I shall loose*	ἔλῡσα *I loosed*
Subj.	λύω		λύσω
Opt.	λύοιμι	λύσοιμι	λύσαιμι
Imper.	λῦε *loose*		λῦσον *loose*
Infin.	λύειν *to loose*	λύσειν *to be about to loose*	λῦσαι *to loose* or *to hav loosed*
Part.	λύων *loosing*	λύσων *about to loose*	λύσᾱς *having loosed*
Middle Voice.	*Present & Imperfect Middle.*	*Future Middle.*	1 *Aorist Middle.*
Indic.	λύομαι *I loose (for myself)* ἐλῡόμην *I was loosing (for myself)*	λύσομαι *I shall loose (for myself)*	ἐλῡσάμην *I loosed (fo myself)*
Subj.	λύωμαι		λύσωμαι
Opt.	λῡοίμην	λῡσοίμην	λῡσαίμην
Imper.	λύου *loose (for thyself)*		λῦσαι *loose (for thysel*
Infin.	λύεσθαι *to loose (for one's self)*	λύσεσθαι *to be about to loose (for one's self)*	λῦσασθαι *to loose* or *t have loosed (for one self)*
Part.	λῡόμενος *loosing (for one's self)*	λῡσόμενος *about to loose (for one's self)*	λῡσάμενος *having loose (for one's self)*

		VIII. First-Passive System.	
Passive Voice.	*Pres. & Imperf. Passive.*	1 *Future Passive.*	1 *Aorist Passive.*
Indic.	λύομαι *I am* (*being*) ἐλῡόμην *I was* *loosed*	λυθήσομαι *I shall be loosed*	ἐλύθην *I was loosed*
Subj.			λυθῶ (for λυθέω)
Opt.	etc.	λυθησοίμην	λυθείην
Imper.			λύθητι *be loosed*
Infin.	with same	λυθήσεσθαι *to be about to be loosed*	λυθῆναι *to be loosed* o *to have been loosed*
Part.	forms as the Middle	λυθησόμενος *about to be loosed*	λυθείς *having been loosed*

Verbal Adjectives: { λυτός *that may be loosed*
λυτέος *that must be loosed*

λύω (λῡ-), *loose.*

V. First-Perfect System.	VII. Perfect-Middle System.
1 *Perfect & Pluperfect Active.* **λέλυκα** *I have loosed* **ἐλελύκη** *I had loosed* **λελύκω** or **λελυκὼς ὦ** **λελύκοιμι** or **λελυκὼς εἴην** [**λέλυκε**] **λελυκέναι** *to have loosed* **λελυκώς** *having loosed*	
	Perfect & Pluperfect Middle. **λέλυμαι** *I have loosed (for myself)* **ἐλελύμην** *I had loosed (for myself)* **λελυμένος ὦ** **λελυμένος εἴην** **λέλυσο** **λελύσθαι** *to have loosed (for one's self)* **λελυμένος** *having loosed (for one's self)*
Perf. & Pluperf. Passive. **λέλυμαι** *I have* { *been* **ἐλελύμην** *I had* { *loosed* etc. with same forms as the Middle	*Future Perfect Passive.* **λελύσομαι** *I shall have been loosed* **λελῡσοίμην** **λελύσεσθαι** **λελῡσόμενος**

Note. The middle of λύω commonly means *to release for one's self*, or *to release some one belonging to one's self*, hence *to ransom* (a captive) or *to deliver* (one's friends from danger). See § 199.

II. Synopsis of λείπω (λειπ-, λιπ-), *leave*.

Tense System:	I.	II.	IV.	VI.
Active Voice.	*Pres. & Impf. Active.*	*Future Active.*	*2 Aorist Active.*	*2 Perf. & Plup. Active.*
Indic.	λείπω ἔλειπον	λείψω	ἔλιπον	λέλοιπα ἐλελοίπη
Subj.	λείπω		λίπω	λελοίπω or λελοιπὼς ὦ
Opt.	λείποιμι	λείψοιμι	λίποιμι	λελοίποιμι or λελοιπὼς εἴην
Imper.	λεῖπε		λίπε	[λέλοιπε]
Infin.	λείπειν	λείψειν	λιπεῖν	λελοιπέναι
Part.	λείπων	λείψων	λιπών	λελοιπώς

Middle Voice.	*Pres. & Impf. Middle.*	*Future Middle.*	*2 Aorist Middle.*	VII. *Perf. & Plup. Mid.*
Indic.	λείπομαι ἐλειπόμην	λείψομαι	ἐλιπόμην	λέλειμμαι ἐλελείμμην
Subj.	λείπωμαι		λίπωμαι	λελειμμένος ὦ
Opt.	λειποίμην	λειψοίμην	λιποίμην	λελειμμένος εἴην
Imper.	λείπου		λιποῦ	λέλειψο
Infin.	λείπεσθαι	λείψεσθαι	λιπέσθαι	λελεῖφθαι
Part.	λειπόμενος	λειψόμενος	λιπόμενος	λελειμμένος

Passive Voice.	*Pres. & Impf. Passive.*	VIII. *1 Fut. Pass.*	*1 Aor. Pass.*	*Perf. & Plup. Passive* same as the Middle	*Future Perfect.*
Indic.		λειφθήσομαι	ἐλείφθην		λελείψομαι
Subj.	same forms as the Middle		λειφθῶ (for λειφθέω)		
Opt.		λειφθησοίμην	λειφθείην		λελειψοίμην
Imper.			λείφθητι		
Infin.		λειφθήσεσθαι	λειφθῆναι		λελείψεσθαι
Part.		λειφθησόμενος	λειφθείς		λελειψόμενος

Verbal Adjectives: λειπτός, λειπτέος

Notes. 1. The active of λείπω in the various tenses means *I leave* or *am leaving*), *I left* (or *was leaving*), *I shall leave*, etc. The second perfect means *I have left*, or *I have failed* or *am wanting*. The first aorist ἔλειψα is not in good use.

2. The middle of λείπω means properly *to remain* (*leave one's self*), in which sense it differs little (or not at all) from the passive. But the second aorist ἐλιπόμην often means *I left for myself* (*e.g.* a memorial or monument) : so the present and future middle in composition. Ἐλιπόμην in Homer sometimes means *I was left behind* or *was inferior*, like the passive.

3. The passive of λείπω is used in all tenses, with the meanings *I am left*, *I was left*, *I have been left*, *I had been left*, *I shall have been left*, *I was left*, *I shall be left*. It also means *I am inferior* (*left behind*).

III. Synopsis of φαίνω (φαν-), *show.*

Tense-System:	I.	II.	III.	V.	VI.
Active Voice.	*Pres. & Impf. Active.*	*Future Active.*	1 *Aorist Active.*	1 *Perf. & Plup. Active.*	2 *Perf. & Plup. Active.*
Indic.	φαίνω ἔφαινον	(φανέω) **φανῶ**	ἔφηνα	πέφαγκα ἐπεφάγκη	πέφηνα ἐπεφήνη
Subj.	φαίνω		φήνω	πεφάγκω or πεφαγκὼς ὦ	πεφήνω or πεφηνὼς ὦ
Opt.	φαίνοιμι	(φανέοιμι) **φανοῖμι** or (φανεοίην) **φανοίην**	φήναιμι	πεφάγκοιμι or πεφαγκὼς εἴην	πεφήνοιμι or πεφηνὼς εἴην
Imper.	φαῖνε		φῆνον	[πέφαγκε]	[πέφηνε]
Infin.	φαίνειν	(φανέειν) **φανεῖν**	φῆναι	πεφαγκέναι	πεφηνέναι
Part.	φαίνων	(φανέων) **φανῶν**	φήνᾱς	πεφαγκώς	πεφηνώς

				VII.
Middle Voice.	*Pres. & Impf. Middle.*	*Future Middle.*	1 *Aorist Middle.*	*Perf. & Plup. Middle.*
Indic.	φαίνομαι ἐφαινόμην	(φανέομαι) **φανοῦμαι**	ἐφηνάμην	πέφασμαι ἐπεφάσμην
Subj.	φαίνωμαι		φήνωμαι	πεφασμένος ὦ
Opt.	φαινοίμην	(φανεοίμην) **φανοίμην**	φηναίμην	πεφασμένος εἴην
Imper.	φαίνου		φῆναι	[πέφανσο]
Infin.	φαίνεσθαι	(φανέεσθαι) **φανεῖσθαι**	φήνασθαι	πεφάνθαι
Part.	φαινόμενος	(φανεόμενος) **φανούμενος**	φηνάμενος	πεφασμένος

		IX.		VIII.	
Passive Voice.	*Pres. & Impf. Passive.*	2 *Future Passive.*	2 *Aorist Passive.*	1 *Aorist Passive.*	1 *Future Passive* wanting.
Indic.		**φανήσομαι**	ἐφάνην	ἐφάνθην	
Subj.	same forms as the Middle.		φανῶ (for φανέω)	φανθῶ (for φανθέω)	
Opt.		**φανησοίμην**	**φανείην**	φανθείην	
Imper.			**φάνηθι**	φάνθητι	
Infin.		**φανήσεσθαι**	**φανῆναι**	φανθῆναι	
Part.		**φανησόμενος**	**φανείς**	φανθείς	

Notes. 1. The first perfect πέφαγκα means *I have shown*; the second perfect πέφηνα means *I have appeared.*

2. The passive of φαίνω means properly *to be shown* or *made evident*; the middle, *to appear (show one's self).* The second future passive φανήσομαι, *I shall appear* or *be shown*, does not differ in sense from φανοῦμαι; but ἐφάνθην is generally passive, *I was shown*, while ἐφάνην is *I appeared.* The aorist middle ἐφηνάμην means *I showed*; the simple form is rare and poetic; but ἀπ-εφηνάμην, *I declared*, is common.

Verbal Adjective: φαντός (ἄ-φαντος).

§ 96. Λύω in all its tenses, and λείπω and φαίνω in

I. λύω (λυ),

Active

PRESENT.

		Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	*Optative.*
S.	1.	λύω	λύω	λύοιμι
	2.	λύεις	λύῃς	λύοις
	3.	λύει	λύῃ	λύοι
D.	2.	λύετον	λύητον	λύοιτον
	3.	λύετον	λύητον	λυοίτην
P.	1.	λύομεν	λύωμεν	λύοιμεν
	2.	λύετε	λύητε	λύοιτε
	3.	λύουσι	λύωσι	λύοιεν

IMPERFECT.

S.	1.	ἔλυον
	2.	ἔλυες
	3.	ἔλυε
D.	2.	ἐλύετον
	3.	ἐλυέτην
P.	1.	ἐλύομεν
	2.	ἐλύετε
	3.	ἔλυον

FUTURE.

S.	1.	λύσω	λύσοιμι
	2.	λύσεις	λύσοις
	3.	λύσει	λύσοι
D.	2.	λύσετον	λύσοιτον
	3.	λύσετον	λυσοίτην
P.	1.	λύσομεν	λύσοιμεν
	2.	λύσετε	λύσοιτε
	3.	λύσουσι	λύσοιεν

the tenses above mentioned (§ 95), are thus inflected:—

to loose.

Voice.

PRESENT.

	Imperative.	*Infinitive.*	*Participle.*
S.	2. λῦε	λύειν	λύων, λύουσα, λῦον (§ 68)
	3. λυέτω		
D.	2. λύετον		
	3. λυέτων		
P.	2. λύετε		
	3. λυόντων or λυέτωσαν		

FUTURE.

λύσειν	λύσων, λύσουσα, λῦσον (§ 68)

Active Voice of

AORIST.

		Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	*Optative.*
S.	1.	ἔλυσα	λύσω	λύσαιμι
	2	ἔλυσας	λύσῃς	λύσαις, λύσειας
	3	ἔλυσε	λύσῃ	λύσαι, λύσειε
D.	2.	ἐλύσατον	λύσητον	λύσαιτον
	3.	ἐλυσάτην	λύσητον	λυσαίτην
P.	1.	ἐλύσαμεν	λύσωμεν	λύσαιμεν
	2.	ἐλύσατε	λύσητε	λύσαιτε
	3.	ἔλυσαν	λύσωσι	λύσαιεν, λύσειαν

PERFECT.

S.	1.	λέλυκα	λελύκω (§ 95, N.)	λελύκοιμι (§ 95, N.)
	2.	λέλυκας	λελύκῃς	λελύκοις
	3.	λέλυκε	λελύκῃ	λελύκοι
D.	2.	λελύκατον	λελύκητον	λελύκοιτον
	3.	λελύκατον	λελύκητον	λελυκοίτην
P.	1.	λελύκαμεν	λελύκωμεν	λελύκοιμεν
	2	λελύκατε	λελύκητε	λελύκοιτε
	3.	λελύκᾶσι	λελύκωσι	λελύκοιεν

PLUPERFECT.

S.	1.	ἐλελύκη		ἐλελύκειν
	2.	ἐλελύκης	or (in later Attic)	ἐλελύκεις
	3.	ἐλελύκει(ν)		ἐλελύκει

(See § 112, V. 2, N. 1.)

D.	2.	ἐλελύκετον
	3.	ἐλελυκέτην
P.	1.	ἐλελύκεμεν
	2.	ἐλελύκετε
	3.	ἐλελύκεσαν

λύω (*continued*).

AORIST.

	Imperative.	*Infinitive.*	*Participle.*
S.	2. λῦσον	λῦσαι	λύσας, λύσασα,
	3. λυσάτω		λῦσαν (§ 68)
D.	2. λύσᾶτον		
	3. λυσάτων		
P.	2. λύσατε		
	3. λυσάντων		
	or λυσάτωσαν		

PERFECT.

S.	2. λέλυκε (§95, N.)	λελυκέναι	λελυκώς, λελυκυῖα,
	3. λελυκέτω		λελυκός (§ 68)
D.	2. λελύκετον		
	3. λελυκέτων		
P.	2. λελύκετε		
	3. λελυκέτων		

λύω

Middle

PRESENT.

		Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	*Optative.*
S.	1.	λύομαι	λύωμαι	λυοίμην
	2.	λύει, λύῃ	λύῃ	λύοιο
	3.	λύεται	λύηται	λύοιτο
D.	2.	λύεσθον	λύησθον	λύοισθον
	3.	λύεσθον	λύησθον	λυοίσθην
P.	1.	λυόμεθα	λυώμεθα	λυοίμεθα
	2.	λύεσθε	λύησθε	λύοισθε
	3.	λύονται	λύωνται	λύοιντο

IMPERFECT.

S.	1.	ἐλυόμην
	2.	ἐλύου
	3.	ἐλύετο
D.	2.	ἐλύεσθον
	3.	ἐλυέσθην
P.	1.	ἐλυόμεθα
	2.	ἐλύεσθε
	3.	ἐλύοντο

FUTURE.

S.	1.	λύσομαι	λυσοίμην
	2.	λύσει, λύσῃ	λύσοιο
	3.	λύσεται	λύσοιτο
D.	2.	λύσεσθον	λύσοισθον
	3.	λύσεσθον	λυσοίσθην
P.	1.	λυσόμεθα	λυσοίμεθα
	2.	λύσεσθε	λύσοισθε
	3.	λύσονται	λύσοιντο

(*continued*).

Voice.

PRESENT.

	Imperative.	*Infinitive.*	*Participle.*
S.	2. λύου	λίεσθαι	λυόμενος, λυομένη,
	3. λυέσθω		λυόμενον (§ 62, 3)
D.	2. λύεσθον		
	3. λυέσθων		
P.	2. λύεσθε		
	3. λυέσθων or λυέσθωσαν		

FUTURE.

λίσεσθαι	λυσόμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3.)

λύω

Middle

AORIST.

		Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	*Optative.*
S.	1.	ἐλυσάμην	λύσωμαι	λυσαίμην
	2.	ἐλύσω	λύσῃ	λύσαιο
	3.	ἐλύσατο	λύσηται	λύσαιτο
D.	2.	ἐλύσασθον	λύσησθον	λύσαισθον
	3.	ἐλυσάσθην	λύσησθον	λυσαίσθην
P.	1.	ἐλυσάμεθα	λυσώμεθα	λυσαίμεθα
	2.	ἐλύσασθε	λύσησθε	λύσαισθε
	3.	ἐλύσαντο	λύσωνται	λύσαιντο

PERFECT.

S.	1.	λέλυμαι	λελυμένος ὦ	λελυμένος εἴην
	2.	λέλυσαι	λελυμένος ἦς	λελυμένος εἴης
	3.	λέλυται	λελυμένος ᾖ	λελυμένος εἴη
D.	2.	λέλυσθον	λελυμένω ἦτον	λελυμένω εἴητον or εἶτον
	3.	λέλυσθον	λελυμένω ἦτον	λελυμένω εἰήτην or εἴτην
P.	1	λελύμεθα	λελυμένοι ὦμεν	λελυμένοι εἴημεν or εἶμεν
	2.	λέλυσθε	λελυμένοι ἦτε	λελυμένοι εἴητε or εἶτε
	3.	λέλυνται	λελυμένοι ὦσι	λελυμένοι εἴησαν or εἶεν

PLUPERFECT.

S.	1.	ἐλελύμην
	2.	ἐλέλυσο
	3.	ἐλέλυτο
D.	2.	ἐλέλυσθον
	3.	ἐλελύσθην
P.	1.	ἐλελύμεθα
	2.	ἐλέλυσθε
	3.	ἐλέλυντο

(*continued*).

Voice.

AORIST.

	Imperative.	*Infinitive.*	*Participle.*
S.	2. λῦσαι	λύσασθαι	λυσάμενος, -η, -ον
	3. λυσάσθω		(§ 62, 3)
D.	2. λύσασθον		
	3. λυσάσθων		
P.	2. λύσασθε		
	3. λυσάσθων or λυσάσθωσαν		

PERFECT.

S.	2. λέλυσο	λελύσθαι	λελυμένος, -η, -ον
	3. λελύσθω		(§ 62, 3)
D.	2. λέλυσθον		
	3. λελύσθων		
P.	2. λέλυσθε		
	3. λελύσθων		

λύω

Passive

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, and

FUTURE PERFECT.

		Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	*Optative.*
S.	1.	λελύσομαι		λελυσοίμην
	2.	λελύσει, λελύσῃ		λελύσοιο
	3.	λελύσεται		λελύσοιτο
D.	2.	λελύσεσθον		λελύσοισθον
	3.	λελύσεσθον		λελυσοίσθην
P.	1.	λελυσόμεθα		λελυσοίμεθα
	2.	λελύσεσθε		λελύσοισθε
	3.	λελύσονται		λελύσοιντο

AORIST.

S.	1.	ἐλύθην	λυθῶ	λυθείην
	2.	ἐλύθης	λυθῇς	λυθείης
	3.	ἐλύθη	λυθῇ	λυθείη
D.	2.	ἐλύθητον	λυθῆτον	λυθείητον, λυθεῖτον
	3.	ἐλυθήτην	λυθῆτον	λυθειήτην, λυθείτην
P.	1.	ἐλύθημεν	λυθῶμεν	λυθείημεν, λυθεῖμεν
	2.	ἐλύθητε	λυθῆτε	λυθείητε, λυθεῖτε
	3.	ἐλύθησαν	λυθῶσι	λυθείησαν, λυθεῖεν

FUTURE.

S.	1.	λυθήσομαι		λυθησοίμην
	2.	λυθήσει, λυθήσῃ		λυθήσοιο
	3.	λυθήσεται		λυθήσοιτο
D.	2.	λυθήσεσθον		λυθήσοισθον
	3.	λυθήσεσθον		λυθησοίσθην
P.	1.	λυθησόμεθα		λυθησοίμεθα
	2.	λυθήσεσθε		λυθήσοισθε
	3.	λυθήσονται		λυθήσοιντο

(*continued*).

Voice.

Pluperfect Passive, same as Middle.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Imperative.	*Infinitive.*	*Participle.*
	λελύσεσθαι	λελυσόμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)

AORIST.

S.	2. λύθητι	λυθῆναι	λυθείς, λυθεῖσα, λυθέν (§ 68)
	3. λυθήτω		
D.	2. λύθητον		
	3. λυθήτων		
P.	2. λύθητε		
	3. λυθέντων or λυθήτωσαν		

FUTURE.

	λυθήσεσθαι	λυθησόμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)

II. λείπω

Active

SECOND PERFECT.

		Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	*Optative.*
S.	1.	λέλοιπα	λελοίπω	λελοίποιμι
	2.	λέλοιπα	λελοίπῃς	λελοίποις
	3.	λέλοιπε	λελοίπῃ	λελοίποι
D.	2.	λελοίπατον	λελοίπητον	λελοίποιτον
	3.	λελοίπατον	λελοίπητον	λελοιποίτην
P.	1.	λελοίπαμεν	λελοίπωμεν	λελοίποιμεν
	2.	λελοίπατε	λελοίπητε	λελοίποιτε
	3.	λελοίπᾶσι	λελοίπωσι	λελοίποιεν

SECOND PLUPERFECT.

S.	1.	ἐλελοίπη		ἐλελοίπειν
	2.	ἐλελοίπης	or (in later Attic)	ἐλελοίπεις
	3.	ἐλελοίπει(ν)		ἐλελοίπει

(See § 112, V. 2, N. 1.)

D.	2.	ἐλελοίπετον
	3.	ἐλελοιπέτην
P.	1.	ἐλελοίπεμεν
	2.	ἐλελοίπετε
	3.	ἐλελοίπεσαν

SECOND AORIST.

S.	1.	ἔλιπον	λίπω	λίποιμι
	2.	ἔλιτες	λίπῃς	λίποις
	3.	ἔλιπε	λίπῃ	λίποι
D.	2.	ἐλίπετον	λίπητον	λίποιτον
	3.	ἐλιπέτην	λίπητον	λιποίτην
P.	1.	ἐλίπομεν	λίπωμεν	λίποιμεν
	2.	ἐλίπετε	λίπητε	λίποιτε
	3.	ἔλιπον	λίπωσι	λίποιεν

(λειπ-, λιπ-), *to leave.*
Voice.

SECOND PERFECT.

	Imperative.	*Infinitive.*	*Participle.*
S.	2. λέλοιπε 3. λελοιπέτω	λελοιπέναι	λελοιπώς, λελοιπυῖα, λελοιπός (§ 68)
D.	2. λελοίπετον 3. λελοιπέτων		
P.	2. λελοίπετε 3. λελοιπέτων		

SECOND AORIST.

S.	2. λίπε 3. λιπέτω	λιπεῖν	λιπών, λιποῦσα, λιπόν (§ 68)
D.	2. λίπετον 3. λιπέτων		
P.	2. λίπετε 3. λιπόντων or λιπέτωσαν		

λείπω
Middle

SECOND AORIST.

		Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	*Optative.*
S.	1.	ἐλιπόμην	λίπωμαι	λιποίμην
	2.	ἐλίπου	λίπῃ	λίποιο
	3.	ἐλίπετο	λίπηται	λίποιτο
D.	2.	ἐλίπεσθον	λίπησθον	λίποισθον
	3.	ἐλιπέσθην	λίπησθον	λιποίσθην
P.	1.	ἐλιπόμεθα	λιπώμεθα	λιποίμεθα
	2.	ἐλίπεσθε	λίπησθε	λίποισθε
	3.	ἐλίποντο	λίπωνται	λίποιντο

III. φαίνω
Active

FUTURE.

		Indicative.		*Optative.*		
S.	1.	(φανέω)	φανῶ	(φανέοιμι)	φανοῖμι, or (φανεοίην)	φανοίην
	2.	(φανέεις)	φανεῖς	(φανέοις)	φανοῖς, or (φανεοίης)	φανοίης
	3.	(φανέει)	φανεῖ	(φανέοι)	φανοῖ, or (φανεοίη)	φανοίη
D.	2.	(φανέετον)	φανεῖτον	(φανέοιτον)	φανοῖτον, or (φανεοίητον)	φανοίητον
	3.	(φανέετον)	φανεῖτον	(φανεοίτην)	φανοίτην, or (φανεοιήτην)	φανοιήτην
P.	1.	(φανέομεν)	φανοῦμεν	(φανέοιμεν)	φανοῖμεν, or (φανεοίημεν)	φανοίημεν
	2.	(φανέετε)	φανεῖτε	(φανέοιτε)	φανοῖτε, or (φανεοίητε)	φανοίητε
	3.	(φανέουσι)	φανοῦσι	(φανέοιεν)	φανοῖεν, or (φανεοίησαν)	φανοίησαν

AORIST.

		Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	*Optative.*
S.	1.	ἔφηνα	φήνω	φήναιμι
	2.	ἔφηνας	φήνῃς	φήναις or φήνειας
	3.	ἔφηνε	φήνῃ	φήναι or φήνειε
D.	2.	ἐφήνατον	φήνητον	φήναιτον
	3.	ἐφηνάτην	φήνητον	φηναίτην
P.	1.	ἐφήναμεν	φήνωμεν	φήναιμεν
	2.	ἐφήνατε	φήνητε	φήναιτε
	3.	ἔφηναν	φήνωσι	φήναιεν or φήνειαν

(*continued*).
Voice.

SECOND AORIST.

	Imperative.	*Infinitive.*	*Participle.*
S. 2.	λιποῦ	λιπέσθαι	λιπόμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62,3)
S. 3.	λιπέσθω		
D. 2.	λίπεσθον		
D. 3.	λιπέσθων		
P. 2.	λίπεσθε		
P. 3.	λιπέσθων or λιπέσθωσαν		

(φαν-), *to show.*
Voice.

FUTURE.

Infinitive.	*Participle.*
(φανέειν) φανεῖν	(φανέων) φανῶν (§ 69)

AORIST.

	Imperative.	*Infinitive.*	*Participle.*
S. 2.	φῆνον	φῆναι	φήνᾱς, φήνᾱσα, φῆναν (§ 68)
S. 3.	φηνάτω		
D. 2.	φήνατον		
D. 3.	φηνάτων		
P. 2.	φήνατε		
P. 3.	φηνάντων or φηνάτωσαν		

φαίνω

Middle

FUTURE.

		Indicative.		*Optative.*	
S.	1.	(φανέομαι)	φανοῦμαι	(φανεοίμην)	φανοίμην
	2.	(φανέει, φανέῃ)	φανεῖ, φανῇ	(φανέοιο)	φανοῖο
	3.	(φανέεται)	φανεῖται	(φανέοιτο)	φανοῖτο
D.	2.	(φανέεσθον)	φανεῖσθον	(φανέοισθον)	φανοῖσθον
	3.	(φανέεσθον)	φανεῖσθον	(φανεοίσθην)	φανοίσθην
P.	1.	(φανέομεθα)	φανούμεθα	(φανεοίμεθα)	φανοίμεθα
	2.	(φανέεσθε)	φανεῖσθε	(φανέοισθε)	φανοῖσθε
	3.	(φανέονται)	φανοῦνται	(φανέοιντο)	φανοῖντο

AORIST.

		Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	*Optative.*
S.	1.	ἐφηνάμην	φήνωμαι	φηναίμην
	2.	ἐφήνω	φήνῃ	φήναιο
	3.	ἐφήνατο	φήνηται	φήναιτο
D.	2.	ἐφήνασθον	φήνησθον	φήναισθον
	3.	ἐφηνάσθην	φήνησθον	φηναίσθην
P.	1.	ἐφηνάμεθα	φηνώμεθα	φηναίμεθα
	2.	ἐφήνασθε	φήνησθε	φήναισθε
	3.	ἐφήναντο	φήνωνται	φήναιντο

Passive

SECOND AORIST.

S.	1.	ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην
	2.	ἐφάνης	φανῇς	φανείης
	3.	ἐφάνη	φανῇ	φανείη
D.	2.	ἐφάνητον	φανῆτον	φανείητον or φανεῖτον
	3.	ἐφανήτην	φανῆτον	φανειήτην or φανείτην
P.	1.	ἐφάνημεν	φανῶμεν	φανείημεν or φανεῖμεν
	2.	ἐφάνητε	φανῆτε	φανείητε or φανεῖτε
	3.	ἐφάνησαν	φανῶσι	φανείησαν or φανεῖεν

(*continued*).

Voice.

FUTURE.

Infinitive.	*Participle.*
(φανέεσθαι) φανεῖσθαι	(φανεόμενος) φανούμενος -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)

AORIST.

	Imperative.	*Infinitive.*	*Participle.*
S. 2.	φῆναι	φήνασθαι	φηνάμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
S. 3.	φηνάσθω		
D. 2.	φήνασθον		
D. 3.	φηνάσθων		
P. 2.	φήνασθε		
P. 3.	φηνάσθων or φηνάσθωσαν		

Voice.

SECOND AORIST.

S. 2.	φάνηθι	φανῆναι	φανεῖς, φανεῖσα, φανέν (§ 68)
S. 3.	φανήτω		
D. 2.	φάνητον		
D. 3.	φανήτων		
P. 2.	φάνητε		
P. 3.	φανέντων or φανήτωσαν		

φαίνω (*continued*).

SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE.

	Indicative.	*Optative.*	*Infinitive.*	*Participle.*
S.	1. φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος,
	2. φανήσει, φανήσῃ	φανήσοιο		-η, -ον
	3. φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο		(§ 62, 3)
D.	2. φανήσεσθον	φανήσοισθον		
	3. φανήσεσθον	φανησοίσθην		
P.	1. φανησόμεθα	φανησοίμεθα		
	2. φανήσεσθε	φανήσοισθε		
	3. φανήσονται	φανήσοιντο		

Note 1. The uncontracted forms of the future active and middle of *φαίνω*, enclosed in ( ) above, and of other futures with liquid stems, are not Attic, but are found in Homer and Herodotus. So with some of the uncontracted forms of the aorist subjunctive passive in εω, &c.

Note 2. The tenses of λείπω and *φαίνω* which are not inflected above follow the corresponding tenses of λύω; except the perfect and pluperfect middle, for which see § 97. *Λελειμ-μαι* is inflected like *τέτριμ-μαι* (§ 97, 3), and *πέφασ-μαι* is inflected in § 97, 4.

Note 3. Some of the dissyllabic forms of λύω do not show the accent so well as corresponding forms with three or more syllables. The correct accent will be seen in the following forms of κωλύω, *hinder*:—

Pres. Imp. Act.	*Aor. Opt. Act.*	*Aor. Imp. Act.*	*Aor. Imp. Mid.*
κώλυε	κωλύσαιμι	κώλυσον	κώλυσαι
κωλυέτω	κωλύσαις or -ύσειας	κωλυσάτω	κωλυσάσθω
κωλύετον	κωλύσαι or -ύσειε	κωλύσατον	κωλύσασθον
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Aor. Infin. Act. κωλῦσαι.

The three forms κωλῦσαι, κωλῦσαι, and κώλῦσαι (λύσαι, λῦσαι, and λῦσαι) are distinguished in form only by the accent. See § 26, with N. 3 (1); and § 22, N. 1.

Perfect and Pluperfect Middle and Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems.

§ **97.** 1. In the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive, many euphonic changes (§ 16) occur when a final consonant of the stem comes before an initial μ, τ, σ, or θ, of the ending (§ 107).

2. When the stem ends in a consonant, the third person plural of these tenses is formed by the perfect participle and $\epsilon\grave{\iota}\sigma\acute{\iota}$, *are*, and $\mathring{\eta}\sigma\alpha\nu$, *were*, the present and imperfect of $\epsilon\grave{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$, *be* (§ 127).

3. These tenses of $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\beta\omega$ (stem $\tau\rho\iota\beta$-), *rub*, $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\omega$ ($\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa$-), *weave*, and $\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\omega$ ($\pi\epsilon\iota\theta$-), *persuade*, are thus inflected :—

Perfect Indicative.

S.	1.	τέτριμμαι	πέπλεγμαι	πέπεισμαι
	2.	τέτριψαι	πέπλεξαι	πέπεισαι
	3.	τέτριπται	πέπλεκται	πέπεισται
D.	2.	τέτριφθον	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
	3.	τέτριφθον	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
P.	1.	τετρίμμεθα	πεπλέγμεθα	πεπείσμεθα
	2.	τέτριφθε	πέπλεχθε	πέπεισθε
	3.	τετριμμένοι εἰσί	πεπλεγμένοι εἰσί	πεπεισμένοι εἰσί

Perfect Subjunctive and Optative.

Subj.	τετριμμένος ὦ	πεπλεγμένος ὦ	πεπεισμένος ὦ
Opt.	,, εἴην	,, εἴην	,, εἴην

Perfect Imperative.

S.	2.	τέτριψο	πέπλεξο	πέπεισο
	3.	τετρίφθω	πεπλέχθω	πεπείσθω
D.	2.	τέτριφθον	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
	3.	τετρίφθων	πεπλέχθων	πεπείσθων
P.	2.	τέτριφθε	πέπλεχθε	πέπεισθε
	3.	τετρίφθων	πεπλέχθων	πεπείσθων

Perfect Infinitive and Participle.

Infinitive	τετρῖφθαι	πεπλέχθαι	πεπεῖσθαι
Participle	τετριμμένος	πεπλεγμένος	πεπεισμένος

Pluperfect Indicative.

S. 1.	ἐτετρίμμην	ἐπεπλέγμην	ἐπεπείσμην
S. 2.	ἐτέτριψο	ἐπέπλεξο	ἐπέπεισο
S. 3.	ἐτέτριπτο	ἐπέπλεκτο	ἐπέπειστο
D. 2.	ἐτέτριφθον	ἐπέπλεχθον	ἐπέπεισθον
D. 3.	ἐτετρίφθην	ἐπεπλέχθην	ἐπεπείσθην
P. 1.	ἐτετρίμμεθα	ἐπεπλέγμεθα	ἐπεπείσμεθα
P. 2.	ἐτέτριφθε	ἐπέπλεχθε	ἐπέπεισθε
P. 3.	τετριμμένοι ἦσαν	πεπλεγμένοι ἦσαν	πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν

4. The same tenses of στέλλω (σταλ-, στελλ-, στελ-), *send*, (τελέω) τελῶ (stem τελε-, § 111, 2), *finish*, and φαίνω (φᾰν-), *show*, are thus inflected:—

Perfect Indicative.

S. 1.	ἔσταλμαι	τετέλεσμαι	πέφασμαι
S. 2.	ἔσταλσαι	τετέλεσαι	πέφανσαι
S. 3.	ἔσταλται	τετέλεσται	πέφανται
D. 2.	ἔσταλθον	τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον
D. 3.	ἔσταλθον	τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον
P. 1.	ἐστάλμεθα	τετελέσμεθα	πεφάσμεθα
P. 2.	ἔσταλθε	τετέλεσθε	πέφανθε
P. 3.	ἐσταλμένοι εἰσί	τετελεσμένοι εἰσί	πεφασμένοι εἰσί

Perfect Subjunctive and Optative.

Subj.	ἐσταλμένος ὦ	τετελεσμένος ὦ	πεφασμένος ὦ
Opt.	,, εἴην	,, εἴην	,, εἴην

Perfect Imperative.

S. 2.	ἔσταλσο	τετέλεσο	πέφανσο
S. 3.	ἐστάλθω	τετελέσθω	πεφάνθω
D. 2.	ἔσταλθον	τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον
D. 3.	ἐστάλθων	τετελέσθων	πεφάνθων
P. 2.	ἔσταλθε	τετέλεσθε	πέφανθε
P. 3.	ἐστάλθων	τετελέσθων	πεφάνθων

Perfect Infinitive and Participle.

Inf.	ἐστάλθαι	τετελέσθαι	πεφάνθαι
Part.	ἐσταλμένος	τετελεσμένος	πεφασμένος

Pluperfect Indicative.

S.	1.	ἐστάλμην	ἐτετελέσμην	ἐπεφάσμην
	2.	ἔσταλσο	ἐτετέλεσο	ἐπέφανσο
	3.	ἔσταλτο	ἐτετέλεστο	ἐπέφαντο
D.	2.	ἔσταλθον	ἐτετέλεσθον	ἐπέφανθον
	3.	ἐστάλθην	ἐτετελέσθην	ἐπεφάνθην
P.	1.	ἐστάλμεθα	ἐτετελέσμεθα	ἐπεφάσμεθα
	2.	ἔσταλθε	ἐτετέλεσθε	ἐπέφανθε
	3.	ἐσταλμένοι ἦσαν	τετελεσμένοι ἦσαν	πεφασμένοι ἦσαν

NOTE 1. The regular third person plural in these tenses (*τετριβ-νται, ἐπεπλεκ-ντο*, &c., formed like *λέλυ-νται, ἐλέλυ-ντο*) could not be pronounced.

NOTE 2. The euphonic changes in these tenses follow the principles stated in § 16, 1–3. Thus *τέτριμ-μαι* is for *τετριβ-μαι* (§ 16, 3); *τέτριψαι* for *τετριβ-σαι* (§ 16, 2); *τέτριπ-ται* for *τετριβ-ται* (§ 16, 1); *τέτριφ-θον* for *τετριβ-θον* (§ 16, 1). So *πέπλεγ-μαι* is for *πεπλεκ-μαι* (§ 16, 3); *πέπλεχ-θον* for *πεπλεκ-θον* (§ 16, 1). *Πέπεισ-μαι* is for *πεπειθ-μαι* (§ 16, 3); *πέπει-σαι* for *πεπειθ-σαι* (§ 16, 2); *πέπεισ-ται* for *πεπειθ-ται* (§ 16, 1).

In *τετέλε-σ-μαι, σ* is added to the stem before *μ* and *τ* (§ 111, 2); *τετέλεσμαι* and *πέπεισμαι* (see above) therefore inflect these tenses alike, though on different principles. On the other hand, the *σ* before *μ* in *πέφασμαι* and *ἐπεφάσμην* is a substitute for *ν* of the stem (§ 16, 5, N. 4); which *ν* reappears before all other letters. In the following comparison the distinction is shown by the hyphens :—

τετέλε-σ-μαι	πέπεισ-μαι	πέφασ-μαι
τετέλε-σαι	πέπει-σαι	πέφαν-σαι
τετέλε-σ-ται	πέπεισ-ται	πέφαν-ται
τετέλε-σθε	πέπεισ-θε	πέφαν-θε

NOTE 3. (*a*) All perfect-middle stems ending in a labial inflect these tenses like *τέτριμ-μαι*, &c.; *λείπω*, *λέλειμ-μαι*; *γράφω* (*γραφ-*), *write*, *γέγραμ-μαι* (§ 16, 3); *ῥίπτω* (*ῥιφ-*), *throw*, *ἔρριμ-μαι*.

(*b*) All ending in a palatal inflect these tenses like πέπλεγ-μαι; as πράσσω (πρᾱγ-), *do*, πέπραγ-μαι: ταράσσω (τάραχ-), *confuse*, τετάραγ-μαι; φυλάσσω (φυλᾰκ-), πεφύλαγ-μαι.

(*c*) All ending in a lingual mute inflect these tenses like πέπεισ-μαι, &c.; as φράζω (φρᾰδ-), *tell*, πέφρασ-μαι, πέφρα-σαι, πέφρασ-ται: ἐθίζω (ἐθῐδ-), *accustom*, εἴθισ-μαι, εἴθι-σαι, εἴθισ-ται, εἴθισ-θε, εἰθίσ-θαι; pluf. εἰθίσ-μην, εἴθι-σο, εἴθισ-το; σπένδω (σπενδ-), *pour*, ἔσπεισ-μαι (§ 16, 5), for ἐσπενδ-μαι, ἐσπενσ-μαι (§ 16, 3), ἔσπει-σαι, ἔσπεισ-ται, ἔσπεισ-θε.

(*d*) Most ending in ν (stems in ᾰν- and ῠν of verbs in αινω or ῡνω) are inflected like πέφασ-μαι, changing ν to σ before μ (§ 16, 5, N. 4), and retaining ν elsewhere; as ὑφαίνω (ὑφᾰν-), *weave*, ὕφασ-μαι, ὕφαν-σαι, ὕφαν-ται, ὕφαν-θε, ὑφάν-θαι; σημαίνω (σημᾰν-), *show*, σεσή-μασ-μαι; μιαίνω (μιᾰν-), *pollute*, μεμίασ-μαι.

When final ν of a stem is dropped (§ 111, 6), as in κλίνω, *bend*, κέκλι-μαι, the stem becomes a vowel-stem, and is inflected like λέλυ-μαι.

(*e*) Those ending in λ or ρ are inflected like ἔσταλ-μαι; as ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), *announce*, ἤγγελ-μαι; αἴρω (ἀρ-), *raise*, ἦρ-μαι; ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), *rouse*, ἐγήγερ-μαι (§ 102, N. 1); πείρω (περ-), *pierce*, πέπαρ-μαι (111, 4).

Contract Verbs.

§ 98. Verbs in *αω*, *εω*, and *οω* are contracted in the present and imperfect. These tenses of τιμάω (τιμα-), *honour*, φιλέω (φιλε-), *love*, and δηλόω (δηλο-), *show*, are thus inflected:—

ACTIVE.

Present Indicative.

S.	1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(φιλέω)	φιλῶ	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ
	2. (τιμάεις)	τιμᾷς	(φιλέεις)	φιλεῖς	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς
	3. (τιμάει)	τιμᾷ	(φιλέει)	φιλεῖ	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
D.	2. (τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέετον)	φιλεῖτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
	3. (τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέετον)	φιλεῖτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
P.	1. (τιμάομεν)	τιμῶμεν	(φιλέομεν)	φιλοῦμεν	(δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν
	2. (τιμάετε)	τιμᾶτε	(φιλέετε)	φιλεῖτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε
	3. (τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(φιλέουσι)	φιλοῦσι	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι

Present Subjunctive.

1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(φιλέω)	φιλῶ	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ
2. (τιμάῃς)	τιμᾷς	(φιλέῃς)	φιλῇς	(δηλόῃς)	δηλοῖς
3. (τιμάῃ)	τιμᾷ	(φιλέῃ)	φιλῇ	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
2. (τιμάητον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέητον)	φιλῆτον	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον
3. (τιμάητον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέητον)	φιλῆτον	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον
1. (τιμάωμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(φιλέωμεν)	φιλῶμεν	(δηλόωμεν)	δηλῶμεν
2. (τιμάητε)	τιμᾶτε	(φιλέητε)	φιλῆτε	(δηλόητε)	δηλῶτε
3. (τιμάωσι)	τιμῶσι	(φιλέωσι)	φιλῶσι	(δηλόωσι)	δηλῶσι

Present Optative.

1. (τιμάοιμι)	τιμῷμι	(φιλέοιμι)	φιλοῖμι	(δηλόοιμι)	δηλοῖμι
2. (τιμάοις)	τιμῷς	(φιλέοις)	φιλοῖς	(δηλόοις)	δηλοῖς
3. (τιμάοι)	τιμῷ	(φιλέοι)	φιλοῖ	(δηλόοι)	δηλοῖ
2. (τιμάοιτον)	τιμῷτον	(φιλέοιτον)	φιλοῖτον	(δηλόοιτον)	δηλοῖτον
3. (τιμαοίτην)	τιμῴτην	(φιλεοίτην)	φιλοίτην	(δηλοοίτην)	δηλοίτην
1. (τιμάοιμεν)	τιμῷμεν	(φιλέοιμεν)	φιλοῖμεν	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν
2. (τιμάοιτε)	τιμῷτε	(φιλέοιτε)	φιλοῖτε	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε
3. (τιμάοιεν)	τιμῷεν	(φιλέοιεν)	φιλοῖεν	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν
or		or		or	
1. (τιμαοίην)	τιμῴην	(φιλεοίην)	φιλοίην	(δηλοοίην)	δηλοίην
2. (τιμαοίης)	τιμῴης	(φιλεοίης)	φιλοίης	(δηλοοίης)	δηλοίης
3. (τιμαοίη)	τιμῴη	(φιλεοίη)	φιλοίη	(δηλοοίη)	δηλοίη
2. (τιμαοίητον)	τιμῴητον	(φιλεοίητον)	φιλοίητον	(δηλοοίητον)	δηλοίητον
3. (τιμαοιήτην)	τιμῳήτην	(φιλεοιήτην)	φιλοιήτην	(δηλοοιήτην)	δηλοιήτην
1. (τιμαοίημεν)	τιμῴημεν	(φιλεοίημεν)	φιλοίημεν	(δηλοοίημεν)	δηλοίημεν
2. (τιμαοίητε)	τιμῴητε	(φιλεοίητε)	φιλοίητε	(δηλοοίητε)	δηλοίητε
3. [τιμαοίησαν	τιμῴησαν]	(φιλεοίησαν)	φιλοίησαν	[δηλοοίησαν	δηλοίησαν]

Present Imperative.

1. (τίμαε)	τίμα	(φίλεε)	φίλει	(δήλοε)	δήλου
2. (τιμαέτω)	τιμάτω	(φιλεέτω)	φιλείτω	(δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω
2. (τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέετον)	φιλεῖτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
3. (τιμαέτων)	τιμάτων	(φιλεέτων)	φιλείτων	(δηλοέτων)	δηλούτων
2. (τιμάετε)	τιμᾶτε	(φιλέετε)	φιλεῖτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε
3. (τιμαέτωσαν)	τιμάτωσαν	(φιλεέτωσαν)	φιλείτωσαν	(δηλοέτωσαν)	δηλούτωσαν
or	or	or	or	or	or
(τιμαόντων)	τιμώντων	(φιλεόντων)	φιλούντων	(δηλοόντων)	δηλούντων

Present Infinitive.

(τιμαειν)	τιμᾶν	(φιλέειν)	φιλεῖν	(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν

Present Participle (see § 69).

(τιμάων)	τιμῶν	(φιλέων)	φιλῶν	(δηλόων)	δηλῶν

Imperfect.

S.	1.	(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐφίλεον)	ἐφίλουν	(ἐδήλοον) ἐδήλουν
	2.	(ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμας	(ἐφίλεες)	ἐφίλεις	(ἐδήλοες) ἐδήλους
	3.	(ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμα	(ἐφίλεε)	ἐφίλει	(ἐδήλοε) ἐδήλου
D.	2.	(ἐτιμάετον)	ἐτιμᾶτον	(ἐφιλέετον)	ἐφιλεῖτον	(ἐδηλόετον) ἐδηλοῦτον
	3.	(ἐτιμαέτην)	ἐτιμάτην	(ἐφιλεέτην)	ἐφιλείτην	(ἐδηλοέτην) ἐδηλούτην
P.	1.	(ἐτιμάομεν)	ἐτιμῶμεν	(ἐφιλέομεν)	ἐφιλοῦμεν	(ἐδηλόομεν) ἐδηλοῦμεν
	2.	(ἐτιμάετε)	ἐτιμᾶτε	(ἐφιλέετε)	ἐφιλεῖτε	(ἐδηλόετε) ἐδηλοῦτε
	3.	(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐφίλεον)	ἐφίλουν	(ἐδήλοον) ἐδήλουν

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Present Indicative.

S.	1.	(τιμάομαι)	τιμῶμαι	(φιλέομαι)	φιλοῦμαι	(δηλόομαι) δηλοῦμαι
	2.	(τιμάει, τιμάῃ)	τιμᾷ	(φιλέει, φιλέῃ)	φιλεῖ, φιλῇ	(δηλόει, δηλόῃ) δηλοῖ
	3.	(τιμάεται)	τιμᾶται	(φιλέεται)	φιλεῖται	(δηλόεται) δηλοῦται
D.	2.	(τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλεῖσθον	(δηλόεσθον) δηλοῦσθον
	3.	(τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλεῖσθον	(δηλόεσθον) δηλοῦσθον
P.	1.	(τιμαόμεθα)	τιμώμεθα	(φιλεόμεθα)	φιλούμεθα	(δηλοόμεθα) δηλούμεθα
	2.	(τιμάεσθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(φιλέεσθε)	φιλεῖσθε	(δηλόεσθε) δηλοῦσθε
	3.	(τιμάονται)	τιμῶνται	(φιλέονται)	φιλοῦνται	(δηλόονται) δηλοῦνται

Present Subjunctive.

S.	1.	(τιμάωμαι)	τιμῶμαι	(φιλέωμαι)	φιλῶμαι	(δηλόωμαι) δηλῶμαι
	2.	(τιμάῃ)	τιμᾷ	(φιλέῃ)	φιλῇ	(δηλόῃ) δηλοῖ
	3.	(τιμάηται)	τιμᾶται	(φιλέηται)	φιλῆται	(δηλόηται) δηλῶται
D.	2.	(τιμάησθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέησθον)	φιλῆσθον	(δηλόησθον) δηλῶσθον
	3.	(τιμάησθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέησθον)	φιλῆσθον	(δηλόησθον) δηλῶσθον
P.	1.	(τιμαώμεθα)	τιμώμεθα	(φιλεώμεθα)	φιλώμεθα	(δηλοώμεθα) δηλώμεθα
	2.	(τιμάησθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(φιλέησθε)	φιλῆσθε	(δηλόησθε) δηλῶσθε
	3.	(τιμάωνται)	τιμῶνται	(φιλέωνται)	φιλῶνται	(δηλόωνται) δηλῶνται

Present Optative.

1.	(τιμαοίμην)	τιμῴμην	(φιλεοίμην)	φιλοίμην	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
2.	(τιμάοιο)	τιμῷο	(φιλέοιο)	φιλοῖο	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοῖο
3.	(τιμάοιτο)	τιμῷτο	(φιλέοιτο)	φιλοῖτο	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοῖτο
2.	(τιμάοισθον)	τιμῷσθον	(φιλέοισθον)	φιλοῖσθον	(δηλόοισθον)	δηλοῖσθον
3.	(τιμαοίσθην)	τιμῴσθην	(φιλεοίσθην)	φιλοίσθην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοίσθην
1.	(τιμαοίμεθα)	τιμῴμεθα	(φιλεοίμεθα)	φιλοίμεθα	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
2.	(τιμάοισθε)	τιμῷσθε	(φιλέοισθε)	φιλοῖσθε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοῖσθε
3.	(τιμάοιντο)	τιμῷντο	(φιλέοιντο)	φιλοῖντο	(δηλόοιντο)	δηλοῖντο

Present Imperative.

2.	(τιμάου)	τιμῶ	(φιλέου)	φιλοῦ	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
3.	(τιμαέσθω)	τιμάσθω	(φιλεέσθω)	φιλείσθω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλούσθω
2.	(τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλεῖσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
3.	(τιμαέσθων)	τιμάσθων	(φιλεέσθων)	φιλείσθων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων
2.	(τιμάεσθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(φιλέεσθε)	φιλεῖσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
3.	(τιμαέσθω-σαν or τιμαέσθων)	τιμάσθω-σαν or τιμάσθων	(φιλεέσθω-σαν or φιλεέσθων)	φιλείσθω-σαν or φιλείσθων	(δηλοέσθω-σαν or δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθω-σαν or δηλούσθων

Present Infinitive.

(τιμάεσθαι)	τιμᾶσθαι	(φιλέεσθαι)	φιλεῖσθαι	(δηλόεσθαι)	δηλοῦσθαι

Present Participle.

(τιμαόμενος)	τιμώμενος	(φιλεόμενος)	φιλούμενος	(δηλοόμενος)	δηλούμενος

Imperfect.

1.	(ἐτιμαόμην)	ἐτιμώμην	(ἐφιλεόμην)	ἐφιλούμην	(ἐδηλοόμην)	ἐδηλούμην
2.	(ἐτιμάου)	ἐτιμῶ	(ἐφιλέου)	ἐφιλοῦ	(ἐδηλόου)	ἐδηλοῦ
3.	(ἐτιμάετο)	ἐτιμᾶτο	(ἐφιλέετο)	ἐφιλεῖτο	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο
2.	(ἐτιμάεσθον)	ἐτιμᾶσθον	(ἐφιλέεσθον)	ἐφιλεῖσθον	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	ἐδηλοῦσθον
3.	(ἐτιμαέσθην)	ἐτιμάσθην	(ἐφιλεέσθην)	ἐφιλείσθην	(ἐδηλοέσθην)	ἐδηλούσθην
1.	(ἐτιμαόμεθα)	ἐτιμώμεθα	(ἐφιλεόμεθα)	ἐφιλούμεθα	(ἐδηλοόμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα
2.	(ἐτιμάεσθε)	ἐτιμᾶσθε	(ἐφιλέεσθε)	ἐφιλεῖσθε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε
3.	(ἐτιμάοντο)	ἐτιμῶντο	(ἐφιλέοντο)	ἐφιλοῦντο	(ἐδηλόοντο)	ἐδηλοῦντο

Remark. The uncontracted forms of these tenses are never used in Attic Greek. Those of verbs in αω sometimes occur in Homer; those of verbs in εω are common in Homer and Herodotus; but those of verbs in οω are never used.

Note 1. Dissyllabic verbs in εω contract only εε and εει. Thus πλέω, *sail*, has pres. πλέω, πλεῖς, πλεῖ, πλεῖτον, πλέομεν, πλεῖτε, πλέουσι: imperf. ἔπλεον, ἔπλεις, ἔπλει, &c.; infin. πλεῖν; partic. πλέων.

Δέω, *bind*, is the only exception, and is contracted in most forms; as δοῦσι, δοῦμαι, δοῦνται. Δέω, *want*, is contracted like πλέω.

Note 2. A few verbs in αω have η for α in the contracted forms; as διψάω, διψῶ, *thirst*, διψῇς, διψῇ, διψῆτε; imperf. ἐδίψων, ἐδίψης, ἐδίψη; infin. διψῆν. So ζάω, *live*, πεινάω, *hunger*, χράω, *give oracles*, with χράομαι.

Note 3. Ῥῑγόω, *shiver*, has infinitive ῥιγῶν (with the regular ῥιγοῦν), and other similar forms with ω.

Note 4. The third person singular of the imperfect active does not take ν movable in the contracted form; thus ἐφίλεε or ἐφίλεεν gives ἐφίλει (never ἐφίλειν).

Note 5. The present infinitive active of verbs in αω and οω ends in ᾶν and οῦν (see § 9, 4, Note).

AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION.

Augment.

§ 99. 1. In the secondary tenses of the indicative the stem of the verb receives an *augment* (i.e. *increase*) at the beginning, which marks these as past tenses.

2. There are two kinds of augment, *syllabic* augment and *temporal* augment.

(*a*) The syllabic augment prefixes ε to verbs beginning with a consonant; as λύω, ἔλυον.

(*b*) The temporal augment lengthens the first syllable of verbs beginning with a vowel or a diphthong; as ἄγω, *lead*, ἦγον; οἰκέω, οἰκῶ, *dwell*, ᾤκησα (§ 103).

Note. Augment is confined strictly to the indicative.

Imperfect and Aorist Indicative.

§ **100.** 1. The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a consonant have the syllabic augment ε. *E.g.*

Λύω, *loose*, ἔλυον, ἔλυσα, ἐλυόμην, ἐλυσάμην, ἐλύθην; γράφω, *write*, ἔγραφον, ἔγραψα, ἐγράφην; ῥίπτω, *throw*, ἔρριπτον, ἐρρίφην (for ρρ see § 15).
For the syllabic augment of the pluperfect see § 101, 4.

2. The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a short vowel have the temporal augment, which lengthens the initial vowel; ᾰ and ε become η, and ῐ, ο, ῠ become ῑ, ω, ῡ. *E.g.*

Ἄγω, *lead*, ἦγον, ἤχθην; ἐλαύνω, *drive*, ἤλαυνον; ἱκετεύω (ῐ), *implore*, ἱκέτευον (ῑ), ἱκέτευσα (ῑ); ὀνειδίζω, *reproach*, ὠνείδιζον; ὑβρίζω (ῠ), *insult*, ὑβρίσθην (ῡ); ἀκολουθέω, *accompany*, ἠκολούθησα; ὀρθόω, *erect*, ὤρθωσα.

For the augment of verbs beginning with a diphthong, see § 103.

Note 1. If the initial vowel is already long, no change takes place in it, except that ᾱ generally becomes η by augment; as ἀθλέω (ᾱθ- contr. from ἀεθ-), ἤθλησα.

Note 2. Βούλομαι, *wish*, δύναμαι, *be able*, and μέλλω, *intend*, often have η for ε in the augment, especially in the later Attic; as ἐβουλόμην or ἠβουλόμην, ἐβουλήθην or ἠβουλήθην; ἐδυνάμην or ἠδυνάμην, ἐδυνήθην or ἠδυνήθην; ἔμελλον or ἤμελλον.

Note 3. The second aorist active and middle sometimes has a reduplication in Homer; as πέπιθον from πείθω (πῐθ-), *persuade*.

Note 4. Ἄγω, *lead*, has a second aorist with a kind of Attic reduplication (§ 102), ἤγαγον (ἀγ-αγ-), which adds the temporal augment in the indicative; with subj. ἀγάγω, opt. ἀγάγοιμι, inf. ἀγαγεῖν, part. ἀγαγών; mid. ἠγαγόμην, ἀγάγωμαι, &c.

Reduplication.

§ **101.** The perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect, in all the moods and in the participle, have a reduplication, which is the mark of completed action.

1. Most verbs beginning with a single consonant reduplicate the perfect and future perfect in all their forms by prefixing that consonant followed by ε. *E.g.*

Λύω, λέ-λυκα, λέ-λυμαι, λε-λυκέναι, λε-λυκώς, λε-λυμένος; γράφω, γέ-γραφα, γε-γράφθαι. So θύω, *sacrifice*, τέ-θυκα (§ 17, 2); φαίνω (φἄν-), *show*, πέ-φασμαι, πε-φάνθαι; χαίνω, *gape*, κέ-χηνα.

Note. Five verbs have initial ει in the perfect instead of the reduplication; λαγχάνω (λἄχ-), *obtain by lot*, εἴληχα, εἴλημαι; λαμβάνω (λἄβ-), *take*, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι; see also in the Catalogue λέγω, *gather*, μείρομαι, *obtain*, and εἴρηκα (under εἶπον), *have said*.

2. Verbs beginning with *two* consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant (ζ, ξ, ψ), or with ρ have a simple ε (the form of the syllabic augment) in place of the reduplication. *E.g.*

Στέλλω, *send*, ἔσταλκα; ζητέω, *seek*, ἐζήτηκα; ψεύδω, *lie*, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψευσμένος; ῥίπτω, *throw*, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρῖφθαι (for ρρ see § 15).

Note 1. Verbs beginning with γν, and some others beginning with a mute and a liquid, take ε instead of the reduplication; as γνωρίζω, *recognize*, ἐγνώρικα; γιγνώσκω (γνο-), *know*, ἔγνωκα.

Note 2. Μιμνήσκω (μνᾰ), *remind*, has μέμνημαι (memini), *remember*, and κτάομαι, *acquire*, has both κέκτημαι and ἔκτημαι, *possess*.

3. Verbs beginning with a short vowel have the form of the temporal augment for the reduplication in all forms of the perfect and future perfect. *E.g.*

Ἄγω, *lead*, ἦχα, ἦγμαι, ἠγμένος; ἀκολουθέω, *follow*, ἠκολούθηκα, ἠκολουθηκέναι; ὀρθόω, *erect*, ὤρθωμαι; ὁρίζω, *bound*, ὥρικα, ὥρισμαι; ἀλλάσσω (ἀλλαγ-), *change*, ἤλλαγμαι; ἀτιμόω, *dishonour*, ἠτίμωκα, ἠτίμωμαι, fut. pf. ἠτιμώσομαι; but the future perfect is very rare in verbs which have the temporal augment.

4. When the reduplicated perfect begins with a consonant, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment ε to the reduplication. In other cases the pluperfect keeps the reduplication of the perfect without change. *E.g.*

Λύω, λέλυκα, ἐ-λελύκη, λέλυμαι, ἐ-λελύμην; στέλλω, ἔσταλκα, ἐστάλκη, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλμην; λαμβάνω, εἴληφα, εἰλήφη; ἀγγέλλω, ἤγγελκα, ἠγγέλκη, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλμην; αἱρέω, ᾕρηκα, ᾕρήκη; εὑρίσκω, ηὕρηκα, ηὑρήκη, ηὑρήμην (or εὑρ-).

Attic Reduplication.

§ **102.** Some verbs beginning with α, ε, or ο reduplicate the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing their first two letters to the common temporal augment. This is called the *Attic reduplication*. *E.g.*

Ἀρόω, *plough*, ἀρ-ήροκα; ἐμέω, *vomit*, ἐμήμεκα; ἐλέγχω, *prove*, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἐληλέγμην; ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), *drive*, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι; ἀκούω, *hear*, ἀκήκοα.

Other verbs which have the Attic reduplication are ἀγείρω, ἀλείφω, ἀλέω, ἐγείρω, ἐρείδω, ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω, ὄλλυμι, ὄμνυμι, ὀρύττω, φέρω.

Note 1. Ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), *rouse*, has second perfect ἐγρ-ήγορα (for ἐγ-ηγορ-α, cf. § 111, 3), but ἐγ-ήγερμαι.

Note 2. The pluperfect may take a temporal augment in addition to the Attic reduplication. Thus ἀκούω, *hear*, ἀκήκοα, has ἠκηκόη in Attic.

Augment and Reduplication of Diphthongs.

§ **103.** Verbs beginning with a diphthong take the temporal augment on the first vowel of the diphthong, αι or ᾳ becoming η, οι becoming ῳ. The reduplication has the same form. *E.g.*

Αἰτέω, *ask*, ᾔτησα; οἰκέω, *dwell*, ᾤκησα, ᾠκημένος; αὐξάνω, *increase*, ηὔξησα, ηὔξημαι, ηὐξήθην; ᾄδω, *sing*, ᾖδον.

Note. Ου is never augmented; ει and ευ often omit the augment.

Syllabic Augment before a Vowel.

§ **104.** Some verbs beginning with a vowel take the syllabic augment as if they began with a consonant, and also have simple ε for the reduplication. When another ε follows, εε is contracted into ει. *E.g.*

Ὠθέω (ὠθ-), *push*, ἔωσα, ἔωσμαι, ἐώσθην; ἁλίσκομαι, *be captured*, ἐάλωκα, 2 aor. ἐάλων (or ἥλων); ἄγνυμι (ἀγ-), *break*, ἔαξα, 2 pf. ἔᾱγα; ὠνέομαι, *buy*, ἐωνούμην &c.; ἐθίζω, *accustom*, εἴθῐσα, εἴθῐκα (from ἐεθ); ἐάω, *permit*, εἴᾱσα, εἴᾱκα.

NOTE. Ὁράω, *see*, and ἀν-οίγω, *open*, generally take the temporal augment after the syllabic; as ἑώρων, ἑώρᾱκα (or ἑόρᾱκα), ἑώρᾱμαι; ἀν-έῳγον, ἀν-έῳξα.

Augment and Reduplication of Compound Verbs.

§ **105.** In compound verbs, the augment or reduplication follows the preposition. Prepositions (except περί and πρό) drop a final vowel before ε.

Προσ-γράφω, προσ-έγραφον, προσ-γέγραφα; εἰς-άγω, εἰσ-ῆγον (§ 26, N. 1); ἐκ-βάλλω, ἐξ-έβαλλον (§ 13, 3); συλ-λέγω, συν-έλεγον; συμ-πλέκω, συν-έπλεκον (§ 16, 4); συγ-χέω, συν-έχεον, συγ-κέχυκα; συσκευάζω, συν-εσκεύαζον (§ 16, 5, N. 3); ἀπο-βάλλω, ἀπ-έβαλλον;—but περι-έβαλλον and προ-έλεγον.

NOTE 1. Πρό may be contracted with the augment; as προΐλεγον and προῦβαινον, for προέλεγον and προέβαινον.

NOTE 2. Some verbs not themselves compounds, but derived from nouns or adjectives compounded with prepositions (called *indirect* compounds), are augmented after the preposition; as ὑπο-πτεύω (from ὕποπτος), *suspect*, ὑπώπτευον, as if the verb were from ὑπό and ὀπτεύω; ἀπολογέομαι, *defend one's self*, ἀπ-ελογησάμην. Παρανομέω, *transgress law*, παρηνόμουν, &c., is very irregular. Κατηγορέω (from κατήγορος), *accuse*, has κατηγόρουν (not ἐκατηγόρουν).

NOTE 3. A few verbs take the augment before the preposition, and others have both augments; as καθέζομαι, *sit*, ἐκαθέζετο; καθίζω, ἐκάθιζον; καθεύδω, *sleep*, ἐκάθευδον and καθηῦδον; ἀνέχω, ἠνειχόμην, ἠνεσχόμην.

Omission of Augment or Reduplication.

§ **106.** The augment of the imperfect and aorist is often omitted in Homer; as ἔχον, δῶκε (for εἶχον, ἔδωκε). The reduplication is very seldom omitted.

VERBAL ENDINGS.

§ **107.** 1. The verb is inflected by adding certain *endings* to the different tense stems. Those which mark the persons in the finite moods are called *personal* endings. There is one class of endings for the active voice, and another for the middle and passive; but the passive aorists have the active endings.

There is also one set of endings in each class for primary tenses, and one for secondary tenses.

2. The personal endings of the indicative, subjunctive, and optative, which are most distinctly preserved in verbs in μι and other primitive forms, are as follows :—

	Active.		Middle and Passsive.	
	Primary Tenses.	*Secondary Tenses.*	*Primary Tenses.*	*Secondary Tenses.*
Sing. 1.	μι	ν	μαι	μην
2.	ς (σι), (θα)	ς	σαι	σο
3.	σι (τι)	—	ται	το
Dual 2.	τον	τον	σθον (θον)	σθόν (θον)
3.	τον	την	σθον (θον)	σθην (θην)
Plur. 1.	μεν (μες)	μεν (μες)	μεθα	μεθα
2.	τε	τε	σθε (θε)	σθε (θε)
3.	νσι (ντι), ᾱσι	ν, σαν	νται	ντο

3. The personal endings of the imperative are as follows :—

	Active.			Middle and Passive.		
	Sing.	*Dual.*	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Dual.*	*Plur.*
2.	θι	τον	τε	σο	σθον (θον)	σθε (θε)
3.	τω	των	ντων or τωσαν	σθω (θω)	σθων (θων)	σθων (θων) or σθωσαν (θωσαν)

4. The endings of the infinitive are as follows :—

Active : εν (contracted with preceding ε to ειν), ναι, sometimes εναι.

Middle and Passive : σθαι (primitive θαι).

5. For the formation of the participles and the verbals in τος and τεος, see § 117, 2 and 3.

Note 1. Only verbs in μι have the primary endings μι and σι in the indicative active. For μι in the optative, see § 115, 1. The original σι of the second person singular is found only in the epic ἐσ-σί, *thou art*; θα appears in οἶσ-θα. In the third person singular τι is Doric, as in τίθη-τι for τίθη-σι; and it is preserved in Attic in ἐσ-τί, *is*. The active terminations ω, εις, ει, are of uncertain origin, the form in ω being independent of that in μι.

NOTE 2. In the first person plural *μες* is Doric, and *μεσθα* poetic.

NOTE 3. In the third person plural *νσι* always drops *ν* (16, 5) and the preceding vowel is lengthened; as in *λύουσι* for *λυο-νσι*. The more primitive *ντι* is Doric; as *φέρο-ντι* (Latin *ferunt*) for *φέρουσι*.[1]

NOTE 4. *Θι* seldom appears in the imperative, except in the second aorist active of *μι*-forms (§ 121, 2, *b*), and in the aorist passive, which has the active forms (§ 107, 1).

In the third person plural of the imperative the endings *ντων* and *σθων* (*θων*) are used in the older and better Attic.

NOTE 5. The primitive middle forms *θον*, *θην*, *θε*, *θαι*, etc. appear in the perfect and pluperfect after consonants; as *τέτρῑφ-θε* (*τρῑ́β-ω*). See § 97, Note 2.

TENSE STEMS AND FORMS OF INFLECTION.

Simple and Complex Tense Stems.

§ 108. 1. Tense stems are of two classes, *simple* and *complex*. A simple tense stem is the verb stem (often in a modified form), to which the endings are applied *directly*. A complex tense stem is composed of the verb stem (with its modifications) prolonged by a tense suffix (§ 108, 4), to which the endings are applied.

2. (*Simple Tense Stems.*) Simple tense stems are found:

(*a*) in the present and imperfect, the second aorist active and middle, and the second perfect and pluper-

[1] A comparison of the various forms of the present indicative of the primitive verb *be* (whose original stem is *as-*, in Greek and Latin, *es-*), as it appears in Sanskrit, the older Greek, Latin, Old Slavic, and Lithuanian (the most primitive modern language, *still spoken* on the Baltic), will illustrate the Greek verbal endings.

SINGULAR.

	Sanskrit.	*Older Greek.*	*Latin.*	*Old Slavic.*	*Lithuanian.*
1.	as-mi	ἐμ-μί (for ἐσ-μι)	[e]s-um	yes-m'	es-mi
2.	asi	ἐσ-σί	es	yesi	esi
3.	as-ti	ἐσ-τί	es-t	yes-t'	es-ti

PLURAL.

1.	s-mas	ἐσ-μέν (Dor. εἰμές)	[e]s-u-mus	yes-mi	es-me
2.	s-tha	ἐσ-τέ	es-tis	yes-te	es-te
3.	s-a-nti	ἐ-ντί (Doric)	[e]s-u-nt	s-u-t'	es-ti

fect, of the conjugation in μι (§ 121), except in the subjunctive;

(*b*) in the perfect and pluperfect middle of all verbs. *E.g.*

(*a*) From φημί (stem φα-), *say*, come φα-μέν, φα-τέ, φά-ναι, ἔ-φα-τε, etc. From τίθημι (stem θε-), *put*, come 2 aor. ἔ-θε-τε, ἔ-θε-το, θέ-σθω, θέ-σθαι, θέ-μενος, etc.; and from the reduplicated τι-θε- (cf. § 121, 3), τίθε-μεν, τίθε-τε, τίθε-σαι, τίθε-ται, ἐ-τίθε-ντο, ἐ-τίθε-σθε, τίθε-σο, τίθε-σθαι, etc.

(*b*) From λε-λυ (reduplicated stem of λύ-ω) with the middle endings (§ 107) come λέλυ-μαι, λέλυ-σαι, λέλυ-σθε, λελύ-σθαι, λελυ-μένος; ἐ-λελύ-μην, ἐ-λέλυ-σο, ἐ-λέλυ-σθε, ἐ-λέλυ-ντο.

3. (*Complex Tense Stems*). Complex tense stems are found in all other forms of the verb. *E.g.*

Λύω (stem λῡ-), has (pres.) λύο-μεν, λύε-τε, λύο-μεθα, λύε-σθε, λύο-νται, etc.; (fut.) λύσο-μεν, λύσε-τε, λύσε-σθαι, etc.; (aor.) ἐ-λύσα-μεν, ἐ-λύσα-τε, ἐ-λύσα-σθε, λύσα-σθαι, etc.; (1 aor. pass.) ἐ-λύθη-ν, ἐ-λύθη-μεν, ἐ-λύθη-τε, etc.

NOTE. This distinction of stems will be seen by a comparison of the present indicative middle of τίθημι (τιθε-) with that of φιλέω (φιλε-) in its uncontracted (Homeric) form:—

τίθε-μαι	φιλέ-ο-μαι	τιθέ-μεθα	φιλε-ό-μεθα
τίθε-σαι	φιλέ-ε-(σ)αι	τίθε-σθε	φιλέ-ε-σθε
τίθε-ται	φιλέ-ε-ται	τίθε-νται	φιλέ-ο-νται

4. (*Tense Suffixes.*) (*a*) In the present, imperfect, and second aorist active and middle of the conjugation in ω, in all futures, and in the future perfect, the tense stem ends in a variable vowel, called the *thematic vowel*, which is ο before μ and ν and in the optative, and is elsewhere ε. This is written ο/ε-; as λῡο/ε-, present stem of λύ-ω; λιπο/ε-, second aorist stem of λείπ-ω. In the futures and the future perfect the thematic vowel is preceded by σ. To these prolonged tense stems the endings are added. *E.g.*

Λύο-μεν, λύε-τε, λύουσι for λῡο-νσι (§ 16, 5); ἔ-λιπο-ν, ἔ-λιπε-ς, ἐ-λίπο-μεν, ἐ-λίπε-τε; ἐ-λίπε-σθε, ἐ-λίπο-ντο; λύσο-μεν, λύσε-τε, λύσο-νται. For the terminations ω, εις, ει in the singular, see § 107, N. 1.

(*b*) The subjunctive has a long thematic vowel ω/η-, which appears in both conjugations; as λέγω-μεν, λέγη-

τε, λέγω-σι for λεγω-νσι (16, 5); θῶμεν for θέ-ω-μεν, θῆτε for θέ-η-τε.

(*c*) The first aorist stem has a suffix σα-, the first perfect κα-, and the second perfect α-.

(*d*) The first aorist passive has a suffix θε- (or θη-), and the second aorist passive ε- (or η-); as λείπ-ω, ἐλείφ-θη-ν, λειφ-θῆ-ναι, (λειφ-θέ-ω) λειφθῶ; φαίν-ω (φαν-), ἐφάν-η-ν, φαν-ῆ-ναι, φαν-έ-ντος; ἐλύ-θη-ν, ἐλύ-θη-ς, ἐλύ-θη-μεν, λυ-θέ-ντων, λυ-θέ-ντες.

The first and second passive futures have θησο/ε- and ησο/ε-; as λειφ-θήσο-μαι, λυ-θήσε-σθε, φαν-ήσο-μαι, φαν-ήσε-ται.

(*e*) The thematic vowels, and σο ε-, σα-, κα- (α-), θε- (θη-) or ε- (η-), θησο/-ε or ησο/ε-, (*a*—*d*), are called *tense suffixes*.

5. (*Optative Suffix.*) The optative inserts a *mood suffix* ι- or ιη- (ιε-) between both the simple and the complex tense stem and the personal endings. (See § 115.)

For the subjunctive, see § 114.

Two Forms of Inflection.

§ 109. To the two classes of tense stems correspond generally two forms of inflection—the *simple form* and the *common form*.

1. To the *simple* form (sometimes called the μι-form) belong all tenses which have simple tense stems (§ 108, 2), and also both passive aorists,—always excepting the subjunctives (§ 108, 4, *b*).

Note 1. The peculiarities of this form are stated in § 121, 2: see also § 108, 2.

Note 2. The passive aorists, which belong here although they do not have simple stems (§ 108, 2), have the inflection of the second aorist active of the μι-form: λύω, ἐλύ-θη-ν; φαίνω (φαν-), ἐφάν-η-ν, φανῶ, φανείην, φάνη-θι, φανῆ-ναι, φανείς (for φαν-ε-ντς), inflected like ἔστην, στῶ, θείην, στῆθι, στῆναι, θείς (§ 123, 2).

2. To the *common* form belong all parts of the verb in ω, except the perfect and pluperfect middle, and the

passive aorists, and also all subjunctives. It has the thematic vowel, and the other tense suffixes mentioned in § 108, 4.

NOTE 1. The endings σαι and σο in the second person singular of the passive and middle here drop σ, and are then contracted with the thematic vowel. Thus, λύῃ or λύει is for λυεσαι, λύεαι (εαι becoming ει as well as ῃ); ἐλύου is for ἐλυεσο, ἐλύεο; ἐλύσω (aorist middle) is for ἐλυσασο, ἐλύσαο. The uncontracted forms (without σ) are found in Homer (§ 119, 2).

NOTE 2. The second person in ει is the regular Attic form, except in tragedy. Βούλει (of βούλομαι, *wish*), οἴει (of οἴομαι, *think*), and ὄψει (of ὄψομαι, fut. of ὁράω, *see*) have no forms in ῃ.

Formation of the Present Stem from the Verb Stem.—Eight Classes of Verbs.

REMARK. When the verb stem does not appear as part of the present stem, as it does in λύ-ω and λέγ-ω (§ 92, 3), it generally appears in a strengthened form; as in κόπτ-ω (κοπ-), *cut*, μανθάν-ω (μαθ-), *learn*, ἀρέσκ-ω (ἀρε-), *please*. In a few very irregular verbs no connection is to be seen between the present stem and the stem or stems of other tenses; as in φέρω (φερ-), *bear*, fut. οἴσω, aor. ἤνεγκα. (See § 110, VIII.)

§ **110.** Verbs are divided into eight classes with reference to the relation of the present stem to the verb stem.

I. FIRST CLASS. (*Verb Stem unchanged throughout.*) Here the present stem is formed by adding the thematic vowel ο/ε- to the verb stem. *E.g.*

Λέγω (λεγ-), *say*, present stem λεγο/ε-, giving λέγο-μεν, λέγε-τε, λέγο-μαι, λέγε-ται, λέγο-νται, ἔ-λεγο-ν, ἔ-λεγε-ς, ἐ-λέγε-τε, ἐ-λέγε-σθε, ἐ-λέγο-ντο, etc. in the present and imperfect. For ω, εις, ει in the present active, see § 107, N. 1.

NOTE. The quantity of the stem vowel of some verbs of this class varies in different tenses; as in λύω (see § 111, 1, N. 1), φύω, τρίβω, πνίγω. For modification of the verb stem by adding ε in the present, see § 111, 8 (*b*).

II. SECOND CLASS. (*Stems with Strong Forms.*) 1. This class includes verbs with mute stems which have so-called strong forms with ει (οι), ευ, or η in all tenses

except in the second aorist and second passive systems, in which they have the corresponding weak forms in ῐ, ῠ, and ᾰ. The present stem adds ο/ε- to the strong form of the stem. *E.g.*

Λειπ-ω, *leave*, 2 aor. ἔ-λιπ-ον, 2 perf. λέ-λοιπ-α; φεύγ-ω, *flee*, 2 aor. ἔ-φυγ-ον; τήκ-ω, *melt*, 2 aor. pass. ἐ-τάκ-ην; with present stems λειπο/ε-, φευγο/ε-, τηκο/ε-, and *weak* stems λιπ-, φυγ-, τακ-.

2. Six verbs in εω with weak stems in υ belong by formation to this class. These originally had the strong form in ευ, which became ϵϝ (§ 1, N. 2) before a vowel, and finally dropped ϝ, leaving ε; as πλέ-ω, *sail* (weak stem πλυ-), strong stem πλευ-, πλεϝ-, πλε-, present stem πλεο/ε-.

These verbs are θέ-ω (weak stem θυ-), *run*, νέ-ω (νυ-), *swim*, πλέ-ω (πλυ-), *sail*, πνέ-ω (πνυ-), *breathe*, ῥέ-ω (ῥυ-), *flow*, χέ-ω (χυ-), *pour*. The poetic σεύω (συ-), *urge*, has this formation, with ευ retained.

Note. In verbs of the second class the strong stem (as the chief stem) is called the verb stem.

III. Third Class. (*Verbs in* πτω, *or* T *Class.*) Some labial (π, β, φ) verb stems add το/ε-, and thus form the present in πτω (§ 16, 1); as κόπτ-ω (κοπ-), *cut*, βλάπτ-ω (βλαβ-), *hurt*, ῥίπτ-ω (ῥιφ-), *throw*.

Here the exact form of the simple stem cannot be determined from the present. Thus, in the examples above given, the stem is to be found in the second aorists ἐκόπην, ἐβλάβην, and ἐρρίφην; and in καλύπτω (καλῠβ-), *cover*, it is seen in καλύβ-η, *hut*.

IV. Fourth Class. (*Iota Class.*) This includes all verbs in which an ι (originally *j*) was added to the verb stem before ο/ε- to form the present stem. There are four divisions of this class, with different euphonic changes caused by the addition of ι:—

1. (*Verbs in* σσω *or* ττω *and* ζω.) (*a*) Presents in σσω (ττω) generally come from palatal stems, κ, γ, or χ with ι becoming σσ (ττ). These have futures in ξω; as πράσσω (πρᾰγ-), *do*, for πραγ-ι-ω, fut. πράξω; μαλάσσω (μαλᾰκ-, seen in μαλακός, *soft*), *soften*, fut. μαλάξω; ταράσσω (ταρᾰχ-, seen in ταρᾰχή), *confuse*, fut. ταράξω.

(*b*) Some presents in σσω (ττω) come from lingual (τ, δ, θ) stems and have futures in σω or aorists in σα; as ἐρέσσω, *row* (from stem ἐρετ-, seen in ἐρέτης, *rower*), aor. ἤρεσα.

2. Presents in ζω may come from stems in δ and have futures in σω, or from stems in γ (or γγ) and have futures in ξω; as φράζω (φραδ-), *say*, for φραδ-ι-ω, fut. φράσω, 2 aor. (epic) πέφραδον; κομίζω (κομιδ-, seen in κομιδή), *carry*, fut. κομίσω; ῥέζω (ῥεγ-), *do*, poetic, fut. ῥέξω; κλάζω (κλαγγ-, compare *clango*), *scream*, fut. κλάγξω.

NOTE. Many verbs in σσω (ττω) and ζω (especially in αζω) with futures in σω have no lingual stems, and are formed on the analogy of verbs like ἐρέσσω and φράζω.

3. (*Verbs with enlarged Liquid Stems.*) (*a*) Presents in λλω are formed from verb stems in λ with ιο/ε- added, λι becoming λλ; as στέλλω, *send*, for στελ-ι-ω; ἀγγέλλω, *announce*, for ἀγγελ-ι-ω; σφάλλω, *trip up*, for σφαλ-ι-ω.

(*b*) Presents in αινω and αιρω are formed from verb stems in ᾰν and ᾰρ, with added ιο/ε-; ι being transposed and then contracted with the preceding vowel; as φαίνω, *show*, for φαν-ι-ω, fut. φᾰνῶ; χαίρω, *rejoice*, for χαρ-ι-ω.

(*c*) Those in ενω, ειρω, ῑνω, ῑρω, ῡνω, and ῡρω come from verb stems in εν, ερ, ῐν, ῐρ, ῠν, and ῠρ, with ιο/ε- added, through other euphonic changes; as τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, for τεν-ι-ω; κείρω, *shear*, for κερ-ι-ω; κρίνω, *judge*, for κρῐν-ι-ω; ἀμύνω, *ward off*, for ἀμῠν-ι-ω, fut. ἀμῠνῶ.

4. (*Stems in* αυ.) Here belong two verbs in αιω with stems in αυ; καίω, *burn*, and κλαίω, *weep* (Attic also κᾰ́ω and κλᾰ́ω). The stems καυ- and κλαυ- (seen in καύσω and κλαύσομαι) became καϝι- and κλαϝι, whence και- and κλαι- (cf. II. 2, above).

V. FIFTH CLASS. (N *Class.*) 1. Some verb stems are strengthened in the present by adding ν before ο/ε-; as φθάν-ω (φθᾰ-), *anticipate* (present stem φθανο/ε-); φθίν-ω (φθι-), *waste*; δάκν-ω (δᾰκ-), *bite*; κάμν-ω (κᾰμ-), *be weary*; τέμν-ω (τεμ-), *cut*.

2. Some consonant stems add ἄν; ἁμαρτάν-ω (ἁμαρτ-), *err*; αἰσθάν-ομαι (αἰσθ-), *perceive*; βλαστάν-ω (βλαστ-), *sprout*; present stems ἁμαρτανο/ε- etc.

   If the last vowel of the stem is short, another ν (μ or γ before a labial or a palatal, § 16, 4) is inserted after the vowel; as λανθάν-ω (λᾰθ-, λανθ-), *escape notice*; λαμβάν-ω (λᾰβ-, λαμβ-), *take*; θιγγάνω (θῐγ-, θιγγ-), *touch*.

3. A few stems add νε: βυνέ-ω (with βύ-ω), *stop up*, ἱκνέ-ομαι (with ἵκ-ω), *come*, κυνέ-ω (κυ-), *kiss*; also ἀμπ-ισχνέ-ομαι, *have on*, and ὑπ-ισχνέ-ομαι, *promise*, from ἴσχ-ω.

4. Some stems add νυ (after a vowel, ννυ): these form the second class (in νῦμι) of verbs in μι, as δείκνυ-μι (δεικ-), *show*, κεράννυ-μι (κερα-), *mix*. See § 122, 2.

NOTE. Βαίνω (βᾰ-, βᾰν-), *go*, not only adds ν to βα-, but lengthens ᾰν to αιν on the principle of Class 4. Some simple stems of this class lengthen a short vowel (after the analogy of Class 2) in other tenses than the present; as, λαμβάνω (λᾰβ-), *take*, fut. λήψομαι (ληβ-).

VI. SIXTH CLASS. (*Verbs in* σκω.) These add σκο/ε- or (generally after a consonant) ισκο/ε- to the verb stem to form the stem of the present; as γηρά-σκω (γηρα-), *grow old*, εὑρ-ίσκω (εὑρ-), *find*, ἀρέ-σκω (ἀρε-), *please*, γι-γνώ-σκω (γνο-), *know* (§ 111, 7, *c*); present stems γηρασκο/ε-, etc.

VII. SEVENTH CLASS. (*Presents in* μι *with simple stems.*) Here the verb stem, sometimes reduplicated (§ 111, 7, *c*), without the thematic vowel, appears as the present stem; as φημί (φα-), *say*, φα-μέν, φα-τέ; τίθημι (θε-), *put*, τίθε-μεν, τίθε-τε, τίθε-μαι, τιθέ-μεθα, ἐ-τίθε-σθε, ἐ-τίθε-ντο; δίδωμι (δο-), δί-δο-μεν. These form the first class of verbs in μι. See § 121, 1, § 122, 1, § 125, 1, 2.

VIII. EIGHTH CLASS. (*Mixed Class.*) This includes the few irregular verbs which have any of their tense stems so essentially different from others, or which are otherwise so peculiar in formation, that they cannot be brought under any of the preceding classes. They are the following :—

αἱρέω (αἱρε-, ἑλ-), *take*, fut. αἱρήσω, 2 aor. εἷλον.

γίγνομαι (γεν- or γν-, γενε-, γᾰ-), *become*, for γι-γενομαι, fut. γενήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, 2 pf. γέγονα (§ 111, 3) with γεγάασι, &c. (§ 125, 4).

ἔθω (only Hom.): 2 perf. εἴωθα (Ionic ἔωθα), 2 plpf. εἰώθη. (See Catalogue.)

εἶδον (Fιδ-, ἰδ-), *saw, vidi*, 2 aorist (no present act.); 2 pf. οἶδα, *know* (§ 127). Mid. εἴδομαι (poetic).

εἶπον (εἰπ-, ἐρ-, ῥε), *spoke*, 2 aor. (no pres.); fut. (ἐρέω) ἐρῶ, pf. εἴ-ρη-κα.

ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ-, ἐλευθ-, ἐλῠθ- or ἐλθ-), *go*, fut. ἐλεύσομαι (poet.), 2 aor. ἦλθον.

ἐσθίω or ἔσθω (ἐσθ-, ἐδ-, φᾰγ-), *eat*, fut. ἔδομαι, 2 aor. ἔφαγον.

ἕπω (Attic only in comp.), *be about;* mid. ἕπομαι, *follow* (σεπ- or σπ-, ἑπ-), fut. ἕψομαι, 2 aor. ἑσπόμην.

ἔχω (σεχ- or σχ-, σχε-), *have*, fut. ἕξω or σχήσω, 2 aor. ἔσχον (for ἐ-σεχ-ον). Also ἴσχω (for σι-σεχ-ω).

ὁράω (ὁρα-, ὀπ-), *see*, fut. ὄψομαι, pf. ἑώρακα or ἑόρακα. See εἶδον.

πάσχω (πασχ-, πᾰθ-, πενθ-), *suffer*, fut. πείσομαι, 2 pf. πέπονθα, 2 aor. ἔπαθον.

πίνω (πι-, πο-), *drink*, fut. πίομαι, pf. πέπωκα, 2 aor. ἔπιον.

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), *fall*, for πι-πετ-ω, fut. πεσοῦμαι, pf. πέ-πτω-κα, 2 aor. ἔπεσον (Doric ἔπετον).

τρέχω (τρεχ-, δρᾰμ-, δραμε-), *run*, fut. δραμοῦμαι, pf. δεδράμηκα, 2 aor. ἔδραμον.

φέρω (φερ-, οἰ-, ἐνεκ-, by redupl. and sync. ἐν-ενεκ, ἐνεγκ-), *bear*, fero; fut. οἴσω, aor. ἤνεγκα (§ 111, 7, *b*), pf. ἐν-ήνοχ-α, ἐνήνεγ-μαι, aor. pass. ἠνέχθην.

For full forms of these verbs, see the Catalogue.

Modification of Verbal Stems.

§ **111.** 1. Most stems ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel in all tenses formed from these stems, except the present and imperfect. A and ε become η, and ο becomes ω; but ᾰ after ε, ι, or ρ becomes ᾱ. *E.g.*

Τιμάω (τιμᾰ-), *honour*, τιμή-σω, ἐτίμη-σα, τετίμη-κα, τετίμη-μαι, ἐτιμήθην; φιλέω (φιλε-), *love*, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην; δηλόω (δηλο-), *show*, δηλώσω, &c.; so τῠ́ω, τίσω (ῑ); δακρῡ́ω,

δακρύσω (υ). But ἐάω, ἐάσω (ᾱ) ; ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι (ᾱ) ; δράω, δράσω (ᾱ), ἔδρᾱσα, δέδρᾱκα.

This applies also to stems which *become* vowel stems by metathesis (§ 111, 7) ; as βάλλω (βᾰλ-, βλᾰ), *throw*, pf. βέβλη-κα ; κάμνω (κᾰμ-, κμᾰ-), *labour*, κέκμη-κα ; or by adding ε (§ 111, 8), as βούλομαι (βουλ-, βουλε-), *wish*, βουλή-σομαι, βεβούλη-μαι, ἐβουλή-θην.

Note 1. Λύω, *loose*, in the present and imperfect generally has ῡ in Attic poetry and ῠ in Homer ; in other tenses it has ῡ only in the future and aorist active and middle and in the future perfect. Ἀκροάομαι, *hear*, has ἀκροᾰσομαι, &c. ; χράω, *give oracles*, lengthens ᾰ to η ; as χρήσω, &c.

Note 2. Some vowel stems retain the short vowel, contrary to the general rule (§ 111, 1) ; as γελᾰ́ω, *laugh*, γελᾰ́σομαι, ἐγέλᾰσα ; ἀρκέω, *suffice*, ἀρκέσω, ἤρκεσα ; μάχομαι (μαχε-) *fight*, μαχέσομαι (Ion.), ἐμαχεσάμην.

2. Many vowel stems have σ added, before all endings *not beginning with* σ, in the perfect middle and first passive tense systems. *E.g.*

Τελέω, *finish*, τετέλε-σ-μαι, ἐτετελέσμην, ἐτελέσθην (§ 97, 4) ; γελάω, *laugh*, ἐγελά-σ-θην, γελασθῆναι ; χράω, *give oracles*, χρήσω, κέχρη-σ-μαι, ἐχρήσθην. These verbs are chiefly those of § 111, 1, N. 2.

3. In the second perfect the simple stem generally changes ε to ο, and sometimes lengthens ᾰ to η or ᾱ. *E.g.*

Στέργ-ω, *love*, ἔστοργα ; γίγνομαι (γεν-), *become*, γέγονα, ἐγεγόνη ; τίκτω (τεκ-), *bring forth*, τέτοκα ; φαίνω (φᾰν-), πέφηνα ; κράζω (κρᾰγ-), *cry*, κέκρᾱγα.

So ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), *rouse*, ἐγρήγορα (§ 102, N. 1).

4. In monosyllabic liquid stems, ε is generally changed to ᾰ in the first perfect, perfect middle, and second passive tense systems. *E.g.*

Στέλλω (στελ-), *send*, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, στᾰλήσομαι ; κείρω (κερ-), *shear*, κέκαρμαι, ἐκάρην (Ion.) ; σπείρω (σπερ-), *sow*, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην.

Note. The same change of ε to ᾰ (after ρ) occurs in στρέφω, *turn*, τρέπω, *turn*, and τρέφω, *nourish*. See also κλέπτω, *steal*, and πλέκω, *weave*.

5. Liquid stems lengthen their last vowel in the first aorist active and middle ; as στέλλω (στελ-), ἔστειλα. See § 112, III. 2, and the examples.

6. Four verbs in *νω* drop *ν* of the stem in the perfect and first passive systems, and thus have vowel stems in these forms:—*κρίνω* (*κρῐν-*), *separate*, *κέκρῐκα*, *κέκρῐμαι*, *ἐκρίθην*; *κλίνω* (*κλῐν-*), *incline*, *κέκλικα*, *κέκλιμαι*, *ἐκλίθην*; *πλύνω* (*πλῦν-*), *wash*, *πέπλῠμαι*, *ἐπλύθην*; *τείνω* (*τεν-*), *stretch*, *τέτᾰκα* (§ 111, 4), *τέταμαι*, *ἐτάθην*, *ἐκ-ταθήσομαι*.

NOTE. For *φαίνω* and other verbs which retain *ν*, see § 16, 5, N. 4 (cf. § 97, 4, with N. 2).

7. (*a*) The stem sometimes suffers *metathesis* (§ 14, 1); as *θνήσκω* (*θᾰν-*, *θνᾰ-*), *die*, perf. *τέθνη-κα*; *βάλλω* (*βᾰλ-*, *βλᾰ-*), *throw*, *βέβληκα*, *βέβλημαι*, *ἐβλήθην*. (See § 111, 1, end.)

(*b*) Sometimes *syncope* (§ 14, 2); as *γίγνομαι* (*γεν-*), *become*, for *γι-γεν-ομαι*; *πέτομαι* (*πετ-*), *fly*, 2 aor. *ἐπτόμην* for *ἐ-πετ-ομην*.

(*c*) Sometimes *reduplication* of the present stem; as *γι-γνώ-σκω* (*γνο-*), *know*, *γί-γν-ομαι* (*γεν-*), *become*, *τί-θη-μι* (*θε-*), *put*. See § 121, 3.

8. (*a*) E is sometimes added to the verb stem, making a new stem in *ε*, from which some of the tenses are formed. *E.g.*

Βούλομαι (*βουλ-*), *wish*, *βουλήσομαι* (*βουλε-*, § 111, 1), &c.; *αἰσθάνομαι* (*αἰσθ-*), *perceive*, *αἰσθήσομαι* (*αἰσθε-*), *ἤσθημαι*; *μένω* (*μεν-*), *remain*, *μεμένηκα* (*μενε-*); *μάχομαι* (*μαχ-*), *fight*, fut. (*μαχέ-ομαι*) *μαχοῦμαι*, *ἐμαχεσάμην*, *μεμάχημαι*; *χαίρω* (*χᾰρ-*), *rejoice*, *κεχάρηκα* (*χαρε-*).

(*b*) In some verbs the stem in *ε* is the basis of the present stem; as *δοκέω* (*δοκ-*, *δοκε-*), *seem*, present stem *δοκεο/ε-*, fut. *δόξω*. So *γαμέω* (*γαμ-*), *marry*, fut. *γαμῶ*, perf. *γεγάμηκα*.

Formation of Tense Stems.

REMARK. This section explains the formation of the nine *tense stems* enumerated in § 92, 1. With the exception of the present, these are formed from the verb stem (when this is distinct from the present stem); but verbs of the *second* class have the strong stem (§ 110, II. Note) in all tenses except in the second aorist and the second passive tense systems. The stem may be variously modified in different tenses as has been explained in § 111.

§ **112.** I. *Present Stem.* The present stem is the stem of the present and imperfect in all the voices.

The principles on which it is derived from the verb stem, when they are not identical, are explained in § 110.

II. *Future Stem.* 1. Vowel and mute stems add σο/ε- to form the stem of the future active and middle. Vowel stems lengthen a short vowel (§ 111, 1); π, β, φ with σ become ψ; κ, γ, χ with σ become ξ; τ, δ, θ before σ are dropped (§ 16, 2). *E.g.*

Τιμάω, *honour*, τιμήσω; δράω, *do*, δράσω; κόπτω (κοπ-), *cut*, κόψω; βλάπτω (βλαβ-), *hurt*, βλάψω, βλάψομαι; γράφω, *write*, γράψω, γράψομαι; πλέκω, *twist*, πλέξω; πράσσω, (πρᾱγ-), *do*, πράξω, πράξομαι; ταράσσω (ταρᾰχ-), *confuse*, ταράξω, ταράξομαι; φράζω, (φραδ-), *tell*, φράσω (for φραδ-σω); πείθω, *persuade*, πείσω (for πειθ-σω). So σπένδω, *pour*, σπείσω (for σπενδ-σω, § 16, 2 and 5, N. 1); τρέφω, *nourish*, θρέψω, θρέψομαι (§ 17, 2, Note).

2. Liquid stems add εο/ε- to form the future stem: this ε is contracted with ω and ομαι to ῶ and οῦμαι. *E.g.*

Φαίνω (φᾰν-) *show*, fut. (φανέ-ω) φᾰνῶ. (φανέ-ομαι) φανοῦμαι; στέλλω (στελ-), *send*, (στελέ-ω) στελῶ, (στελέ-ομαι) στελοῦμαι; νέμω, *divide*, (νεμέ-ω) νεμῶ; κρῑ́νω (κρῑ́ν-), *judge*, (κρῑνέ-ω) κρῑνῶ.

Note 1. (*Attic Future.*) (*a*) The futures of καλέω, *call*, and τελέω, *finish*, καλέσω and τελέσω (§ 111, 1, N. 2) drop σ of the future stem, and contract καλε- and τελε- with ω and ομαι, making καλῶ, καλοῦμαι, τελῶ and (poetic) τελοῦμαι. These futures thus have the same forms as the presents.

(*b*) In like manner some futures in ᾰ́σω drop σ and contract αω to ῶ; as βιβάζω (§ 110, IV. 2, N.), *cause to go*, βιβάσω, (βιβάω) βιβῶ. So ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), *drive*, ἐλάσω, (ἐλάω) ἐλῶ.

(*c*) Futures in ῐ́σω and ῐ́σομαι from verbs in ιζω of more than two syllables regularly drop σ and insert ε; then ιέω and ιέομαι are contracted to ιῶ and ιοῦμαι; as κομίζω, *carry*, κομίσω, (κομιέω) κομιῶ, κομίσομαι, (κομιέομαι) κομιοῦμαι, inflected like φιλῶ, φιλοῦμαι (§ 98).

Note 2. (*Doric Future.*) A few verbs sometimes add ε to σ in the stem of the future middle, and contract σέομαι to σοῦμαι. These are πλέω, *sail*, πλευσοῦμαι (§ 110, II. 2); πνέω, *breathe*, πνευσοῦμαι; νέω, *swim*, νευσοῦμαι; κλαίω, *weep*, κλαυσοῦμαι (§ 110, IV. 4); φεύγω, *flee*, φευξοῦμαι; πίπτω, *fall*, πεσοῦμαι.

III. *First Aorist Stem.* 1. Vowel and mute stems add σα to form the stem of the first aorist active and middle. The lengthening of a final vowel of the stem and the euphonic changes are the same as in the future stem. *E.g.*

Τιμάω, ἐτίμησα, ἐτιμησάμην ; δράω, ἔδρᾱσα ; κόπτω, ἔκοψα, ἐκοψάμην ; βλάπτω, ἔβλαψα ; γράφω, ἔγραψα, ἐγραψάμην ; πλέκω, ἔπλεξα, ἐπλεξάμην ; πράσσω, ἔπραξα, ἐπραξάμην ; ταράσσω, ἐτάραξα ; φράζω, ἔφρασα (for ἐφραδ-σα) ; πείθω, ἔπεισα (§ 110, II. Note) ; σπένδω, ἔσπεισα (for ἐσπενδ-σα) ; τρέφω, ἔθρεψα, ἐθρεψάμην (§ 17, 2, Note) ; τήκω, *melt*, ἔτηξα (§ 110, II. Note) ; πλέω, *sail*, ἔπλευσα (§ 110, II. 2).

Note 1. Three verbs in μι, δίδωμι (δο-), *give*, ἵημι (ἑ), *send*, and τίθημι (θε-), *put*, form the first aorist stem by adding κα instead of σα, giving ἔδωκα, ἧκα, ἔθηκα. These forms are seldom used except in the indicative active, and are most common in the singular, where the second aorists are not in use. See § 122, N. 1.)

Note 2. Εἶπον, *said*, has also a first aorist εἶπα ; and φέρω, *bear*, has ἤνεγκ-α (from stem ἐνεγκ-).

2. Liquid stems form the first aorist stem by adding ᾰ and lengthening their last vowel, ᾰ to η (after ι or ρ to ᾱ) and ε to ει. *E.g.*

Φαίνω (φᾰν-), ἔφηνα (stem φηνα-) ; στέλλω (στελ-), ἔστειλα, ἐστειλάμην ; ἀγγελλω (ἀγγελ-), *announce*, ἤγγειλα, ἠγγειλάμην ; περαίνω (περᾰν-), *finish*, ἐπέρᾱνα ; μιαίνω (μιᾰν-), *stain*, ἐμίᾱνα ; νέμω, *divide*, ἔνειμα, ἐνειμάμην ; κρίνω, *judge*, ἔκρῑνα ; ἀμύνω, *keep off*, ἤμῡνα, ἠμῡνάμην ; φθείρω (φθερ-), *destroy*, ἔφθειρα. Compare the futures in II. 2 (above).

IV. *Second Aorist Stem.* 1. The stem of the second aorist active and middle of the common form is the verb stem (in the second class, the *weak* stem) with ο/ε- affixed. These tenses are inflected in the indicative like the imperfect. *E.g.*

Λείπω, ἔλιπον, ἐλιπόμην (2 aor. stem λιπο/ε-) ; λαμβάνω (λαβ-), *take*, ἔλαβον, ἐλαβόμην (2 aor. stem. λαβο/ε-).

2. The stem of the second aorist of the μι-form is the simple verb stem with no suffix. The stem vowel is regularly long (η, ω, or ῡ) throughout the indicative active

(§ 121, 1) and the third person has the ending σαν. *E.g.*

Ἵστημι (στα-), 2 aor. ἔστην, ἔστης, ἔστη, ἔστησαν, etc. For the inflection, see § 123, 2. For δίδωμι, ἵημι, and τίθημι, see § 125, 3, N. 2.

3. The second aorist middle of the μι-form regularly drops σ in σο in the second person singular after a short vowel, and then contracts that vowel with ο; as ἔθου for ἐ-θε-σο (ἐθεο).

V. *First-Perfect Stem.* 1. The stem of the first perfect active is formed by adding κα- to the reduplicated verb stem. It has κα, κας, κε, in the indicative singular, and κᾶσι (for κα-νσι) in the third person plural. *E.g.*

Λῠ́ω, (λελυκ-) λέλυκα; πείθω, *persuade*, πέπεικα (for πε-πεῐθ-κα); κομίζω (κομιδ-), *carry*, κεκόμικα (for κε-κομιδ-κα).

2. The pluperfect changes final α- of the perfect stem to ε-, to which are added α, ας, ε in the singular, εα, εας, εε(ν) being contracted to η, ης, ει(ν) in the earlier and better Attic. The dual and plural add the regular secondary endings (§ 107) to the stem in ε-, with σαν in the third person plural. *E.g.*

Ἐλελύκη, ἐλελύκης, ἐλελύκει(ν), ἐλελίκε-τον, ἐλελίκε-μεν, ἐλελύ-κε-τε, ἐλελύκε-σαν; στέλλω, ἔσταλκα, ἐστάλκη, ἐστάλκης, ἐστάλκει(ν), ἐστᾰ́λκε-μεν, ἐστάλκε-σαν.

Note 1. Herodotus has the original εα, εας, εε, in the singular of the pluperfect; and Homer has εα, ης, ει(ν). Later Attic writers (sometimes the orators) have ειν, εις, ει in the singular. In the dual and plural ει for ε is not classic.

Note 2. This stem may be modified, as is explained in § 111; as φιλέ-ω, πεφίληκα, ἐπεφιλήκη; δρᾰ́ω, δέδρᾰκα (§ 111, 1); στέλλω (στελ-), ἔσταλκα, ἐστάλκη (§ 111, 4); κρίνω (κριν-), κέκρι-κα (§ 111, 6); βάλλω (βᾰλ-), βέβλη-κα (§ 111, 7).

VI. *Second-Perfect Stem.* 1. The stem of the second perfect of the common form is the reduplicated verb stem with α affixed; as γράφ-ω, *write*, γέγραφα (stem γεγραφα-); φεύγω, *flee*, πέφευγα.

For modifications of the stem, see § 111, 3, and § 110, V. Note.

2. (*Aspirated Second Perfects.*) Most stems ending in π or β change these to ϕ, and most ending in κ or γ change these to χ, in the second perfect, *if a short vowel precedes.* Those in ϕ and χ make no change. *E.g.*

Βλάπτω (βλαβ-), βέβλαφα; κόπτω (κοπ-), κέκοφα; ἀλλάσσω (ἀλλαγ-), ἤλλαχα; φυλάσσω (φυλακ-), πεφύλαχα. But πλήσσω, πέπληγα; φεύγω, πέφευγα; στέργω, ἔστοργα; λάμπω, λέλαμπα.

3. (*Second Pluperfect Active.*) The stem of the second pluperfect changes final α- of the second perfect stem to ϵ-. It has the same inflection as the first pluperfect (see V. 2). *E.g.*

Ἐπεφήνη (for ἐπεφήνε-α), ἐπεφήνης, ἐπεφήνει(ν), ἐπεφήνεμεν, ἐπεφήνεσαν, etc.

4. (*Mι-forms.*) A few verbs have second perfects and pluperfects of the simple μι-form, which affix the endings directly to the verb stem. They are never found in the singular of the indicative. *E.g.*

Θνήσκω (θνα-, θαν-), *die*, 2 perf. τέθνα-τον, τέθνα-μεν, τεθνᾶσι; 2 plpf. ἐτέθνασαν. (See 124.)

These μι-forms are enumerated in § 125, 4.

VII. *Perfect Middle Stem.* 1. The stem of the perfect and pluperfect middle is the reduplicated verb stem, to which the endings are directly affixed. *E.g.*

Λύω, λέλυ-μαι, λέλυ-σαι, λέλυ-ται, λέλυ-σθε, λέλυ-νται; ἐ-λελύ-μην, ἐ-λελύ-μεθα, ἐ-λέλυ-ντο; λείπω (λειπ-), λέλειμ-μαι (§ 16, 3), λέλειψαι, λέλειπ-ται.

Note 1. The stem may be modified (in general as in the first perfect active), by lengthening its final vowel, by changing ϵ to α in monosyllabic liquid stems, by dropping ν in a few verbs, or by metathesis; as φιλέ-ω, πεφίλη-μαι, ἐ-πεφιλή-μην; φθείρω (φθερ-), ἔφθαρ-μαι, ἐφθάρ-μην; κρῑ́νω (κριν-), κέκρι-μαι, ἐ-κεκρί-μην; βάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-), βέβλη-μαι, ἐ-βεβλή-μην. (See § 112, V. N. 2, and § 16, N. 4.)

Note 2. For the addition of σ to certain vowel stems before endings not beginning with σ, as τετέλεσμαι, see § 111, 2.

2. (*Future Perfect.*) The stem of the future perfect is formed by adding $\sigma o/\epsilon$- to the stem of the perfect middle. It ends in σομαι, and has the inflection of

the future middle. A short final vowel is always lengthened before σομαι. *E.g.*

Λύω, λε-λῡ-, λελῡ-σομαι; γράφ-ω, γε-γραφ-, γεγράψομαι (§ 16, 2); λείπω, λελειπ-, λελείψομαι; δέω, *bind*, δέδεμαι, δεδή-σομαι; πράσσω (πρᾱγ-), πεπρᾱγ-, πεπράξομαι.

Note 1. The future perfect is generally passive in sense. But it has a middle meaning in μεμνήσομαι, *shall remember*, and πεπαύσομαι, *shall have ceased;* and it is active in κεκτήσομαι, *shall possess.* It is found in only a small number of verbs.

Note 2. Two verbs have a special form in Attic Greek for the future perfect active; θνήσκω, *die*, has τεθνήξω, *shall be dead*, and ἵστημι, *set*, has ἑστήξω, *shall stand*. See § 118, 3.

VIII. *First Passive Stem.* 1. (*First Aorist Passive.*) The stem of the first aorist passive is formed by adding θε to the stem as it appears in the perfect middle (omitting the reduplication). In the indicative and infinitive, and in the imperative except before ντ, θε becomes θη. It has the secondary active endings (§ 107, 2), and is inflected (in general) like the second aorist active in ην of the μι-form (§ 112, IV. 2). *E.g.*

Λύω, λέλυ-μαι, ἐλύθην (λυθη-); λείπω, λέλειμ-μαι, ἐλείφθην (λειπ-θη-, § 16, 1); πράσσω (πρᾱγ-), πέπρᾱγμαι, ἐπράχθην (πρᾱγ-θη-); πείθω, πέπεισ-μαι, ἐπείσ-θην; φιλέω, πεφιλη-μαι, ἐφιλήθην; πλέω (πλυ-), πέπλευσ-μαι, ἐπλεύσθην; τείνω (τεν-), τέτα-μαι, ἐτάθην; βάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-), βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην; τελέω, τετέλεσ-μαι, ἐτελέσθην; ἀκούω, ἤκουσ-μαι, ἠκούσθην.

Note 1. Τρέπω has τέτραμμαι, but ἐτρέφθην; τρέφω has τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην; and στρέφω has ἔστραμμαι, with (rare) ἐστρέφθην. Φαίνω has πέφασμαι (§ 16, N. 4), but ἐφάνθην.

Note 2. For ἐτέθην from τίθημι (θε-), and ἐτύθην from θύω, *sacrifice*, see § 17, 2, N.

2. (*First Future Passive.*) The stem of the first future passive adds σο/ε- to the prolonged stem (in θη) of the first aorist passive. It ends in θησομαι, and is inflected like the future middle. *E.g.*

Λύω, ἐλύθην, λυθήσομαι (stem λυθησο/ε-); λείπω, ἐλείφθην, λειφθήσομαι; πρᾶσσω (πρᾱγ-), ἐπρᾴχθην, πρᾱχθήσομαι; πείθω, ἐπείσθην, πεισθήσομαι; τείνω, ἐτάθην, ταθήσομαι; πλέκω, ἐπλέχθην, πλεχθήσομαι; τῑμάω, ἐτῑμήθην, τῑμηθήσομαι; τελέω, ἐτελέσθην, τελεσθήσομαι; κλῑ́νω, ἐκλίθην, κλιθήσομαι.

IX. *Second Passive Stem.* 1. (*Second Aorist Passive.*) The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding ε to the verb stem (in the second class, to the *weak* stem, § 110, II.). In the indicative, infinitive, and imperative, except before ντ, ε becomes η. The only regular modification of the stem is the change of ε to α (111, 4). *E.g.*

Βλάπτω (βλαβ-), *hurt*, ἐβλάβην; γράφω (γραφ-), *write*, ἐγράφην; ῥίπτω (ῥιφ-), *throw*, ἐρρίφην; φαίνω (φαν-), ἐφάνην; στρέφω, *turn*, ἐστράφην (§ 111, 4, N.); τέρπω, *amuse*, ἐτάρπην; στέλλω (στελ-), *send*, ἐστάλην.

Note. Some verbs have both passive aorists; as βλάπτω (βλαβ-), *hurt*, ἐβλάφθην and ἐβλάβην; στρέφω, *turn*, ἐστρέφθην (rare) and ἐστράφην. Τρέπω, *turn*, has all the six aorists: ἔτρεψα, ἐτρεψάμην, ἔτραπον (epic and lyric), ἐτραπόμην, ἐτρέφθην, ἐτράπην.

2. (*Second Future Passive.*) The stem of the second future passive adds σο/ε to the prolonged stem (in η) of the second aorist passive. It ends in ησομαι and is inflected like the first future. *E.g.*

Βλάπτω (βλαβ-), ἐβλάβην, βλαβή-σομαι; γράφω, ἐγράφην, γραφή-σομαι; φαίνω (φαν-), ἐφάνην, φανή-σομαι; στέλλω (στελ-), ἐστάλην, σταλή-σομαι; στρέφω, ἐστράφην, στραφή-σομαι.

§ 113. 1. The following table shows the nine tense stems (so far as they exist) of λῡ́ω, λείπω, πρᾱ́σσω (πρᾱγ-), φαίνω (φαν-), and στέλλω (στελ-), with their sub-divisions.

Tense System.

Present.	λῡ̄/ε-	λειπ/ε-	πρᾱσσ/ε-	φαινο/ε-	στελλο/ε-
Future.	λῡσ/ε-	λειψ/ε-	πρᾱξ/ε-	φανε/ε-	στελε/ε-
1 *Aorist.*	λῡσα-		πρᾱξα-	φηνα-	στειλα-
2 *Aorist.*		λιπ/ε-			
1 *Perfect.*	λελυκα-			πεφαγκα-	ἐσταλκα-
2 *Perfect.*		λελοιπα-	πεπρᾱγα- πεπρᾱχα-	πεφηνα-	
Perf. Mid.	Perf λελυ-	λελειπ-	πεπρᾱγ-	πεφαν-	ἐσταλ-
	Fut.P. λελῡσ/ε-	λελειψ/ε-	πεπρᾱξ/ε-		
1 *Pass.* Aor.	λυθε(η)-	λειφθε(η)-	πρᾱχθε(η)-	φανθε(η)-	
1 *Pass.* Fut.	λυθησ/ε-	λειφθησ/ε-	πρᾱχθησ/ε-	φανθησ/ε-	
2 *Pass.* Aor.				φανε(η)-	σταλε(η)-
2 *Pass.* Fut.				φανησ/ε-	σταλησ/ε-

2. The following table gives the chief tenses of nineteen verbs of

Tense System.	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Class.	*Present.*	*Future.*	*First Aorist.*	*Second Aorist.*
I.	τῑμάω, τῑμῶ, *honour.* θηράω, θηρῶ, *hunt.* πέμπω, *send.*	τῑμήσω τῑμήσομαι θηράσω θηράσομαι πέμψω πέμψομαι	ἐτῑμησα ἐτῑμησάμην ἐθήρασα ἐθηρᾱσάμην ἔπεμψα ἐπεμψάμην	
II.	πείθω (πειθ-, πιθ-), *persuade.* πλέω (πλευ-), *sail.*	πείσω πείσομαι πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι	ἔπεισα ἔπλευσα	ἔπιθον ἐπιθόμην } poet.
III.	βλάπτω (βλαβ-), *hurt.*	βλάψω βλάψομαι	ἔβλαψα	
IV.	ἀλλάσσω (ἀλλαγ-), *change.* κομίζω (κομιδ-), *carry.* ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), *announce.* μιαίνω (μιᾰν-), *stain.* κρῑ́νω (κρῑ́ν-), *judge.* καίω or κάω (καυ-), *burn.*	ἀλλάξω ἀλλάξομαι κομιῶ κομιοῦμαι ἀγγελῶ μιᾰνῶ κρῑνῶ κρῑνοῦμαι καύσω καύσομαι	ἤλλαξα ἠλλαξάμην ἐκόμισα ἐκομισάμην ἤγγειλα ἠγγειλάμην ἐμῐ́ᾱνα ἔκρῑνα ἐκρῑνάμην Ep. ἔκαυσα ἐκαυσάμην Ion.	
V.	τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), *cut.* λαμβάνω (λαβ-), *take.* μῑ́γνῡμι (μιγ-), *mix.*	τεμῶ τεμοῦμαι λήψομαι μίξω	ἔμιξα	ἔτεμον ἐτεμόμην ἔλαβον ἐλαβόμην ἐμίγμην Ep.
VI.	εὑρίσκω (εὑρ-), *find.*	εὑρήσω		ηὗρον ηὑρόμην
VII.	πίμπλημι (πλα-), *fill.*	πλήσω	ἔπλησα ἐπλησάμην	ἐπλήμην
VIII.	τρέχω (τρεχ-, δραμ-), *run.* φέρω (φερ-, οἰ-, ἐνεκ-), *bear.*	δραμοῦμαι (θρέξομαι) οἴσω οἴσομαι	ἔθρεξα ἤνεγκα ἤνεικα Ion. ἠνεγκάμην	ἔδραμον ἤνεγκον

various classes under the tense-systems to which they belong :—

V.	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.
st Perfect.	*Second Perfect.*	*Perfect Middle.*	*First Passive.*	*Second Passive.*
ηκα		τετῖμημαι	ἐτῑμήθην	
		τετῑμήσομαι	τῑμηθήσομαι	
θᾱκα		τεθήρᾱμαι	ἐθηρᾱθην	
			θηρᾱθησομαι (late)	
	πέπομφα	πέπεμμαι	ἐπέμφθην	
			πεμφθήσομαι	
κα	πέποιθα	πέπεισμαι	ἐπείσθην	
			πεισθήσομαι	
ευκα		πέπλευσμαι	ἐπλεύσθην	
	βέβλαφα	βέβλαμμαι	ἐβλάφθην	ἐβλάβην
		βεβλάψομαι Ion.		βλαβήσομαι
	ἤλλαχα	ἤλλαγμαι	ἠλλάχθην	ἠλλάγην
			ἀλλαχθήσομαι	ἀλλαγήσομαι
ικα		κεκόμισμαι	ἐκομίσθην	
			κομισθήσομαι	
λκα		ἤγγελμαι	ἠγγέλθην	
			ἀγγελθήσομαι	
		μεμίασμαι	ἐμιάνθην	
			μιανθήσομαι	
κα		κέκρῐμαι	ἐκρίθην	
			κριθήσομαι	
υκα		κέκαυμαι	ἐκαύθην	ἐκάην Ion.
			καυθήσομαι	
ηκα		τέτμημαι	ἐτμήθην	
		τετμήσομαι	τμηθήσομαι	
	εἴληφα	εἵλημμαι	ἐλήφθην	
			ληφθήσομαι	
		μέμιγμαι	ἐμίχθην	ἐμίγην
		μεμίξομαι Ep.	μιχθήσομαι	μῐ̄γήσομαι Ep.
κα		ηὕρημαι	ηὑρέθην	
			εὑρεθήσομαι	
ηκα		πέπλησμαι	ἐπλήσθην	
			πλησθήσομαι	
άμηκα	δέδρομα poet.	δεδράμημαι		
	ἐνήνοχα	ἐνήνεγμαι	ἠνέχθην	
			ἐνεχθήσομαι	
			οἰσθήσομαι	

Formation of the Dependent Moods and the Participle.

Subjunctive.

§ **114.** The subjunctive has the primary endings (§ 107) with a long thematic vowel ω/η· (§ 108, 4, *b*) in all forms.

Note 1. In the common form of inflection, the present and second aorist tense stems change ο/ε- to ω/η-, and the first aorist tense stem changes final α to ω/η-. All have ω, ῃς, ῃ in the singular, and ωσι for ωνσι (§ 16, 5) in the third person plural, of the active. *E.g.*

Λείπω, pres. subj. λείπω, λείπωμαι, 2 aor. λίπω, λίπωμαι; λύω, 1 aor. λύσω, λύσωμαι.

Note 2. In all μι-forms (including both passive aorists, § 107, 1) the final vowel of the stem is contracted with ω η-, so that the subjunctive ends in ῶ and ῶμαι; as θέωμεν, θῶμεν; λυθέω, λυθῶ; διδῶμαι, διδῶμαι.

Optative.

§ **115.** The optative has the secondary personal endings (§ 107), preceded by the suffix ι or ιη (ιε before final ν of the third person plural).

1. Verbs in ω have the thematic vowel ο (in the first aorist active and middle, the suffix σα) in the optative. The ο or α is contracted with ι (or ιε), making οι or αι (οιε or αιε). The first person singular active has the ending μι for ν, except in some contract forms (see 4, below). *E.g.*

Λέγοιμι (for λεγο-ι-μι), λέγοις (for λεγο-ι-ς), λέγοι (for λεγο-ι), λέγοιτε (for λεγο-ι-τε), λέγοιεν (for λεγο-ιε-ν). Λείπω, 2 aor. λίποιμι (for λιπο-ι-μι), λίποιεν (for λιπο-ιε-ν). Λύσαιμι (for λῦσα-ι-μι), λύσαιμεν (for λῦσα-ι-μεν), λῦσαίμην (for λῦσα-ι-μην), λύσαισθε (for λῦσα-ι-σθε).

Note. For periphrastic forms of the perfect optative, see § 118, 1 and 2. For the aorist passive, see 3, below.

2. In the present and second aorist middle of verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι*, the final vowel of the tense stem (*α*, *ε*, or *ο*) is contracted with *ι* into *αι*, *ει*, or *οι*, to which the simple endings *μην* &c. are added; as *ἱστα-ι-μην*, *ἱσταίμην*; *θε-ι-μην*, *θείμην*; *θε-ι-σο*, *θε-ι-ο*, *θεῖο*; *δο-ι-μην*, *δοίμην*. For a few peculiar forms see § 118, 1, N.

3. The present and second aorist active of the *μι*-form, and both aorists passive in all verbs, have the ending *ν* in the first person singular and *σαν* in the third person plural. Here the mood suffix is *ιη*, with which *α*, *ε*, or *ο* of the stem is contracted to *αιη*, *ειη*, or *οιη*; as *ἱστα-ιη-ν*, *ἱσταίην*; *στα-ιη-μεν*, *σταίημεν*; *λυθε-ιη-ν*, *λυθείην*; *δο-ιη-ν*, *δοίην*.

In the dual and plural, forms with *ι* for *ιη*, and *ιεν* for *ιησαν* in the third person plural, are much more common than the longer forms; as *σταῖμεν*, *σταῖεν*, for *σταίημεν*, *σταίησαν*. (See § 123, 2.)

4. In the present active of contract verbs, forms in *οιην*, *οιης*, *οιη* (for *ο-ιη-ν*, &c.) are much more common in the *singular* than the regular forms in *οιμι*, *οις*, *οι* (see 1), but much less common in the dual and plural.

Both the forms in *οιην* and those in *οιμι* are contracted with *α* of the tense stem to *ῳην* and *ῳμι*, and with *ε* or *ο* to *οιην* and *οιμι*; as *τιμα-ο-ιη-ν*, *τιμαοίην*, *τιμῴην*; *φιλε-ο-ιη-ν*, *φιλεοίην*, *φιλοίην*; *δηλο-ο-ιη-ν*, *δηλο-οιην*, *δηλοίην*; *τιμα-ο-ι-μι*, *τιμάοιμι*, *τιμῷμι*; *φιλε-ο-ι-μι*, *φιλέοιμι*, *φιλοῖμι*; *δηλο-ο-ι-μι*, *δηλοοιμι*, *δηλοῖμι*. (§ 98.)

Note 1. The second aorist optative of *ἔχω*, *have*, is *σχοίην*.

Note 2. The Attic generally uses the so-called Aeolic terminations *ειας*, *ειε*, and *ειαν*, for *αις*, *αι*, *αιεν*, in the aorist optative active. See § 96.

Imperative.

§ **116.** 1. The present and the second aorist active and middle of the common form have the thematic vowel *ε* (*ο* before *ντων*), to which the imperative endings (§ 107, 3) are affixed. But the second person singular

in the active has no ending; in the middle it drops σ in σo and contracts ϵ-o to ov. *E.g.*

Λεῖπε, λειπέ-τω, λείπε-τον, λειπέ-των, λείπε-τε, λειπό-ντων; λείπου (for λειπε-σο, λειπε-ο), λειπέ-σθω, λείπε-σθον, λειπέ-σθων, λείπε-σθε, λειπέ-σθων. So λίπε and λιποῦ.

2. The first aorist active and middle are irregular in the second person singular, where the active has a termination ov and the middle $\alpha\iota$ for final α of the stem. In other persons they add the regular endings to the stem in $\sigma\alpha$- (or α-). *E.g.*

Λῦσον, λῦσά-τω, λύσα-τον, λῡσά-των, λῦσα-τε, λῡσά-ντων; λῦσαι, λῡσά-σθω, λύσα-σθε, λῡσά-σθων. Φῆνον, φηνά-τω, etc.; φῆναι, φηνά-σθω, φήνα-σθε, φηνά-σθων.

3. The first aorist passive adds the ordinary terminations ($\theta\iota$, $\tau\omega$, &c.) directly to $\theta\eta$ of the tense stem, after which $\theta\iota$ becomes $\tau\iota$ (§ 17, 3); as λύθη-τι, λυθή-τω, &c.

The second aorist passive adds the same terminations to η of the tense stem ($\theta\iota$ being retained); as φάνη-θι, φανή-τω; στάλη-θι, σταλή-τω, &c.

Both aorists have $\epsilon\nu\tau\omega\nu$ in the third person plural.

Note. For the form of the imperative in verbs in $\mu\iota$, see § 121, 2, (b) and (c).

Infinitive.

§ **117.** 1. (a) The present, second aorist, and future infinitive active of the common form add $\epsilon\nu$ to the tense stem, the thematic vowel (always ϵ-) being contracted with $\epsilon\nu$ to $\epsilon\iota\nu$; as λέγειν (for λεγ-ε-εν), ἰδεῖν (for ἰδ-έ-εν), λέξειν (for λεξ-ε-εν).

(b) The first aorist active substitutes $\alpha\iota$, and the perfect active $\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$, for final α of the tense stem; as λῦσ-αι, φῆν-αι, λελυκ-έναι.

(c) All middle and passive infinitives of the common form (§ 109, 2) add $\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ to the tense stem; as λέγε-σθαι, λέξε-σθαι, λύσα-σθαι, λειφθήσε-σθαι.

(*d*) All *μι*-forms (including the perfect middle) add *ναι* (active) and *σθαι* or *θαι* (middle) directly to the tense stem. See § 107, 1; § 121, 1 and 2 (*e*).

Participles and Verbal Adjectives.

2. (*a*) All active tenses (except the perfect) and both aorists passive add *ντ* to their tense stem to form the stem of the participle. Stems in *οντ* of the common form have nominatives in *ων*; those of the *μι*-form have nominatives in *ους*. *E.g.*

Λέγω: pres. λεγο-ντ-, nom. λέγων; fut. λεξο-ντ, nom. λέξων; 1 aor. λεξα-ντ-, nom. λέξᾶς. Φαίνω: aor. φηνα-ντ-, nom. φήνᾶς. Λείπω: 2 aor. λιπο-ντ-, nom. λιπών; 1 aor. pass. λειφθε-ντ, nom. λειφθείς (§ 16, 5, N. 1). Στέλλω (σταλ-): 2 a. p. σταλε-ντ-, nom. σταλείς. Ἵστημι: pres. ἱστα-ντ-, nom. ἱστᾶς; 2 aor. στα-ντ-. nom. στᾶς. Τίθημι: pres. τιθε-ντ-, nom. τιθείς; 2 aor. θε-ντ-, nom. θείς. Δίδωμι: pres. διδο-ντ-, nom. διδούς; 2 aor. δο-ντ-, nom. δούς. Δείκνῡμι: δεικνυ-ντ-, nom. δεικνῦς. See § 68.

(*b*) The perfect active participle changes final *α* of the tense stem to *οτ* in the stem of the participle. *E.g.*

Λελυκα-, λελυκοτ-, nom. λελυκώς; πεφηνα-, πεφηνοτ-, nom. πεφηνώς. See § 68.

(*c*) All tenses of the middle voice add *μενο* to the tense stem to form the stem of the participle. *E.g.*

Λῡόμενος (λῡο-μενο-), λῡσόμενος (λῡσο-μενο-), λῡσάμενος (λῡσα-μενο-), ἱστάμενος (ἱστα-μενο-), θέμενος (θε-μενο-), πριάμενος (πρια-μενο-), λιπόμενος (λιπο-μενο-), λελυμένος (λελυ-μενο-).

3. The stem of the verbal adjectives in *τός* and *τέος* is formed by adding *το-* or *τεο-* to the stem of the verb, which generally has the same form here as in the aorist passive (with the change of *φ* and *χ* to *π* and *κ*, § 16, 1); as λυτός, λυτέος (stems λυ-το-, λυ-τεο-); τριπτός, πειστέος (stems τριπ-το-, πεισ-τεο-); τακτός, τακτέος, from τάσσω (stem ταγ-), aor. pass. ἐτάχ-θην.

NOTE 1. The verbal in τος is sometimes equivalent to a perfect passive participle, as κριτός, *decided*, τακτός, *ordered*; and sometimes expresses *capability*, as λυτός, *capable of being loosed*, ἀκουστός, *audible*.

NOTE 2. The verbal in τεος is equivalent to a future passive participle (the Latin partieiple in *dus*); as λυτέος, *that must be loosed, solvendus*; τιμητέος, *to be honoured, honorandus*.

PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

§ 118. 1. The perfect subjunctive and optative middle and passive is generally formed by the perfect participle with ὦ and εἴην, the subjunctive and optative of εἰμί, *be*; as λελυμένος (-η, -ον) ὦ, λελυμένος (-η, -ον) εἴην. See the paradigms.

NOTE. A few verbs with vowel stems form these tenses directly from the stem: κτά-ομαι, κτῶμαι, *acquire*, pf. κέκτημαι, *possess*; subj. κεκτῶμαι (for κε-κτα-ωμαι), κεκτῇ, κεκτῆται; opt. κεκτῷμην (for κε-κτα-οιμην), κεκτῷο, κεκτῷτο, and κεκτῄμην (for κεκτη-ι-μην, § 115, 2), κεκτῆο, κεκτῆτο, κεκτήμεθα. So μιμνήσκω (μνα-), *remind*, pf. μέμνημαι, *remember*; subj. μεμνῶμαι, opt. μεμνῷμην or μεμνῄμην.

2. The perfect subjunctive and optative active is more frequently expressed by the perfect active participle with ὦ and εἴην than by the special forms given in the paradigms; as λελυκὼς ὦ and λελυκὼς εἴην for λελύκω and λελύκοιμι.

3. The future perfect active, for which very few verbs have a special form (§ 112, VII. 2, N. 2), is generally expressed by the perfect participle with ἔσομαι (future of εἰμί, *be*); as ἐγνωκότες ἐσόμεθα, *we shall have learnt*.

4. Even the perfect and pluperfect indicative are occasionally expressed by the perfect participle and εἰμί; as γεγονὼς ἐστι for γέγονε, πεποιηκὼς ἦν for ἐπεποιήκει.

5. The periphrastic third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive, formed by the participle and εἰσί and ἦσαν, is necessary when the stem ends in a consonant (§ 97, 2). The participle may be used in all genders; as οὗτοι λελειμμένοι εἰσί, *these (men) have been left*; αὗται λελειμμέναι εἰσί; ταῦτα λελειμμένα ἐστι (§ 135, 2). See § 119, 3.

6. A periphrastic future is sometimes formed by *μέλλω, intend, be about* (to do), and the present or future (seldom the aorist) infinitive; as *μέλλομεν τοῦτο ποιεῖν* (or *ποιήσειν*), *we are about to do this.* (See § 202, 3, Note.)

Homeric Forms of Verbs in Ω.

§ 119. 1. Homer has *μεσθα* for *μεθα* in the first person plural.

2. When *σ* is dropped in *σαι* and *σο* of the second person (§ 109, 2, N. 1), Homer often keeps the uncontracted forms *εαι, ηαι, αο, εο,* and sometimes contracts *εο* to *ευ*.

3. The Ionic has *αται* and *ατο* for *νται* and *ντο* in the third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect, and *ατο* for *ντο* in the optative. Before these endings *π, β, κ,* and *γ* are aspirated (*φ, χ*); as *κρύπτω* (*κρυβ-*), *κεκρύφ-αται*; *λέγω, λελέχ-αται, λελέχ-ατο.* These forms rarely occur in Attic.

4. Homer generally has the uncontracted forms of the future (in *εω* and *εομαι*) of liquid stems; as *μενέω,* Attic *μενῶ.*

5. Σ is sometimes doubled after a short vowel in the future and aorist, as *τελέω, τελέσσω*; *καλέω, ἐκάλεσσα.*

6. In the aorist passive indicative, *ησαν* often becomes *εν*; as *ὥρμηθεν* for *ὡρμήθησαν,* from *ὁρμάω, urge.*

7. Homer and Herodotus have *iterative* endings *σκον* and *σκομην* in the imperfect, and in the second aorist active and middle. Homer has them also in the first aorist. These are added to the tense stem; as *ἔχω,* imp. *ἔχε-σκον*; *ἐρύω,* 1 aor. *ἐρύσα-σκε*; *φεύγω* (*φυγ-*), 2 aor. *φύγε-σκον.* These endings denote *repetition.*

8. (*Subjunctive.*) (*a*) In Homer the subjunctive (especially in the 1st aor. act. and mid.) often has the short thematic vowels *ε* and *ο* (Attic *η* and *ω*), yet never in the singular of the active voice nor in the third person plural; as *ἐρύσσομεν, ἀληγήσετε, μυθήσομαι, εὔξεαι, δηλήσεται, ἀμείψεται, ἐγείρομεν, ἰμείρεται.*

(*b*) In the second aorist passive subj. of some verbs, Homer has *ειω, ηῃς, ηῃ,* for *εω, εῃς, εῃ,* and has *ειομεν, ητε,* for *εωμεν, ητε*; as *δαμείω* (from *ἐδάμην,* 2nd aor. p. of *δαμνάω, subdue*), *δαμήῃς, δαμήῃ, δαμήετε.* (See § 126, 2.)

(*c*) In the subjunctive active Homer often has *ωμι, ῃσθα, ῃσι*; as *ἐθέλωμι, ἐθέλῃσθα, ἐθέλῃσι.*

9. (*Infinitive.*) Homer often has *ε-μεναι* and *ε-μεν* for *ειν* in the infinitive active; as *ἀμυνέμεναι, ἀμυνέμεν* (Attic *ἀμύνειν*); *ἐλθέμεναι, ἐλθέμεν* (*ἐλθεῖν*); *ἀξέμεναι, ἀξέμεν* (*ἄξειν*). So *μεναι* in the aor. pass.; as *ὁμοιωθήμεναι.*

§ 120. 1. (*Contract Verbs.*) Commonly, when verbs in αω are not contracted in Homer, the two vowels (or the vowel and diphthong) which elsewhere are contracted are *assimilated*, so as to give a double A or a double O sound. We thus have ᾱᾱ (sometimes ᾶα) for ᾰε or ᾰη (ᾰᾳ for ᾰει or ᾰῃ), and ωω (sometimes ωο or ωω) for ᾰο or ᾰω (οῳ for ᾰοι). *E.g.*:—

ὁρᾴᾳς	for ὁράεις	ὁρόω	for ὁράω
ὁρᾴᾳ	,, ὁράει or ὁράῃ	ὁρόωσι	,, ὁράουσι
ὁρᾶασθαι	,, ὁράεσθαι	ὁρόῳεν	,, ὁράοιεν

2. (*Verbs in* εω.) (*a*) Verbs in εω generally remain uncontracted in both Homer and Herodotus. But Homer sometimes contracts εε or εει to ει, as τάρβει (τάρβεε); and both Homer and Herodotus sometimes contract εο to ευ.

(*b*) Homer sometimes drops ε in εαι and εο (for εσαι, εσο. § 119, 2), after ε, thus changing έεαι and έεο to έαι and έο, as μνθέαι for μνθέεαι (from μνθέομαι), ἀποαιρέο (for ἀποαιρέεο); but he oftener contracts έεαι and έεο to εῖαι and εῖο, as μνθεῖαι, αἰδεῖο (for αἰδέεο).

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN MI.

Remark. The peculiar inflection of verbs in μι affects only the tenses formed from the present and second aorist stems, and in a few verbs those formed from the second perfect stem. Most of the second aorists and perfects here included do not belong to presents in μι, but are irregular forms of verbs in ω: as ἔβην (βαίνω), ἔγνων (γιγνώσκω), ἐπτάμην (πέτομαι), and τέθναμεν, τεθναίην, τεθνάναι (second perfect of θνήσκω). See § 125, 3 and 4.

Tenses thus inflected are called μι-forms. In other tenses verbs in μι are inflected like verbs in ω (§ 123, 3). No single verb exhibits all the μι-forms.

§ 121. 1. In the present and imperfect of verbs in μι, and in all other tenses which have the μι-form of inflection, the endings (§ 107, 2) are added directly to the tense stem, except in the subjunctive and optative. The tense stem almost always ends in a vowel, which, if short, is lengthened (Note 1) in the *singular* of the present and imperfect indicative active, and generally in all forms of the second aorist indicative, imperative, and infinitive active. Thus φη-μί, φη-σί, φᾰ-μέν, φᾰ-τέ, from stem φᾰ-; cf. λύ-ο-μεν, λύ-ε-τε, from stem λυ-. See § 108, 2, 3 and 4.

NOTE 1. Here *α* and *ε* are lengthened to *η*, *ο* to *ω*, and *ῠ* to *ῡ*. But *ε* becomes *ει* in the infinitives *θεῖναι* and *εἶναι*, and *ο* becomes *ου* in *δοῦναι*. (See § 125, 3, Notes 1 and 2.)

NOTE 2. The only verbs in *μι* with consonant present stems are the irregular *εἰμί*, *be*, and *ἧμαι*, *sit* (§ 127). Other verbs in *μι*, if they followed the common inflection, would be ordinary verbs in *αω*, *εω*, *οω*, or *υω*.

2. The following peculiarities in the endings are to be noticed in these forms :—

(*a*) The endings *μι* and *σι* (§ 107, N. 1) are retained in the first and third persons singular of the present indicative active; as *φη-μί*, *φη-σί*.

(*b*) *Θι* is retained in the second aorist imperative active (§ 107, N. 4) after a long vowel, as in *στῆθι*, *βῆθι*; but it is changed to *ς* in *θές*, *δός*, *ἕς*, and *σχές*. It is rare in the present, as *φαθί*, *ἴθι*. The present commonly omits *θι*, and lengthens the preceding vowel (*ᾰ*, *ε*, *ο*, or *ῠ*) to *η*, *ει*, *ου*, or *ῡ*; as *ἵστη* (for *ἵστα-θι*), *τίθει*, *δίδου*, *δείκνῡ*.

(*c*) In the second person singular passive and middle, *σαι* and *σο* are generally retained, except in the second aorist middle and in the subjunctive and optative, which drop *σ* and are contracted (§ 114, N. 2; § 115, 2). In the present imperative both forms in *σο* and contracted forms in *ω* or *ου* (for *ᾰσο*, *εσο*, *οσο*) occur, *ῠσο* being always retained.

(*d*) The third person plural of the present indicative active has the ending *ᾱσι* (§ 107, 2), which is contracted with *α* (but not with *ε*, *ο*, or *υ*) of the stem; as *ἱστᾶσι* (for *ἱστα-ᾱσι*), but *τιθέ-ᾱσι*, *διδό-ᾱσι*, *δεικνύ-ᾱσι*. In the third person plural, the imperfect and second aorist active have *σαν*, and the optative has *ιη-σαν* or *ιε-ν*.

(*e*) The infinitive active adds *ναι* (rarely *εναι*) to the tense stem; as *ἱστά-ναι*, *τιθέ-ναι*, *ἱέ-ναι* (from *ἵημι*), *ἰ-έναι* (from *εἶμι*).

(*f*) The participle active (with stem in *αντ*, *εντ*, *οντ*, or *υντ*) forms the nominative in *ᾶς*, *εις*, *ους*, or *ῦς*.

3. Some verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* reduplicate the stem in the present and imperfect by prefixing its initial consonant with *ι*; as *δί-δω-μι* (*δο-*), *give*, *τί-θη-μι* (*θε-*), *put*, for *θι-θη-μι* (§ 17, 2). From stem *στα-* we have *ἵ-στη-μι*, *set*, for *σι-στη-μι*; and from *ἑ-* we have *ἵ-η-μι* (*ἰ-ᾱ́-μι*). See § 125, 2.

§ 122. There are two classes of verbs which have this inflection :—

1. First, verbs in *μι* which have the simple stem or the reduplicated simple stem (§ 121, 3) in the present; and all the second aorists and second perfects and pluperfects of the *μι*-form. This includes all verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* (from stems in *α*, *ε*, and *ο*).

2. Secondly, verbs in *νῡμι*, which (with one exception) have the *μι*-form only in the present and imperfect. These add *νῦ* (after a vowel, *νν̆*) to the simple stem to form the present stem; as *δεικ-*, *δεικνῦ-*, *δείκνῡ-μι*, *δείκνῡ-ς*, *δείκνῡ-σι*, but *δείκνῦμεν*, *δείκνῦτε* (§ 121, 1). See § 110, V. 4.

Note 1. Some verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* have forms which follow the inflection of verbs in *ω*. Especially, in the imperfect of *τίθημι* and *δίδωμι*, *ἐτίθεις* and *ἐτίθει* (as if from *τιθέω*), and *ἐδίδουν*, *ἐδίδους*, *ἐδίδου* (as if from *διδόω*), are much more common than the regular forms in *ην* and *ων*. So in the second aorist, the forms [*ἔθην*, *ἔθης*, *ἔθη*] and [*ἔδων*, *ἔδως*, *ἔδω*] never occur: and in their place the first aorists in *κα*, *ἔθηκα*, and *ἔδωκα* (§ 112, III. 1, N. 1) are used in the *singular*, while the second aorist forms *ἔθετον* &c., *ἔδοτον*, &c., are generally used in the dual and plural. See also *ἵημι* (§ 127), where *ἧκα* is used in the same way for the singular of the second aorist.

Further, in the optative middle, *τιθοίμην*, *τιθοῖο*, *τιθοῖτο*, &c. (also accented *τίθοιο*, *τίθοιτο*, &c.) and (in composition) *θοίμην*, *θοῖο*, *θοῖτο*, &c. (also accented *σύν-θοιτο*, *πρόσ-θοισθε*, &c.) occur with the regular *τιθείμην*, *θείμην*, &c. See also *πρόοιτο* &c., under *ἵημι* (§ 127).

Note 2. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative of verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι*, see § 114, N. 2, and § 115, 2 and 3.

Verbs in *νυμι* form the subjunctive and optative like verbs in *ω*; as *δεικνύ-ω*, *δεικνύ-οιμι*, *δεικνύ-ωμαι*, *δεικνυ-οίμην*. In other moods forms of verbs in *νυω* often occur; as *δεικνύουσι*, *ὀμνύουσι*.

§ 123. 1. The following is a synopsis of *ἵστημι*, *set*, (stem *στᾰ-*), *τίθημι*, *put* (stem *θε-*), *δίδωμι*, *give* (stem *δο-*), and *δείκνῡμι*, *show* (stem *δεικ-*, present stem *δεικνῦ-*), in the present and second aorist systems.

As *ἵστημι* wants the second aorist middle, *ἐπριάμην*, *I bought*, from a stem *πρια-* which has no present, is added. As *δείκνυμι* wants the second aorist, *ἔδῡν*, *I entered* (from *δύω*, formed as if from *δυ-μι*), is added in the active voice. *Ἔδυν* has no aorist optative in Attic.

ACTIVE.

	Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	*Optative.*	*Imperative.*	*Infinitive.*	*Participle.*
Pres.	ἵστημι	ἱστῶ	ἱσταίην	ἵστη	ἱστάναι	ἱστάς
	τίθημι	τιθῶ	τιθείην	τίθει	τιθέναι	τιθείς
	δίδωμι	διδῶ	διδοίην	δίδου	διδόναι	διδούς
	δείκνῡμι	δεικνύω	δεικνύοιμι	δείκνῦ	δεικνύναι	δεικνύς
Imp.	ἵστην					
	ἐτίθην					
	ἐδίδουν					
	ἐδείκνῡν					
2 Aor.	ἔστην	στῶ	σταίην	στῆθι	στῆναι	στάς
	[ἔθην]	θῶ	θείην	θές	θεῖναι	θείς
	ἔδων]	δῶ	δοίην	δός	δοῦναι	δούς
	ἔδῡν	δύω	———	δῦθι	δῦναι	δύς

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Pres.	ἵστᾰμαι	ἱστῶμαι	ἱσταίμην	ἵστᾶσο	ἵστασθαι	ἱστάμενος
	τίθεμαι	τιθῶμαι	τιθείμην	τίθεσο	τίθεσθαι	τιθέμενος
	δίδομαι	διδῶμαι	διδοίμην	δίδοσο	δίδοσθαι	διδόμενος
	δείκνῡμαι	δεικνύωμαι	δεικνυοίμην	δείκνῦσο	δείκνυσθαι	δεικνύμενος
Imp.	ἱστάμην					
	ἐτιθέμην					
	ἐδιδόμην					
	ἐδεικνύμην					
2 Aor. Mid.	ἐπριάμην	πρίωμαι	πριαίμην	πρίω	πρίασθαι	πριάμενος
	ἐθέμην	θῶμαι	θείμην	θοῦ	θέσθαι	θέμενος
	ἐδόμην	δῶμαι	δοίμην	δοῦ	δόσθαι	δόμενος
	———	———	———	———	———	———

2. The peculiar forms of these verbs, which are included in the synopsis, are thus inflected :—

ACTIVE VOICE.

Present Indicative.

Sing.	1.	ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνῡμι
	2.	ἵστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνῡς
	3.	ἵστησι	τίθησι	δίδωσι	δείκνῡσι
Dual	2.	ἵστᾰτον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνῠτον
	3.	ἵστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
Plur.	1.	ἵστᾰμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνῠμεν
	2.	ἵστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
	3.	ἱστᾶσι	τιθέᾱσι	διδόᾱσι	δεικνύᾱσι

Imperfect.

Sing.	1.	ἵστην	ἐτίθην	(ἐδίδων) ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνῡν
	2.	ἵστης	ἐτίθης, ἐτίθεις	(ἐδίδως) ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνῡς
	3.	ἵστη	ἐτίθη, ἐτίθει (§ 122, N. 1)	(ἐδίδω) ἐδίδου (§ 122, N. 1)	ἐδείκνῡ
Dual	2.	ἵστᾰτον	ἐτίθετον	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδείκνῠτον
	3.	ἱστάτην	ἐτιθέτην	ἐδιδότην	ἐδεικνύτην
Plur.	1.	ἵστᾰμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν
	2.	ἵστατε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε
	3.	ἵστασαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν

Present Subjunctive.

Sing.	1.	ἱστῶ	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δεικνύω
	2.	ἱστῇς	τιθῇς	διδῷς	δεικνύῃς
	3.	ἱστῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
Dual	2.	ἱστῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον
	3.	ἱστῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον
Plur.	1.	ἱστῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δεικνύωμεν
	2.	ἱστῆτε	τιθῆτε	διδῶτε	δεικνύητε
	3.	ἱστῶσι	τιθῶσι	διδῶσι	δεικνύωσι

Present Optative.

Sing.	1.	ἱσταίην	τιθείην	διδοίην	δεικνύοιμι
	2.	ἱσταίης	τιθείης	διδοίης	δεικνύοις
	3.	ἱσταίη	τιθείη	διδοίη	δεικνύοι
Dual	2.	ἱσταίητον	τιθείητον	διδοίητον	δεικνύοιτον
	3.	ἱσταιήτην	τιθειήτην	διδοιήτην	δεικνυοίτην
Plur.	1.	ἱσταίημεν	τιθείημεν	διδοίημεν	δεικνύοιμεν
	2.	ἱσταίητε	τιθείητε	διδοίητε	δεικνύοιτε
	3.	ἱσταίησαν	τιθείησαν	διδοίησαν	δεικνύοιεν

Or thus contracted :—

Dual	2.	ἱσταῖτον	τιθεῖτον	διδοῖτον
	3.	ἱσταίτην	τιθείτην	διδοίτην
Plur.	1.	ἱσταῖμεν	τιθεῖμεν	διδοῖμεν
	2.	ἱσταῖτε	τιθεῖτε	διδοῖτε
	3.	ἱσταῖεν	τιθεῖεν	διδοῖεν

Present Imperative.

Sing.	2.	ἵστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνῡ
	3.	ἱστᾰ́τω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνῠ́τω
Dual	2.	ἵστᾰτον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνῠτον
	3.	ἱστάτων	τιθέτων	διδότων	δεικνύτων
Plur.	2.	ἵστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
	3.	ἱστάτωσαν	τιθέτωσαν	διδότωσαν	δεικνύτωσαν
		or ἱστάντων	or τιθέντων	or διδόντων	or δεικνύντων

Present Infinitive.

ἱστάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι

Present Participle.

ἱστάς	τιθείς	διδούς	δεικνύς

Second Aorist Indicative.

Sing.	1.	ἔστην	[ἔθην]	[ἔδων]	ἔδῡν
	2.	ἔστης	[ἔθης]	[ἔδως]	ἔδῡς
	3.	ἔστη	[ἔθη]	[ἔδω]	ἔδῡ
			(§ 122, N. 1)	(§ 122, N. 1)	
Dual.	2.	ἔστητον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον	ἔδῡτον
	3.	ἐστήτην	ἐθέτην	ἐδότην	ἐδύτην
Plur.	1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν	ἔδῡμεν
	2.	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε	ἔδῡτε
	3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν	ἔδῡσαν

Second Aorist Subjunctive.

Sing.	1.	στῶ	θῶ	δῶ	δύω
	2.	στῇς	θῇς	δῷς	δύῃς
	3.	στῇ	θῇ	δῷ	δύῃ
Dual	2.	στῆτον	θῆτον	δῶτον	δύητον
	3.	στῆτον	θῆτον	δῶτον	δύητον
Plur.	1.	στῶμεν	θῶμεν	δῶμεν	δύωμεν
	2.	στῆτε	θῆτε	δῶτε	δύητε
	3.	στῶσι	θῶσι	δῶσι	δύωσι

Second Aorist Optative.

Sing.	1.	σταίην	θείην	δοίην
	2.	σταίης	θείης	δοίης
	3.	σταίη	θείη	δοίη
Dual	2.	σταίητον	θείητον	δοίητον
	3.	σταιήτην	θειήτην	δοιήτην
Plur.	1.	σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν
	2.	σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε
	3.	σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν

Or thus contracted :—

Dual	2.	σταῖτον	θεῖτον	δοῖτον
	3.	σταίτην	θείτην	δοίτην
Plur.	1.	σταῖμεν	θεῖμεν	δοῖμεν
	2.	σταῖτε	θεῖτε	δοῖτε
	3.	σταῖεν	θεῖεν	δοῖεν

Second Aorist Imperative.

Sing.	2.	στῆθι	θές	δός	δῦθι
	3.	στήτω	θέτω	δότω	δύτω
Dual	2.	στῆτον	θέτον	δότον	δῦτον
	3.	στήτων	θέτων	δότων	δύτων
Plur.	2.	στῆτε	θέτε	δότε	δῦτε
	3.	στήτωσαν	θέτωσαν	δότωσαν	δύτωσαν
		or στάντων	or θέντων	or δόντων	or δύντων

Second Aorist Infinitive.

στῆναι	θεῖναι	δοῦναι	δῦναι

Second Aorist Participle.

στάς	θείς	δούς	δύς

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Present Indicative.

Sing.	1.	ἵσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
	2.	ἵστασαι	τίθεσαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
	3.	ἵσταται	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
Dual	2.	ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
	3.	ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
Plur.	1.	ἱστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
	2.	ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
	3.	ἵστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

Imperfect.

Sing.	1.	ἱστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεικνύμην
	2.	ἵστασο	ἐτίθεσο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσο
	3.	ἵστατο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
Dual	2.	ἵστασθον	ἐτίθεσθον	ἐδίδοσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
	3.	ἱστάσθην	ἐτιθέσθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδεικνύσθην
Plur.	1.	ἱστάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
	2.	ἵστασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
	3.	ἵσταντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο

Present Subjunctive.

Sing.	1.	ἱστῶμαι	τιθῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύωμαι
	2.	ἱστῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
	3.	ἱστῆται	τιθῆται	διδῶται	δεικνύηται
Dual	2.	ἱστῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύησθον
	3.	ἱστῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύησθον
Plur.	1.	ἱστώμεθα	τιθώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνυώμεθα
	2.	ἱστῆσθε	τιθῆσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύησθε
	3.	ἱστῶνται	τιθῶνται	διδῶνται	δεικνύωνται

Present Optative.

Sing.	1.	ἱσταίμην	τιθείμην	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην
	2.	ἱσταῖο	τιθεῖο	διδοῖο	δεικνύοιο
	3.	ἱσταῖτο	τιθεῖτο	διδοῖτο	δεικνύοιτο
Dual	2.	ἱσταῖσθον	τιθεῖσθον	διδοῖσθον	δεικνύοισθον
	3.	ἱστα͡ίσθην	τιθείσθην	διδοίσθην	δεικνυοίσθην
Plur.	1.	ἱσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
	2.	ἱσταῖσθε	τιθεῖσθε	διδοῖσθε	δεικνύοισθε
	3.	ἱσταῖντο	τιθεῖντο	διδοῖντο	δεικνύοιντο

Present Imperative.

Sing.	2.	ἵστᾰσο or ἵστω	τίθεσο or τίθου	δίδοσο or δίδου	δείκνῦσο
	3.	ἱστάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
Dual	2.	ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
	3.	ἱστάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων
Plur.	2.	ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
	3.	ἱστάσθωσαν or ἱστάσθων	τιθέσθωσαν or τιθέσθων	διδόσθωσαν or διδόσθων	δεικνύσθωσαν or δεικνύσθων

Present Infinitive.

ἵστασθαι	τίθεσθαι	δίδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι

Present Participle.

ἱστάμενος	τιθέμενος	διδόμενος	δεικνύμενος

Second Aorist Middle Indicative.

Sing.	1.	ἐπριάμην	ἐθέμην	ἐδόμην
	2.	ἐπρίω	ἔθου	ἔδου
	3.	ἐπρίατο	ἔθετο	ἔδοτο
Dual	2.	ἐπρίασθον	ἔθεσθον	ἔδοσθον
	3.	ἐπριάσθην	ἐθέσθην	ἐδόσθην
Plur.	1.	ἐπριάμεθα	ἐθέμεθα	ἐδόμεθα
	2.	ἐπρίασθε	ἔθεσθε	ἔδοσθε
	3.	ἐπρίαντο	ἔθεντο	ἔδοντο

Second Aorist Middle Subjunctive.

Sing.	1.	πρίωμαι	θῶμαι	δῶμαι
	2.	πρίῃ	θῇ	δῷ
	3.	πρίηται	θῆται	δῶται
Dual	2.	πρίησθον	θῆσθον	δῶσθον
	3.	πρίησθον	θῆσθον	δῶσθον
Plur.	1.	πριώμεθα	θώμεθα	δώμεθα
	2.	πρίησθε	θῆσθε	δῶσθε
	3.	πρίωνται	θῶνται	δῶνται

Second Aorist Middle Optative.

Sing.	1.	πριαίμην	θείμην	δοίμην
	2.	πρίαιο	θεῖο	δοῖο
	3.	πρίαιτο	θεῖτο	δοῖτο
Dual	2.	πρίαισθον	θεῖσθον	δοῖσθον
	3.	πριαίσθην	θείσθην	δοίσθην
Plur.	1.	πριαίμεθα	θείμεθα	δοίμεθα
	2.	πρίαισθε	θεῖσθε	δοῖσθε
	3.	πρίαιντο	θεῖντο	δοῖντο

Second Aorist Middle Imperative.

Sing.	2.	πρίω	θοῦ	δοῦ
	3.	πριάσθω	θέσθω	δόσθω
Dual	2.	πρίασθον	θέσθον	δόσθον
	3.	πριάσθων	θέσθων	δόσθων
Plur.	2.	πρίασθε	θέσθε	δόσθε
	3.	πριάσθωσαν or πριάσθων	θέσθωσαν or θέσθων	δόσθωσαν or δόσθων

Second Aorist Middle Infinitive.

πρίασθαι θέσθαι δόσθαι

Second Aorist Middle Participle.

πριάμενος θέμενος δόμενος

3. The following is a full synopsis of the *indicative* of *ἵστημι*, *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, and *δείκνυμι*, in all the voices :—

ACTIVE.

	ἵστημι, *set*	τίθημι, *place*	δίδωμι, *give*	δείκνυμι, *show*
Pres.	ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
Imperf.	ἵστην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνυν
Fut.	στήσω	θήσω	δώσω	δείξω
Aor.	1. ἔστησα, *set* 2. ἔστην, *stood*	1. ἔθηκα 2. ἔθετον, &c. in dual & plur.	1. ἔδωκα 2. ἔδοτον, &c. in dual & plur.	1. ἔδειξα

Perf.	1. ἕστηκα 2. ἕστατον, &c. in dual & plur. *stand*	1. τέθηκα	1. δέδωκα	1. δέδειχα
Pluperf.	1. ἑστήκη or εἱστήκη 2. ἕστατον, &c. in dual & plur. *stood*	1. ἐτεθήκη	1. ἐδεδώκη	1. ἐδεδείχη

Fut. Perf. ἑστήξω, *shall stand*
§ 112, VII. 2, N. 2.

MIDDLE.

Pres.	ἵστᾰμαι, *stand*	τίθεμαι (trans.)	δίδομαι [1]	δείκνῡμαι (trans.)
Impf.	ἱστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεικνύμην
Fut.	στήσομαι	θήσομαι	-δώσομαι [2]	-δείξομαι [2]
1 Aor.	ἐστησάμην (trans.)	ἐθηκάμην (not Attic)		ἐδειξάμην
2 Aor.		ἐθέμην	-ἐδόμην [2]	
Perf.	ἕστᾰμαι (as pass.)	τέθειμαι	δέδομαι	δέδειγμαι
Plup.	(?)	(?)	ἐδεδόμην	ἐδεδείγμην

PASSIVE.

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect : *as in Middle.*

Aor.	ἐστάθην	ἐτέθην	ἐδόθην	ἐδείχθην
Fut.	στᾰθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι	δειχθήσομαι
Fut. Pf.	ἑστήξομαι, *shall stand*			(δεδείξομαι, late)

[1] The middle forms of the present, imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect of δίδω are found only with a passive sense.

[2] Found only in composition.

Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form.

§ 124. 1. A few second perfects and pluperfects are inflected like the present and imperfect of verbs in *μι*. But they are never used in the *singular* of the indicative, the forms (*ἕσταα*), (*τέθναα*), (*γέγαα*), &c. being imaginary. The participle is formed in ως, ωσα, ος, which is contracted with a preceding *α* to ώς, ῶσα, ός (irregular for ώς).

2. The principal verbs which have these forms in Attic prose are *βαίνω, go*, 2 perf. infin. *βεβάναι*; *θνήσκω, die, τεθνάναι*; and *ἵστημι, set, ἑστάναι*; with stems in *α*. All these have ordinary perfects, *βέβηκα, τέθνηκα, ἕστηκα*, which are always used in the singular of the indicative. The second perfect and pluperfect of *ἵστημι* (*στα-*) are thus inflected:—

SECOND PERFECT.

		Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	*Optative.*	*Imperative.*
Sing.	1.	——	ἑστῶ	ἑσταίην	
	2.	——	ἑστῇς	ἑσταίης	ἕστᾰθι
	3.	——	ἑστῇ	ἑσταίη	ἑστάτω
Dual	2.	ἕστᾰτον	ἑστῆτον	ἑσταίητον or -αῖτον	ἕστατον
	3.	ἕστατον	ἑστῆτον	ἑσταιήτην or -αίτην	ἑστάτων
Plur.	1.	ἕσταμεν	ἑστῶμεν	ἑσταίημεν or -αῖμεν	
	2.	ἕστατε	ἑστῆτε	ἑσταίητε or -αῖτε	ἕστατε
	3.	ἑστᾶσι	ἑστῶσι	ἑσταίησαν or -αῖεν	ἑστάτωσαν or ἑστάντων

Infinitive. ἑστάναι.

Participle. ἑστώς, ἑστῶσα, ἑστός. For the inflection see § 69, Note.

SECOND PLUPERFECT.

Dual. ἕστατον, ἑστάτην.

Plural. ἕσταμεν, ἕστατε, ἕστασαν.

Note. For an enumeration of these forms, see § 125, 4.

Enumeration of the MI-Forms.

§ 125. The forms which have this inflection are as follows:—

1. Verbs in μι with the simple stem in the present. These are the irregular εἰμί, *be*, εἶμι, *go*, φημί, *say*, κεῖμαι, *lie*, and ἧμαι, *sit*, all of which are inflected in § 127; with ἠμί, *say*, and the deponents ἄγαμαι, δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι, ἔραμαι, κρέμαμαι.

2. Verbs in μι with reduplicated present stems (§ 121, 3). These are ἵστημι, τίθημι, and δίδωμι, inflected in § 123, ἵημι, inflected in § 127, δίδημι, rare for δέω, *bind*, κίχρημι (χρᾰ-), *lend*, ὀνίνημι (ὀνᾰ), *benefit*. So πίμπλημι (πλᾰ-), *fill*, and πίμπρημι (πρᾰ-), *burn*, with μ inserted before π.

3. *Second Aorists of the μι-Form.* The only second aorists formed from verbs in μι are those of ἵημι (§ 127), of ἵστημι, τίθημι, and δίδωμι (§ 123), ἔσβην of σβέννυμι; with ἐπριάμην (§ 123, 1), ὠνήμην or ὠνάμην of ὀνίνημι, and ἐπλήμην (poetic) of πίμπλημι.

The second aorists of this form belonging to verbs in ω are the following:—

Βαίνω (βα-), *go*: ἔβην, βῶ, βαίην, βῆθι, βῆναι, βάς.

Πέτομαι (πτα-, πτε-), *fly*: act. (poetic) ἔπτην, (πτῶ, late), πταίην, (πτῆθι, πτῆναι, late), πτάς. Mid. ἐπτάμην, πτάσθαι, πτάμενος.

[Τλάω] (τλα-), *endure*: ἔτλην, τλῶ, τλαίην, τλῆθι, τλῆναι, τλάς.

Φθάνω (φθα-), *anticipate*: ἔφθην, φθῶ, φθαίην, φθῆναι, φθάς.

Διδράσκω (δρα-), *run*: ἔδρᾱν, ἔδρᾱς, ἔδρᾱ, &c., δρῶ, δρᾷς, δρᾷ, &c., δραίην, δρᾶναι, δράς. Only in composition. (See Note 1.)

Κτείνω (κτα-, κτεν-), *kill*: (poetic) ἔκτᾰν, ἔκτᾰς, ἔκτᾰ, ἔκτᾰμεν, part. κτάς.

Ἁλίσκομαι (ἁλ-), *be taken*: ἑάλων or ἥλων, *was taken*, ἁλῶ, ἁλοίην, ἁλῶναι, ἁλούς. (See Note 2.)

Βιόω (βιω-), *live*: ἐβίων, βιῶ, βιῴην (irregular), βιῶναι, βιούς.

Γιγνώσκω (γνο-), *know*: ἔγνων, γνῶ, γνοίην, γνῶθι, γνῶναι, γνούς.

Δύω (δυ-), *enter*: ἔδῡν, *entered*, δύω, δῦθι, δῦναι, δύς (§ 123).

Φύω (φυ-), *produce*: ἔφῡν, *was produced*, *am*, φύω, φῦναι, φύς (like ἔδυν).

Note 1. Second aorists in ην or αμην from stems in α are inflected like ἔστην or ἐπριάμην; but ἔδρᾱν substitutes ᾱ (after ρ) for and ἔκτᾰν is irregular.

NOTE 2. The second aorists of *τίθημι*, *ἵημι*, and *δίδωμι* do not lengthen *ε* or *ο* of the stem (§ 121, 1) in the indicative (dual and plural) or imperative (*εἶτον*, *εἶμεν*, &c. being augmented): in the infinitive they have *θεῖναι*, *εἶναι*, and *δοῦναι*, and in the imperative *θές*, *ἕς*, and *δός* (§ 121, 2, *b*). The others from stems in *ο* are inflected like *ἔγνων*, as follows:—

Indic. *ἔγνων*, *ἔγνως*, *ἔγνω*, *ἔγνωτον*, *ἐγνώτην*, *ἔγνωμεν*, *ἔγνωτε*, *ἔγνωσαν*. Subj. *γνῶ* (like *δῶ*). Opt. *γνοίην* (like *δοίην*). Imperat. *γνῶθι*, *γνώτω*, *γνῶτον*, *γνώτων*, *γνῶτε*, *γνώτωσαν* or *γνόντων*. Inf. *γνῶναι*. Part. *γνούς* (like *δούς*).

4. *Second Perfects and Pluperfects of the μι-Form.* The following verbs have these forms in Attic Greek, even in prose:—

Ἵστημι (*στα-*); see § 124, 2 (paradigm).

Βαίνω (*βα-*), *go*; 2 pf. *βεβᾶσι*, subj. *βεβῶσι*, inf. *βεβάναι*, part. *βεβώς*.

Γίγνομαι (*γεν-*, *γα-*), *become*, 2 pf. *γέγονα*, *am*, part. *γεγώς*, *γεγῶσα*.

Θνήσκω (*θαν-*, *θνα-*), *die*; 2 pf. *τέθνατον*, *τέθναμεν*, *τέθνατε*, *τεθνᾶσι*, opt. *τεθναίην*, imper. *τέθναθι*, *τεθνάτω*, inf. *τεθνάναι*, part. *τεθνεώς*; 2 plup. *ἐτέθνασαν*.

Δείδω (*δι-*), Epic in pres., *fear*, Attic 2 pf. *δέδια*, 2 plup. *ἐδεδίειν*, both regular in indic., also 2 pf. *δέδιμεν*, *δέδιτε*, 2 plup. *ἐδέδισαν*; subj. *δεδίῃ*, *δεδίωσι*, opt. *δεδιείη*, imper. *δέδῐθι*, inf. *δεδιέναι*, part. *δεδιώς*.

[Εἴκω] (*εἰκ-*, *ἰκ-*), 2 pf. *ἔοικα*, *seem*; also 2 pf. *ἔοιγμεν*, *εἴξᾶσι* (for *ἐοίκᾶσι*), inf. *εἰκέναι*, part. *εἰκώς*, used with the regular forms of *ἔοικα*, *ἐῴκη* (see Catalogue).

Οἶδα (*ἰδ-*), *know*; see § 127 (paradigm).

5. *Verbs in νῦμι*, with *νυ* (after a vowel, *ννυ*) added to the verb stem in the present. These are all inflected like *δείκνυμι* (§ 123), and, with the exception of *σβέννυμι*, *quench* (§ 125, 3), have no *μι*-forms except in the present and imperfect.

Dialectic Forms of Verbs in MI.

§ 126. 1. Homer and Herodotus have many forms in which verbs in *ημι* (with stems in *ε*) and *ωμι* have the inflection of verbs in *εω* and *οω*; as *τιθεῖ*, *διδοῖς*, *διδοῖ*.

2. When the 2 aor. subj. act. is uncontracted in Homer, the final vowel of the stem is generally lengthened, *ε* (or *α*) to *ει* or *ῃ*, *ο* to *ω*, while the short thematic vowels *ε* and *ο* are used for *η*

and ω in the dual and plural, except before σι (for νσι). Thus we find :—

(Stems in α.)

βείω (Attic βῶ for βα-ω)
στήῃς
στήῃ, βήῃ, βέῃ, φθήῃ
στήετον
στήομεν, στείομεν, also στέωμεν
στήωσι, στείωσι, φθέωσι

(Stems in ε.)

θείω, ἐφ-είω
θήῃς
θήῃ, ἀν-ήῃ
θείομεν

(Stems in ο.)

γνώω
γνώῃς
γνώῃ, δώῃ, δώῃσιν
γνώομεν, δώομεν
γνώωσι, δώωσι

3. Homer has μεναι or μεν (the latter only after a short vowel) for ναι in the infinitive.

Irregular Verbs of the MI-Form.

§ **127.** The verbs εἰμί, *be*, εἶμι, *go*, ἵημι, *send*, φημί, *say*, ἧμαι, *sit*, κεῖμαι, *lie*, and the second perfect οἶδα, *know*, are thus inflected.

I. Εἰμί (stem ἐσ-, Latin *es-se*), *be*.

PRESENT.

		Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	*Optative.*	*Imperative.*
Sing.	1.	εἰμί	ὦ	εἴην	
	2.	εἶ	ἦς	εἴης	ἴσθι
	3.	ἐστί	ᾖ	εἴη	ἔστω
Dual	2.	ἐστόν	ἦτον	εἴητον, εἶτον	ἔστον
	3.	ἐστόν	ἦτον	εἰήτην, εἴτην	ἔστων
Plur.	1.	ἐσμέν	ὦμεν	εἴημεν, εἶμεν	
	2.	ἐστέ	ἦτε	εἴητε, εἶτε	ἔστε
	3.	εἰσί	ὦσι	εἴησαν, εἶεν	ἔστωσαν, ἔστων, ὄντων

Infinitive. εἶναι.

Partic. ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν, gen. ὄντος, οὔσης, &c.

		IMPERFECT.	FUTURE INDIC.
Sing.	1.	ἦ or ἦν	ἔσομαι
	2.	ἦσθα	ἔσει, ἔσῃ
	3.	ἦν	ἔσται
Dual	2.	ἦστον or ἦτον	ἔσεσθον
	3.	ἤστην or ἤτην	ἔσεσθον
Plur.	1.	ἦμεν	ἐσόμεθα
	2.	ἦτε or ἦστε	ἔσεσθε
	3.	ἦσαν	ἔσονται

Fut. Opt. ἐσοίμην, ἔσοιο, ἔσοιτο, &c. regular.
Fut. Infin. ἔσεσθαι. *Fut. Partic.* ἐσόμενος.
Verb. Adj. ἐστέον (συν-εστέον).

NOTE. Homeric forms are :—

Pres. Indic. εἶς or ἐσσί for εἶ, εἰμέν for ἐσμέν, ἔᾶσι for εἰσί.
Imperf. ἦα, ἔα, ἔον (in 1 pers. sing.); ἔησθα (2 pers.); ἦεν, ἔην, ἦην (3 pers.); ἔσαν (for ἦσαν).
Future. ἔσσομαι, &c., with ἐσσεῖται; and ἔσεται.
Subj. ἔω, &c., ἔωσι; also εἴω. *Opt.* ἔοις, ἔοι.
Imper. ἔσ-σο (the regular form, § 107, 3).
Infin. ἔμμεναι, ἔμεναι, ἔμεν. *Partic.* ἐών, ἐοῦσα, ἐόν.

II. Εἶμι (stem ἰ-, Latin *i-re*), *go.*

PRESENT.

		Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	*Optative.*	*Imperative.*
Sing.	1.	εἶμι	ἴω	ἴοιμι or ἰοίην	
	2.	εἶ	ἴῃς	ἴοις	ἴθι
	3.	εἶσι	ἴῃ	ἴοι	ἴτω
Dual	2.	ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴοιτον	ἴτον
	3.	ἴτον	ἴητον	ἰοίτην	ἴτων
Plur.	1.	ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν	
	2.	ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε	ἴτε
	3.	ἴᾶσι	ἴωσι	ἴοιεν	ἴτωσαν or ἰόντων

Infinitive. ἰέναι. *Partic.* ἰών, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν, gen. ἰόντος, ἰούσης, &c

IMPERFECT.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1.	ἦα or ἤειν		ἦμεν
2.	ἤεις or ἤεισθα	ἦτον	ἦτε
3.	ἤει or ἤειν	ἤτην	ἦσαν or ἧσαν

Verb. Adj. ἰτός, ἰτέον, ἰτητέον.

NOTE 1. Homer has a future εἶσομαι and aorist εἰσάμην (or ἐεισάμην); and the following:—*Pres. Indic.* εἶσθα for εἶ. *Imperf.* ἤϊα, ἤϊον (in 1 pers. sing.); ἤϊε, ἦε, ἴε, (in 3 pers.); ἴτην (in dual); ἦομεν, ἤϊον, ἤϊσαν (ᾖσαν), ἴσαν (in plural).

Subj. ἴησθα, ἴησι. *Opt.* ἰείη (for ἴοι.) *Infin.* ἴ-μεναι or ἶ-μεν (for ἰ-έναι), rarely ἴμμεναι.

NOTE 2. The present εἶμι generally has a future sense, *shall go*, taking the place of a future of ἔρχομαι, whose future ἐλεύσομαι is not often used in Attic prose.

III. Ἵημι (stem ἑ-), *send.*

(Fut. ἥσω, Aor. ἧκα, Perf. εἷκα, Perf. Pass. and Mid. εἷμαι, Aor. Pass. εἵθην.)

ACTIVE.

Present.

Indic. ἵημι, inflected like τίθημι; but 3 pers. plur. ἱᾶσι.

Subj. ἱῶ, ἱῇς, ἱῇ, &c. *Opt.* ἱείην, ἱείης, ἱείη, &c. (See N. 1.)

Imper. ἶει, ἱέτω, &c. *Infin.* ἱέναι. *Partic.* ἱείς.

Imperfect.

ἵειν, ἵεις, ἵει; ἵετον, ἱέτην; ἵεμεν, ἵετε, ἵεσαν. Also ἵην (in ἠφίην, § 105, N. 3), and ἵη (Hom.). See ἀφίημι.

Future.

ἥσω, ἥσεις, ἥσει, &c., regular.

First Aorist.

ἧκα, ἧκας, ἧκε, &c. only in indicative.

Perfect (in compos.).

εἷκα, εἷκας, εἷκε, &c.

Second Aorist (generally in compos.).

Indic. No singular: Dual, εἶτον, εἴτην: Plur. εἶμεν, εἶτε, εἶσαν.

Subj. ὦ, ῇς, ῇ; ἦτον, ἦτον; ὦμεν, ἦτε, ὦσι.

Opt. εἴην, εἴης, εἴη; εἴητον, εἰήτην; εἴημεν or εἶμεν, εἴητε or εἶτε, εἴησαν or εἶεν.

Imper. ἕς, ἕτω; ἕτον, ἕτων; ἕτε, ἕτωσαν or ἕντων.

Infin. εἶναι. *Partic.* εἷς, εἶσα, ἕν.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Present.

Indic. ἵεμαι. *Subj.* ἱῶμαι. *Opt.* ἱείμην. *Imper.* ἵεσο or ἵου. *Infin.* ἵεσθαι. *Partic.* ἱέμενος. (All regular like τίθεμαι, &c.)

Imperfect.

ἱέμην, inflected regularly like ἐτιθέμην.

Fut. Middle (in compos.).

ἥσομαι, &c.

First Aorist Middle (in compos.).

ἡκάμην (*only in Indic.*)

Perfect and Pluperfect (in compos.).

Perf. Ind. εἶμαι. *Imperat.* εἶσθω. *Inf.* εἶσθαι. *Partic.* εἰμένος.

Plup. εἵμην, εἶσο, εἶτο, &c.

Second Aorist Middle (generally in compos.).

Ind. εἵμην, εἶσο, εἶτο; εἴσθον, εἰσθην; εἵμεθα, εἶσθε, εἶντο.

Subj. ὦμαι, ῇ, ἦται; ἦσθον; ὥμεθα, ἦσθε, ὦνται.

Opt. εἵμην, εἷο, εἶτο; εἴσθον, εἰσθην; εἵμεθα, εἶσθε, εἶντο. (See N. 1.)

Imper. οὗ, ἕσθω; ἕσθον, ἕσθων; ἕσθε, ἕσθωσαν or ἕσθων.

Infin. ἕσθαι. *Partic.* ἕμενος.

Aorist Passive (in compos.).

Ind. εἴθην (augmented). *Subj.* ἐθῶ. *Part.* ἐθείς.

Future Passive (in compos.).

ἐθήσομαι, &c.

Verb. Adj.

ἑτός, ἑτέος.

NOTE 1. The optatives ἀφίοιτε and ἀφίοιεν, for ἀφιείητε and ἀφιεῖεν, and πρόοιτο, πρόοισθε, and πρόοιντο (also accented προοῖτο, &c.), for προείτο, προείσθε, and προείντο, sometimes occur. For similar forms of τίθημι, see § 122, N. 1.

NOTE 2. Homer has aor. ἔηκα for ἧκα; ἔμεν for εἶναι; ἔσαν, ἔμεν, ἔντο, &c., by omission of augment, for εἶσαν, εἶμην, εἶντο, &c., in indicative.

IV. Φημί (stem φᾰ-), *say.*

Present.

Indic. φημί, φῄς, φησί; φᾰτόν, φατόν; φᾰμέν, φᾰτέ, φᾱσί.
Subj. φῶ, φῇς, φῇ, &c. *Opt.* φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, &c.
Imper. φάθι or φαθί, φάτω; φάτον, φάτων, &c.
Infin. φάναι. *Partic.* (not Attic) φάς, φᾶσα, φάν; gen. φάντος, φάσης, &c.

Imperfect.

ἔφην, ἔφησθα or ἔφης, ἔφη; ἔφατον, ἐφάτην; ἔφαμεν, ἔφατε, ἔφασαν.

Future. φήσω, φήσειν, φήσων.

Aorist. ἔφησα, φήσω, φήσαιμι, φῆσαι, φήσας.

Verbal Adj. φατός, φατέος.

A perf. pass. imperative πεφάσθω occurs.

NOTE. Homer has *Pres. Indic.* φῆσθα for φῄς; *Impf.* φῆν, φῆς or φῆσθα, φῇ, ἔφαν and φάν (for ἔφασαν and φάσαν). He has also some middle forms: *Pres. Imperat.* φάο, φάσθω, φάσθε; *Infin.* φάσθαι; *Partic.* φάμενος; *Imperfect*, ἐφάμην or φάμην, ἔφατο or φάτο, ἔφαντο and φάντο; all with active sense.

V. Ἧμαι (stem ἡσ-), *sit.*

(Chiefly poetic in simple form: in Attic prose κάθ-ημαι is generally used.)

Present (with form of Perfect).

Ind. ἧμαι, ἧσαι, ἧσται; ἧσθον; ἥμεθα, ἧσθε, ἧνται. *Imperat.* ἧσο, ἥσθω, &c. *Inf.* ἧσθαι. *Partic.* ἥμενος.

Imperfect (with form of Pluperfect).

ἥμην, ἧσο, ἧστο; ἧσθον, ἥσθην; ἥμεθα, ἧσθε, ἧντο.

Κάθημαι is thus inflected:—

Present.

Ind. κάθημαι, κάθησαι, κάθηται (not καθ-ησται); κάθησθον; καθήμεθα, κάθησθε, κάθηνται. *Subj.* καθῶμαι, καθῇ, καθῆται, &c.

Opt. καθοίμην, καθοῖο, καθοῖτο, &c. *Imperat.* κάθησο (or κάθου), καθήσθω, &c. *Inf.* καθῆσθαι. *Partic.* καθήμενος.

Imperfect.

ἐκαθήμην, ἐκάθησο, ἐκάθητο, &c., also καθήμην, καθῆσο, καθῆστο and καθῆτο, &c.

NOTE. Homer has ἕαται and εἵαται (for ἧνται), ἕατο and εἵατο (for ἧντο).

VI. Κεῖμαι (stem κει-, κε-), *lie.*

Present (*with form of Perfect*). *Indic.* κεῖμαι, κεῖσαι, κεῖται: κεῖσθον; κείμεθα, κεῖσθε, κεῖνται. *Subj. and Opt.* These forms occur: κέηται, δια-κέησθε, κέοιτο, προσ-κέοιντο. *Imper.* κεῖσο, κείσθω, &c. *Infin.* κεῖσθαι. *Partic.* κείμενος.

Imperf. ἐκείμην, ἔκεισο, ἔκειτο; ἔκεισθον, ἐκείσθην; ἐκείμεθα, ἔκεισθε, ἔκειντο.

Future. κείσομαι, regular.

NOTE. Homer has κέαται, κείαται, and κέονται, for κεῖνται; κέσκετο for ἔκειτο; κέατο and κείατο for ἔκειντο; subj. κῆται.

VII. Οἶδα (stem ἰδ-), *know.*

(Οἶδα is a second perfect of the stem ἰδ-: see εἶδον in Catalogue, and § 125, 4.)

SECOND PERFECT.

		Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*	*Optative.*	*Imperative*
Sing.	1.	οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην	
	2.	οἶσθα	εἰδῇς	εἰδείης	ἴσθι
	3.	οἶδε	εἰδῇ	εἰδείη	ἴστω
Dual	2.	ἴστον	&c.	&c.	ἴστον
	3.	ἴστον	regular	regular	ἴστων
Plur.	1.	ἴσμεν			
	2.	ἴστε			ἴστε
	3.	ἴσᾶσι			ἴστων

Infinitive. εἰδέναι. *Participle.* εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότος, εἰδυίας, (§ 68).

SECOND PLUPERFECT.

	Sing.	*Dual.*	*Plural.*
1.	ᾔδη or ᾖδειν		ᾖσμεν
2.	ᾔδησθα or ᾖδεισθα	ᾖστον	ᾖστε
3.	ᾔδει(ν)	ᾖστην	ᾖσαν or ᾖδεσαν

Future. εἴσομαι, &c., regular. *Verbal Adj.* ἰστέον.

Note. Homer has ἴδμεν for ἴσμεν in perf.; ᾔδεα, ᾔδεε, ᾐδέατε, and ἠείδης or ᾔδης, ἠείδη, ἴσαν, in pluperfect; ἴδμεναι and ἴδμεν in infin.; ἰδυῖα for εἰδυῖα in the participle; and fut. εἰδήσω.

PART III.

FORMATION OF WORDS.

§ 128. 1. (*Simple and Compound Words.*) A *simple* word is formed from a single stem; as λόγος (from stem λεγ-), *speech*, γράφω, (γραφ-), *write*. A *compound* word is formed by combining two or more stems; as λογο-γράφος, (λογο-, γραφ-), *writer of speeches*.

2. (*Verbals and Denominatives.*) (*a*) When a noun or adjective is formed directly from a root (§ 32, Note), or from a stem which appears as the stem of a verb, it is called a *verbal* or *primitive;* as ἀρχή (stem ἀρχα-), *beginning*, formed from ἀρχ-, stem of ἄρχω; γραφεύς, (γραφευ-), *writer*, γράμμα (γραμματ-), *written document*, γραφικός (γραφικο-), *able to write*, all from γραφ-, stem of γράφω, *write;* ποιη-τής, *poet* (*maker*), ποίη-σις, *poesy*, ποίη-μα, *poem*, ποιη-τικός, *able to make*, from ποιε-, stem of ποιέω, *make:* so δίκη (δικα-), *justice*, from the root δικ-; κακός, *bad*, from κακ-.

(*b*) When a noun, adjective, or verb is formed from the stem of a noun or adjective, it is called a *denominative* or *derivative;* as βασιλεία, *kingdom*, from βασιλε(υ)- (§ 53, 3, N. 1); ἀρχαῖος, *ancient*, from ἀρχα- (stem of ἀρχή); δικαιοσύνη, *justice*, from δικαιο-; τιμά-ω, *honour*, from τιμα, stem of the noun τιμή.

3. (*Suffixes.*) Roots or stems are developed into new stems by the addition of syllables (not themselves stems) called *suffixes*. Thus in § 128, 2, final α- in ἀρχα-, ευ- in γραφευ, ματ- in γραμματ-, ικο- in γραφικο-, τικο- in ποιητικο-, &c. are suffixes.

NOTE 1. The final consonant of a stem is subject to the same euphonic changes before a suffix as before an ending (§ 16); as in γράμ-μα for γραφ-μα (§ 16, 3).

NOTE 2. The final vowel of a stem is sometimes lengthened or modified and sometimes dropped before a suffix. An interior vowel may also be modified; as in λόγ-ο-ς (λέγ-).

SIMPLE WORDS.

I.—*NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND ADVERBS.*

§ **129.** The chief suffixes by which the stems of nouns, adjectives, and adverbs are formed are as follows:—

NOUNS.

1. The simplest and most common suffixes are **ο-** (nom. ος or ον) and **α-** (nom. α or η). Nouns thus formed have a great variety of meanings; as λόγο-ς (λογ-ο-), *speech*, from λεγ- (stem of λέγω, § 128, 3, N. 2); μάχ-η (μαχ-α-), *battle*, from μαχ- (stem of μάχομαι, *fight*): τρόπος, *turn*, from τρεπ- (stem of τρέπω, *turn*).

2. (*Agent.*) The following suffixes denote the *agent* in verbals, and the person *concerned with anything* in denominatives:—

(*a*) **ευ-** (nom. εύς): γραφ-εύ-ς, *writer*, from γραφ- (γράφω): γον-εύ-ς, *parent*, from γεν-; ἱππ-εύ-ς, *horseman*, from ἱππο- (ἵππος). See § 128, 3, N. 2.)

(*b*) **τηρ-** (nom. τήρ): σωτήρ, *saviour*, from σω- (σώω, σώζω, *save*).
τορ- (nom. τωρ): ῥήτωρ, *orator*, from ῥε- (ἐρέω, ἐρῶ, *shall say*).
τα- (nom. της): ποιητής, *poet* (*maker*), from ποιε- (ποιέω).
To these correspond the following feminine forms:—**τειρα-** (nom. τειρα), **τρια-** (nom. τριᾶ), **τριδ-** (nom. τρίς), **τιδ-** (nom. τις).

3. (*Action.*) These suffixes denote *action* (in verbals only):—

τι- (nom. τις, fem.): πίσ-τις, *belief*, from πιθ- (πείθω, *believe*).
σι- (nom. σις, fem.): λύ-σις, *loosing*, from λυ- (λύω).
σια- (nom. σιᾶ, fem.): δοκιμα-σία, *testing* (δοκιμάζω, *test*).
μο- (nom. μός, masc.): σπασ-μός, *spasm* (σπά-ω, *draw*).

4. (*Result.*) These suffixes denote the *result* of an action:—

ματ- (nom. μα, neut.): πρᾶγ-μα, *thing, act*, from πρᾶγ- (πρᾶσσω, *do*); ῥῆμα, *saying* (*thing said*), from ῥε- (fut. ἐρῶ).
εσ- (nom. ος, neut.): λάχος (λαχεσ-), *lot*, from λαχ- (λαγχάνω, *gain by lot*); γενος (γενεσ-), *race*, from γεν- (γέγονα, § 128, 3, N. 2).

5. (*Means* or *Instrument.*) This is denoted by

τρο- (nom. **τρον**, Latin *trum*): **ἄρο-τρον**, *plough, aratrum*, from **ἀρο-** (**ἀρόω**, *plough*); **λύ-τρον**, *ransom*, from **λυ-** (**λύω**).

6. (*Place.*) This is denoted by these suffixes:—

τηριο- (nom. **τήριον**, only verbals): **δικασ-τήριον**, *court-house*, from **δικαδ-** (**δικάζω**, *judge*).

ειο- (nom. **εἷον**, only denom.): **κουρεῖον**, *barber's shop*, from **κουρεύ-ς**, *barber*.

ων- (nom. **ών**, masc., only denom.): **ἀνδρών**, *men's apartment*, from **ἀνήρ**, gen. **ἀνδρ-ός**, *man*; **ἀμπελών**, *vineyard*, from **ἄμπελος**, *vine*.

7. (*Quality.*) Nouns denoting *quality* are formed by

τητ- (nom. **της**, fem.): **νεό-της** (**νεοτητ-**), *youth*, from **νέο-ς**, *young*.

συνα- (nom. **σύνη**, fem.): **δικαιο-σύνη**, *justice*, from **δίκαιο-ς**, *just*.

ια- (nom. **ια**, fem.): **σοφ-ία**, *wisdom* (**σοφός**), **κακία**, *vice* (**κακός**).

εσ- (nom. **ος**, neut. 3 decl.): **τάχ-ος**, *speed* (**ταχύς**, *swift*).

8. (*Diminutives.*) These are formed from noun stems by

ιο- (nom. **ιον**, neut.): **παιδ-ίον**, *little child*, from **παιδ-** (**παῖς**, *child*); **κηπ-ίον**, *little garden* (**κῆπος**). Sometimes also **ιδιο-**, **αριο-**, **υδριο-**, **υλλιο-** (all with nom. in **ιον**): **οἰκ-ίδιον**, *little house* (**οἶκος**).

ισκο- (nom. **ίσκος**, masc.) and **ισκα-** (nom. **ίσκη**, fem.): **παιδίσκος**, *young boy*, **παιδίσκη**, *young girl*; so **νεανίσκος**, **νεανίσκη**.

9. (*Patronymics.*) These denote *descent* from a parent or ancestor, and are formed from proper names by the following suffixes:—

δα- (nom. **δης**, masc. paroxytone) and **δ-** (nom. **ς** for **δς**, fem. oxytone); after a consonant **ιδα-** and **ιδ-** (nom. **ΐδης** and **ΐς**).

(*a*) Stems of the first declension (in **α**) add **δα-** and **δ-** directly; as **Βορεά-δης**, *son of Boreas*, and **Βορεά-ς**, gen. **Βορεά-δος**, *daughter of Boreas*, from **Βορέας**, *Boreas*.

(*b*) Stems of the second declension generally drop the final **ο** and add **ιδα-** and **ιδ-**; as **Πριαμ-ίδης**, *son of Priam*, **Πριαμ-ίς**, gen. **Πριαμίδος**, *daughter of Priam*, from **Πρίαμο-ς**.

(*c*) Stems of the third declension add **ιδα-** and **ιδ-**, those in **ευ** dropping **υ** before **ι**; as **Κεκροπ-ίδης**, *son* (or *descendant*) *of Cecrops*, **Κεκροπ-ίς**, gen. **ίδος**, *daughter of Cecrops*, from **Κέκροψ**, gen. **Κέκροπ-ος**; **Ἀτρείδης**, *son of Atreus*, from **Ἀτρεύ-ς**, gen. **Ἀτρέ-ως**.

10. (*Gentiles.*) These designate a person as belonging to some *country* or *town*, and are formed by the following suffixes:—

ευ- (nom. **εύς**, masc.): **Ἐρετριεύς**, *Eretrian* (**Ἐρετρία**).

τα- (nom. **της**, masc. parox.): **Τεγεά-της**, *of Tegea* (**Τεγέα**).

Adjectives.

11. The simplest adjective suffixes are **ο-** and **α-** (nom. masc. **ος**; fem. **η, α**, or **ος**; neut. **ον**): *σοφ-ός, σοφή, σοφόν, wise; κακ-ός, bad.*

12. Adjectives signifying *belonging* or *related* in any way *to* a person or thing are formed from noun stems by the suffix **ιο-** (nom. **ιος**): *οὐράν-ιος, heavenly* (*οὐρανό-ς*), *δίκαιος, just* (*δικα-*), *Ἀθηναῖος, Athenian* (*Ἀθῆναι*, stem *Ἀθηνα-*).

13. (*a*) Verbals denoting *ability* or *fitness* are formed by **ικο-** (nom. **ικός**), sometimes **τικο-** (**τικός**): *ἀρχ-ικός, fit to rule* (*ἄρχω*), *γραφικός, capable of writing* or *painting* (*γράφω*), *πρακ-τικός, fit for action* (*practical*), from *πρᾱγ-* (*πράσσω*).

(*b*) Denominatives thus formed denote *relation*, like adjectives in **ιος** (12); *πολεμ-ικός, of war, warlike* (*πόλεμος*), *βασιλ-ικός, kingly* (*βασιλεύς*), *φυσικός, natural* (*φύσις*).

14. Adjectives denoting *material* are formed by **ινο-** (nom. *ινος*, proparox.), as *λίθ-ινος, of stone* (*λίθος*);—and **εο-** (nom. **εος**, contr. **οῦς**), as *χρύσεος, χρυσοῦς, golden* (*χρυσός*).

15. Those denoting *fulness* (chiefly poetic) are formed by **εντ-** (nom. **εις, εσσα, εν**); *χαρίεις, graceful* (*χάρις*), gen. *χαρίεντος*.

16. *Inclination* or *tendency* is expressed by **μον-** (nom. *μων, μον*); *μνήμων, mindful* (*μνήμη, memory*), *τλή-μων, enduring* (*τλάω, endure*).

17. Other adjective suffixes are **νο-, λο-, ρο-, μο-,** or **σιμο-**, all with nom. in **ος**; **εσ-** with nom. in **ης, ες**.

Adverbs.

18. Most adverbs are formed from adjectives (see §§ 74, 75).

Some are formed from noun or verb stems by adding

(*a*) **δόν** (or **δά**), **ηδόν**: *ἀνα-φαν-δόν, openly* (*ἀνα-φαίνω, φαν-*); *κυν-ηδόν, like a dog* (*κύων*, gen. *κυν-ός*).

(*b*) **δην** or **άδην**: *κρύβ δην, secretly* (*κρύπτω, conceal*); *συλλήβ-δην, collectively* (*συλλαμβάνω, λᾰβ-*, § 128, 3, N. 2).

(*c*) **τί**: *ὀνομασ-τί, by name* (*ὀνομάζω, ὀνομαδ-*, § 16, 1).

II. *DENOMINATIVE VERBS.*

§ 130. A verb whose stem is derived from the stem of a noun or adjective is called a *denominative* (§ 128, 2, *b*). The following are the principal terminations of such verbs.

1. **αω** (stem in *α-*): *τιμάω, honour*, from noun *τιμή* (*τιμα-*), *honour*.
2. **εω** (*ε-*): *ἀριθμέω, count*, from *ἀριθμός, number*.
3. **οω** (*ο-*): *μισθόω, let for hire*, from *μισθό-ς, pay*.
4. **ενω** (*εν-*): *βασιλεύω, be king*, from *βασιλεύ-ς, king*.
5. **αζω** (*αδ-*): *δικάζω, judge*, from *δίκη* (*δικα-*), *justice*.
6. **ιζω** (*ιδ-*): *ἐλπίζω, hope*, from *ἐλπίς* (*ἐλπιδ-*), *hope*.
7. **αινω** (*ἀν-*): *σημαίνω, signify*, from *σῆμα* (*σηματ-*), *sign*.
8. **ῡνω** (*ὑν-*): *ἡδύνω, sweeten*, from *ἡδύ-ς, sweet*.

COMPOUND WORDS.

(*A.*) First Part of a Compound Word.

§ 131. 1. When the first part of a compound is a noun or adjective, only its stem appears in the compound.

Before a consonant, stems of the first declension generally change final *α* to *ο*; those of the second declension retain *ο*; and those of the third add *ο*. Before a vowel, stems of the first and second declension drop *α* or *ο*. *E.g.*

Θαλασσο-κράτωρ (*θαλασσα-*), *ruler of the sea*, *χορο-διδάσκαλος* (*χορο-*), *chorus-teacher*, *παιδο-τρίβης* (*παιδ-*), *trainer of boys* (in gymnastics), *κεφαλ-αλγής* (*κεφαλα-*), *causing headache*, *χορ-ηγός* (*χορο-*), *choregus* (originally *chorus-director*); so *ἰχθυο-φάγος* (*ἰχθυ-*), *fish-eater*, *φυσιο-λόγος, enquiring into nature*.

There are many exceptions to these principles.

2. Compounds of which the first part is a verb are chiefly poetic. The verb stem may appear without change or with *σ* added before a vowel, and with *ε*, *ι* (sometimes *σι*), or *ο* added before a consonant. *E.g.*

Πείθ-αρχος, obedient to authority; πλήξ-ιππος (*πληγ-*), *horse-lashing; μεν-ε-πτόλεμος, steadfast in battle; ἀρχ-ι-τέκτων, master-builder; λιπ-ό-γαμος, marriage-leaving* (*adulterous*).

3. A preposition or an adverb may be the first part of a compound word; as in *προ-βάλλω, throw before*, *ἀει-λογία, continual talking*, *εὐ-γενής, well-born*.

4. The following *inseparable* particles are used only as prefixes:—

(*a*) αν- (α- before a consonant), called *alpha privative*, prefixed to nouns and adjectives, with a negative force, like English *un-*, Latin *in-*; as ἀν-ελεύθερος, *unfree*, ἀν-αιδής, *shameless*, ἀν-όμοιος, *unlike*, ἄ-παις, *childless*, ἄ-γραφος, *unwritten*, ἄ-θεος, *godless*.

(*b*) δυσ-, *ill* (opposed to εὖ, *well*), denoting *difficulty* or *trouble*; as δύσ-πορος, *hard to pass* (opposed to εὔ-πορος); δυσ-τυχής, *unfortunate* (opposed to εὐ-τυχής).

(*c*) νη- (Latin *ne*), a poetic *negative* prefix; as νή-ποινος, *unavenged*; νη-μερτής, *unerring*.

(*d*) ἡμι- (Latin *semi-*), *half*; as ἡμί-θεος, *demigod*.

(*B.*) Last Part of a Compound Word.

5. At the beginning of the last part of a compound noun or adjective, ᾰ, ε, or ο (unless it is lengthened by position) is generally lengthened to η or ω. *E.g.*

Στρατ-ηγός (στρατό-ς, ἄγω), *general*; ὑπ-ήκοος (ὑπό, ἀκούω), *obedient*; ἐπ-ώνυμος (ἐπί, ὄνομα), *naming* or *named for*. (See § 12, 2.)

6. The last part of a compound noun or adjective may be changed in form when a suffix is added (§ 129). *E.g.*

Φιλό-τιμος (τιμή), *honour-loving*; πολυ-πράγμων (πρᾶγμα), *meddlesome*; αὐτ-άρκης (αὐτός, ἀρκέω, *suffice*), *self-sufficient*; ἀν-αιδής (αἰδέομαι), *shameless*; λιθο-βολία (λίθος, βολή), *stone-throwing*.

7. A compound verb can be formed *directly* only by prefixing a preposition to a verb; as προσ-άγω, *bring to*.

Indirect compounds (denominatives) are formed from compound nouns or adjectives, which themselves may be compounded in various ways; as λιθοβολέω, *throw stones*, denom. from λιθο-βόλος, *stone-thrower*; κατηγορέω, *accuse*, from κατ-ήγορος, *accuser* (cf. 5). See § 105, N. 2.

(*C.*) Meaning of Compounds.

§ 132. Compound nouns and adjectives are of three classes, distinguished by the relation of the parts of the compound to each other and to the whole.

1. *Objective* compounds are those composed of a noun and a verb, adjective, or preposition, in which the noun stands to the other part in some relation (commonly that of object) which could be expressed by an oblique case of the noun. *E.g.*

Λογο-γράφος, *speech-writer* (λέγους γράφων); μισ-άνθρωπος, *man-hating* (μισῶν ἀνθρώπους); στρατ-ηγός, *general* (*army-leading*, στρατὸν ἄγων); ἀξιό-λογος, *worthy of mention* (ἄξιος λόγου); ἰσό-θεος, *godlike* (ἴσος θεῷ); τερπ-ι-κέραυνος, *delighting in thunder* (τερπόμενος κεραυνῷ). So with a preposition: ἐγ-χώριος, *native* (ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ); ἐφ-ίππιος, *belonging on a horse* (ἐφ' ἵππῳ).

2. *Determinative* compounds are nouns or adjectives in which the first part, generally as adjective or adverb, qualifies (or *determines*) the second part. *E.g.*

Ακρό-πολις, *citadel* (ἀκρὰ πόλις); ψευδό-μαντις, *false prophet*; ὁμό-δουλος, *fellow-slave* (ὁμοῦ δουλεύων); δυσ-μαθής, *learning with difficulty*; ὠκυ-πέτης, *swift-flying*; ἄ-γραφος, *unwritten*.

3. *Possessive* or *attributive* compounds are adjectives in which the first part qualifies the second (as in determinatives), and the whole denotes a quality or attribute belonging to some person or thing. *E.g.*

Αργυρό-τοξος, *with silver bow* (ἀργυροῦν τόξον ἔχων); κακο-δαίμων, *ill-fated* (κακὸν δαίμονα ἔχων); ὁμό-νομος, *having the same laws*; ἑκατογ-κέφαλος, *hundred-headed*; δεκα-ετής, *of ten years* (duration); ἀγαθο-ειδής, *having the appearance* (εἶδος) *of good*.

PART IV.

SYNTAX.

Definitions.

§ 133. 1. Every sentence must contain two parts, a *subject* and a *predicate*. The subject is that of which something is stated. The predicate is that which is stated of the subject. Thus in the sentence Δαρεῖος βασιλεύει, *Darius is king*, Δαρεῖος is the subject and βασιλεύει is the predicate.

Note. When any part of εἰμί, *be*, connects the subject with a following noun or adjective, the verb is called the *copula* (i.e. *means of coupling*), and what follows is called the predicate; as Δαρεῖός ἐστι βασιλεύς, *Darius is king*, where ἐστί is the copula. (See § 136 Rem.)

2. That upon which the action of a verb is exerted is called the *object*. The object may be either *direct* or *indirect*: thus, in ἔδωκε τὰ χρήματα τῷ ἀνδρί, *he gave the money to the man*, χρήματα is the direct object and ἀνδρί is the indirect (or *remote*) object.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

Subject.

§ 134. 1. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative; as ὁ ἀνὴρ ἦλθεν, *the man came*.

A verb in a *finite* mood (§ 89, N.) is called a finite verb.

2. The subject of the infinitive mood is in the accusative; as τοὺς ἄνδρας φασὶν ἀπελθεῖν, *they say that the men went away.*

3. But the subject of the infinitive is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or the object of the leading verb; as βούλεται ἀπελθεῖν, *he wishes to go away;* φησὶ γράφειν, *he says that he is writing;* παραινοῦμέν σοι μένειν, *we advise you to remain.*

Note 1. The subject nominative of the first or second person is omitted, except when special emphasis is required.

The nominative of the third person is omitted :—

(*a*) When it is expressed or implied in the context;

(*b*) When it is a general word for *persons;* as λέγουσι, *they say, it is said;*

(*c*) When it is indefinite; as in ὀψὲ ἦν, *it was late;* καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well;* δηλοῖ, *it is evident (the case shows).*

(*d*) When the verb implies its own subject; as κηρύσσει, *the herald* (κῆρυξ) *proclaims,* ἐσάλπιγξε, *the trumpeter sounded the trumpet.*

(*e*) With verbs like ὕει, *it rains,* ἀστράπτει, *it lightens.*

Note 2. Many verbs in the third person singular have an infinitive or a sentence as their subject. These are called *impersonal* verbs. Such are πρέπει and προσήκει, *it is proper,* ἔνεστι and ἔξεστι, *it is possible,* δοκεῖ, *it seems good.*

Subject Nominative and Verb.

§ 135. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person; as (ἐγὼ) λέγω, *I say,* οὗτος λέγει, *this man says,* οἱ ἄνδρες λέγουσιν, *the men say.*

2. But a nominative in the *neuter plural* regularly takes a singular verb; as ταῦτα ἐγένετο, *these things happened,* τὰ οἰκήματα ἔπεσεν, *the buildings fell.*

3. A singular collective noun *may* take a plural verb; as τὸ πλῆθος ἐψηφίσαντο πολεμεῖν, *the majority voted for war.*

Note 1. When several subjects are connected by *and*, they generally have a plural verb. But the verb often agrees with one of several subjects (generally the nearest) and is understood with the rest, especially when the subjects are connected by *or* or *nor*. *E.g.*

Συμφωνοῦμεν ἐγὼ καὶ ὑμεῖς, *I and you agree;* σοφοὶ ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ ἦμεν, *I and you were wise;* καὶ σὺ καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ παρῆστε, *both you and your brothers were present.* Ἐμὲ οὔτε καιρὸς . . . οὔτ' ἐλπὶς οὔτε φόβος οὔτ' ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἐπῆρεν.

Note 2. If the subjects are of different persons, the verb is in the first person rather than the second, and in the second rather than the third. (See examples under N. 1.)

Predicate Noun and Adjective.

§ 136. With verbs signifying *to be, to become, to appear, to be named, chosen,* or *considered*, and the like, a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject. *E.g.*

Οὗτός ἐστι βασιλεύς, *this man is king;* Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὠνομάζετο, *Alexander was named a God;* ᾑρέθη στρατηγός, *he was chosen general;* ἡ πόλις φρούριον κατέστη, *the city became a fortress;* οὗτός ἐστιν εὐδαίμων, *this man is happy;* ἡ πόλις μεγάλη ἐγένετο, *the city became great;* ηὔξηται μέγας, *he has grown (to be) great.*

Remark. The verbs which are here included with the copula εἰμί (§ 133, 1, N.) are called *copulative* verbs.

Note 1. The predicate *adjective* agrees with the subject in gender and number as well as in case (§ 138, end).

Note 2. The predicate of an infinitive with its subject accusative expressed (§ 134, 2) is in the accusative; as βούλεται τὸν υἱὸν εἶναι σοφόν, *he wishes his son to be wise.*

Note 3. (*a*) When the subject of εἶναι or of a copulative infinitive is omitted because it is the same as the subject nominative of the leading verb (§ 134, 3), a predicate noun or adjective which belongs to the omitted subject is generally assimilated in case to the preceding nominative; as βούλεται σοφὸς εἶναι, *he wishes to be wise;* ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἔφασκεν εἶναι Διὸς υἱός, *Alexander asserted that he was a son of Zeus.*

(*b*) It may be assimilated in the same way to a preceding genitive or dative of the object, or it may remain in the accusative; as Κύρου ἐδέοντο ὡς προθυμοτάτου γενέσθαι, *they asked Cyrus to be as devoted to them as possible;* Ἀθηναίων ἐδεήθησαν σφίσι βοηθοὺς

γενέσθαι, they asked the Athenians to become their helpers; *πρέπει σοι εἶναι προθύμῳ, it becomes you to be zealous;* but also *συμφέρει αὐτοῖς φίλους εἶναι, it is for their interest to be friends.*

APPOSITION.

§ **137.** A noun annexed to another noun to describe it, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. This is called *apposition.* *E.g.*

Δαρεῖος ὁ βασιλεύς, Darius the king. *Ἀθῆναι, μεγάλη πόλις, Athens, a great city.* *Ὑμᾶς τοὺς σοφούς, you, the wise ones.* *Ἡμῶν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, of us, the Athenians.*

AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

§ **138.** Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to the article and to adjective pronouns and participles. *E.g.*

Ὁ σοφὸς ἀνήρ, the wise man; *τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνδρός, τῷ σοφῷ ἀνδρί, τὸν σοφὸν ἄνδρα, τῶν σοφῶν ἀνδρῶν,* &c. *Οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ, this man;* *τούτου τοῦ ἀνδρός, τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν.* *Αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆες ναυμαχοῦσαι, the ships engaged in battle before the mouth* (*of the harbour*). It includes predicate adjectives with copulative verbs, the *case* of which has already been considered (§ 136).

Remark. The adjective may be either *attributive* or *predicate.* An attributive adjective simply qualifies the noun, without the intervention of a verb (like the adjectives above). The predicate adjective may be connected with its noun by the copula (§ 133, 1, N.), or by a copulative verb (§ 136, Rem.): as *ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός ἐστιν, the man is good;* *καλεῖται ἀγαθός, he is called good;* or it may stand to its noun in any relation which implies some part of *εἰμί*; as *πτηνὰς διώκεις τὰς ἐλπίδας, you are pursuing hopes which are winged* (i.e. *hopes being winged*); *ἀθάνατον τὴν μνήμην καταλείψουσιν, immortal is the memory they will leave behind them* (i.e. *τὴν μνήμην οὖσαν ἀθάνατον*); *ποιεῖ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεῖς, he makes the Medes* (*to be*) *weak.* See § 142, 3.

Note 1. (*a*) An *attributive* adjective belonging to several nouns generally agrees with the nearest or the most prominent one, and is understood with the rest; as *τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα καὶ γυναῖκα, the good man and woman;* *παντὶ καὶ λόγῳ καὶ μηχανῇ, by every word and device.*

(*b*) But it is occasionally plural if it belongs to several singular nouns; as σωφρόνων ἐστὶ καὶ ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς οὕτω ποιεῖν, *it is the part of prudent (persons), both men and women, thus to do.*

Note 2. (*a*) A *predicate* adjective is regularly plural if it belongs to several singular nouns, or dual if it belongs to two. If the nouns are of different genders, the adjective is commonly masculine if one of the nouns denotes a male *person*, and commonly neuter if all denote things. Thus, εἶδε πατέρα τε καὶ μητέρα καὶ ἀδελφοὺς καὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γυναῖκα αἰχμαλώτους γεγενημένους, *he saw that both his father and his mother, his brothers, and his own wife had been made captives;* πόλεμος καὶ στάσις ὀλέθρια ταῖς πόλεσίν ἐστιν, *war and faction are destructive to states.*

(*b*) But it sometimes follows both the gender and number of the nearest or most prominent noun; as πρόρριζος αὐτὸς, ἡ γυνὴ, τὰ παιδία, ἀπολοίμην, *may I perish root and branch, myself, my wife, my children.*

(*c*) A predicate adjective is sometimes neuter, being used like a noun (§ 139), even when its noun is masculine or feminine; as καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια, *a beautiful thing is truth.*

Note 3. A collective noun in the singular denoting persons may take a plural *participle;* as Τροίαν ἑλόντες Ἀργείων στόλος, *the Argives' army having taken Troy.*

Note 4. (*a*) The principle of § 136, N. 3, applies to adjective words belonging to the omitted subject of any infinitive; as οὐχ ὁμολογήσω ἄκλητος ἥκειν, *I shall not admit that I am come unbidden;* οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνον στρατηγεῖν, *he said that not (he) himself, but he* (Nicias) *was general;* he said οὐκ (ἐγὼ) αὐτὸς (στρατηγῶ) ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος στρατηγεῖ, αὐτός being adjective (§ 145, 1) and ἐκεῖνος substantive.

(*b*) Assimilation to a preceding dative of the object is allowed; as ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς συσκευασαμένοις ἃ εἶχον καὶ ἐξοπλισαμένοις προιέναι, *they decided to pack up what they had and arm themselves completely, and to advance;* but also ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφυλακὰς καταστήσαντας συγκαλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας, *they decided to station pickets and to assemble the soldiers.* But assimilation to a *genitive* occurs only with copulative verbs (§ 136, Rem.).

Adjective used as a Noun.

§ 139. 1. An adjective or participle, generally with the article, may be used as a noun; as ὁ δίκαιος, *the just man;* φίλος, *a friend;* κακή, *a base woman;* τὸ μέσον or μέσον, *the middle;* οἱ κακοί, *the bad;* τῶν κρατούντων,

of those in power ; κακά, evils ; οἱ γραψάμενοι Σωκράτην, those who indicted Socrates, the accusers of Socrates.

NOTE. In some cases, a noun is distinctly implied ; as τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (*sc.* ἡμέρᾳ), *on the next day.*

2. The neuter singular of an adjective with the article is often used as an abstract noun ; as τὸ καλόν, *beauty* (= κάλλος), τὸ δίκαιον, *justice* (= δικαιοσύνη).

THE ARTICLE.

Homeric Use of the Article.

§ 140. In the oldest Greek (as in Homer) the article appears generally as a demonstrative or personal pronoun, sometimes as a relative. *E.g.*

Τὴν δ' ἐγὼ οὐ λύσω, *but I will not free her ;* τοῦ δὲ κλύε Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων, *and Phoebus Apollo heard him ;* ὁ γὰρ ἦλθε θοὰς ἐπὶ νῆας Ἀχαιῶν, *for he came to the Achaeans' swift ships.* As relative : πυρὰ πολλὰ τὰ καίετο, *many fires which were burning.*

Attic Use of the Article.

§ 141. In Attic Greek the article generally corresponds to the English definite article *the ;* as ὁ ἀνήρ, *the man ;* τῶν πόλεων, *of the cities ;* τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, *to the Greeks.*

NOTE 1. The Greek uses the article in certain cases in which the English generally omits it ; thus

(*a*) Often with proper names ; as ὁ Σωκράτης or Σωκράτης, *Socrates.*

(*b*) Very often with abstract nouns ; as ἡ ἀρετή, *virtue,* ἡ δικαιοσύνη, *justice ;* ἡ εὐλάβεια, *caution.* But ἀρετή, &c. may be used in the same sense.

(*c*) Regularly with nouns qualified by a demonstrative or possessive pronoun ; as οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ, *this man ;* ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, *my father ;* περὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως, *about our state.* (See § 142, 4 ; § 147.) So with nouns on which a possessive genitive of a personal, demonstrative, or reflexive pronoun depends ; as ὁ πατήρ μου, *my father* (§ 142, 4, N. 2) ; ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ, *my own father* (§ 142, 1, Note) ; ὁ τούτων πατήρ, *their father.*

NOTE 2. The article is sometimes used where we use a possessive pronoun ; as ἔρχεται Μανδάνη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, *Mandane comes to her father* (lit. *to the father*).

NOTE 3. An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression, may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an attributive adjective; as *οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι, the men of that time; τοῦ πάλαι Κάδμον, of ancient Cadmus; οἱ ἐν ἄστει Ἀθηναῖοι, the Athenians in the city.*

Position of the Article.

§ 142. 1. An attributive adjective which qualifies a noun with the article commonly stands between the article and the noun; as *ὁ σοφὸς ἀνήρ, the wise man; τῶν μεγάλων πόλεων, of the great cities.*

NOTE. This applies to possessive pronouns and all expressions which have the force of attributive adjectives (§ 141, N. 3), and to dependent genitives (except *partitives* and the genitive of a *personal* pronoun); as *ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, my father; ἡ σὴ μήτηρ, thy mother; ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ, my own father; οἱ ἐν ἄστει ἄνθρωποι, the men in the city; εἰς τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν, into their city; οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων στρατηγοί, the generals of the Thebans.* See notes after 4.

Two or even three articles may thus stand together; as *τὰ τῆς τῶν πολλῶν ψυχῆς ὄμματα, the eyes of the soul of the multitude.*

2. The article together with any of these qualifying expressions may follow the noun, in which case the noun itself may have another article *before* it. *E.g.*

Ὁ *ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός*, or *ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός, the wise man* (not, however, *ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφός*, see § 142, 3; *αἱ πόλεις αἱ δημοκρατούμεναι, the states which are under democracies; ἄνθρωποι οἱ τότε, the men of that time; πρὸς ἀδικίαν τὴν ἄκρατον, with regard to pure injustice.*

3. When an adjective either precedes the article, or follows the noun without taking an article, it forms a predicate, and some part of *εἰμί, be,* is implied. *E.g.*

Ὁ *ἀνὴρ σοφός* or *σοφὸς ὁ ἀνήρ* (sc. *ἐστίν*), *the man is wise*, or *wise is the man; πολλοὶ οἱ πανοῦργοι, many are the evil-doers; ἐφημέρους γε τὰς τύχας κεκτήμεθα, we possess our fortunes for a day* (sc. *οὔσας*). (See § 138, Rem.)

The predicate force of such adjectives can often be expressed by a periphrasis; as *τοῖς λόγοις βραχυτέροις ἐχρῆτο, the words which he used were shorter,* lit. *he used the words (being) shorter.*

4. When a demonstrative pronoun qualifies a noun it takes the article, and has the position of a predicate adjective (3), either preceding the article or following the noun. *E.g.*

Οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ, *this man*, or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος (never ὁ οὗτος ἀνήρ). Περὶ τούτων τῶν πόλεων, *about these cities*. Pronominal adjectives, like τοιοῦτος (§ 87, 1), have the position of attributive adjectives (1); as ὁ τοιοῦτος ἀνήρ, *such a man*.

Note 1. The *partitive* genitive (§ 168) regularly has the predicate position (3), and either precedes or follows the governing noun and its article; as οἱ κακοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν, or τῶν πολιτῶν οἱ κακοί, *the bad among the citizens* (rarely οἱ τῶν πολιτῶν κακοί). Even the other forms of the adnominal genitive occasionally have this position, as τῶν παλαιῶν ἡ φιλοσοφία, *the philosophy of the ancients*.

Note 2. A dependent genitive of a *personal* pronoun (whether *partitive* or not) has the predicate position (3); as ἡμῶν ἡ πόλις or ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν, *our city* (not ἡ ἡμῶν πόλις); but ἡ τούτων πόλις (§ 142, 1, Note); *these men's city* (not ἡ πόλις τούτων).

Note 3. The adjectives ἄκρος, μέσος, and ἔσχατος, when they are in the predicate position (3), mean *the top* (or *extremity*), *the middle*, *the last*, of what their nouns denote; as μέση ἡ ἀγορά, *the middle of the market* (while ἡ μέση ἀγορά would mean *the middle market*); ἄκρα ἡ χείρ, *the extremity of the hand*. The article here may be omitted.

Note 4. Αὐτός, when it is intensive (§ 145, 1), has the predicate position (3); as αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνήρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός, *the man himself*. But ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνήρ, *the same man* (§ 79, 2).

Pronominal Article in Attic Greek.

§ **143.** In Attic prose the article retains its original demonstrative force chiefly in the expression ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*. *E.g.*

Ὁ μὲν οὐδὲν, ὁ δὲ πολλὰ κερδαίνει, *one man gains nothing, another gains much*. Δεῖ τοὺς μὲν εἶναι δυστυχεῖς, τοὺς δ' εὐτυχεῖς, *some must be unfortunate, and others fortunate*.

Note 1. The neuter τὸ μέν . . . τὸ δέ may be used adverbially, *partly . . . partly*.

Note 2. Ὁ δέ, &c., sometimes means *and he, but he*, &c., even when no ὁ μέν precedes: as Ἰνάρως Ἀθηναίους ἐπηγάγετο· οἱ δὲ . . . ἦλθον, *Inaros called in Athenians; and they came*.

PRONOUNS.

Personal and Intensive Pronouns.

§ 144. 1. The nominative of the personal pronouns is seldom used, except for emphasis. (See § 134, N. 1.)

Note. The forms ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, and ἐμέ are more emphatic than the enclitics μοῦ, μοί, μέ.

2. Of the pronouns of the third person, οὗ, οἷ, ἕ, σφῶν, σφίσι, &c., the only forms used in Attic prose are οἷ (rarely ἕ) and the plurals. Here they are generally *indirect reflexives*, that is, in a dependent clause (or joined with an infinitive or participle in the leading clause) referring to the subject of the leading verb. *E.g.*

Φοβοῦνται μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι σφίσιν ἐπέλθωσιν, *they fear that the Athenians may attack them*; ἐδέοντο ὑμῶν μὴ σφᾶς περιορᾶν φθειρομένους, *they begged you not to see them destroyed*. See § 79, 1, N. 1.

§ 145. 1. Αὐτός in all its cases may be an intensive adjective pronoun, *himself, herself, itself, themselves*, like *ipse*. This is always its force in the *nominative* of all numbers, except when it is preceded by the article and means *the same* (§ 79, 2). *E.g.*

Αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός, *the general himself*; ἐπ' αὐτοῖς τοῖς αἰγιαλοῖς, *on the very coasts*; ἐπιστήμη αὐτή, *knowledge itself*. (See § 142, 4, N. 4.)

Note. A pronoun with which αὐτός agrees is often omitted; as ταῦτα ἐποιεῖτε αὐτοί (sc. ὑμεῖς), *you did this yourselves*. So αὐτὸς ἔφη (ipse dixit), *himself* (*the master*) *said it*.

2. The *oblique cases* of αὐτός are the ordinary personal pronouns of the third person. *E.g.*

Στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξεν, *he designated him as general*.

Reflexive Pronouns.

§ 146. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they are *indirect* reflexives

(§ 144, 2), and refer to the subject of the leading verb. *E.g.*

Γνῶθι σαυτόν, *know thyself*; ἐπέσφαξεν ἑαυτόν, *he slew himself*; τὰ ἄριστα βουλεύεσθε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, *take the best counsel for yourselves*. Ὁ τύραννος νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετεῖν ἑαυτῷ, *the tyrant thinks that the citizens are his own servants* (here οἱ or even αὐτῷ might have been used).

Possessive Pronouns.

§ **147.** The possessive pronouns are generally equivalent to the *possessive* genitive of the personal pronouns; as ὁ ἡμέτερος πατήρ (= ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῶν), *our father*. The possessive is regularly preceded by the article.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

§ **148.** Οὗτος and ὅδε, *this*, generally refer to what is near in place, time, or thought; ἐκεῖνος, *that*, refers to what is more remote.

Interrogative Pronoun.

§ **149.** 1. The interrogative τίς; *who? what?* may be either substantive or adjective; as τίνας εἶδον; *whom did I see?* or τίνας ἄνδρας εἶδον; *what men did I see?*

2. Τίς may be used both in direct and in indirect questions; as τί βούλεται; *what does he want?* ἐρωτᾷ τί βούλεσθε, *he asks what you want* (§ 241, 1).

In indirect questions, however, the relative ὅστις is more common; as ἐρωτᾷ ὅ τι βούλεσθε.

Indefinite Pronoun.

§ **150.** The indefinite τὶς generally means *some, any*, and may be either substantive or adjective; as τοῦτο

λέγει τις, *some one says this*; ἄνθρωπος τις, *some man*. It is sometimes nearly equivalent to the English *a* or *an*; as εἶδον ἄνθρωπόν τινα, *I saw a certain man*, or *I saw a man*.

Relative Pronouns.

§ 151. A relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number; but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. *E.g.*

Εἶδον τοὺς ἄνδρας οἱ ὕστερον ἦλθον, *I saw the men who came afterwards*; οἱ ἄνδρες οὓς εἶδες ἀπῆλθον, *the men whom you saw went away*.

Note 1. The relative follows the person of the antecedent; as ὑμεῖς οἱ τοῦτο ποιεῖτε, *you who do this*; ἐγὼ ὃς τοῦτο ἐποίησα, *I who did this*.

Note 2. A relative referring to several antecedents follows the rule given for predicate adjectives (§ 138. N. 2). It may be plural if it refers to a collective noun; as τὸ πλῆθος οἵπερ δικάσουσιν, *the multitude who will judge*. (Cf. § 138, N. 3.)

Omission of the Antecedent.

§ 152. The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context, especially if it is indefinite (§ 229). *E.g.*

Ἔλαβεν ἃ ἐβούλετο, *he took what he wanted*; ἔπειθεν ὁπόσους ἐδύνατο, *he persuaded as many as he could*; ἃ μὴ οἶδα οὐδὲ οἴομαι εἰδέναι, *what I do not know I do not even think I know*; ἐγὼ καὶ ὧν ἐγὼ κρατῶ μενοῦμεν παρὰ σοί, *I and those whom I command will remain with you*.

In such cases it is a mistake to say that ταῦτα, ἐκεῖνοι, &c. are *understood*. The relative clause here really becomes a substantive, and contains its antecedent within itself.

Note. The following expressions belong here:—ἔστιν οἵ, *some*, more common than the regular εἰσὶν οἵ, sunt qui, *there are (those) who*; ἔνιοι (from ἔνι, = ἔνεστι or ἔνεισι, and οἵ). *some*; ἐνίοτε (ἔνι and ὅτε), *sometimes*; ἔστιν οὗ, *somewhere*; ἔστιν ᾗ, *in some way*; ἔστιν ὅπως, *somehow*.

Assimilation and Attraction.

§ **153.** When a relative would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent if this is a genitive or dative. *E.g.*

Ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἔχει, *from the cities which he holds* (for ἃς ἔχει); τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς οἷς ἔχομεν, *with the good things which we have* (for ἃ ἔχομεν). This is often called *attraction.*

Note. When an antecedent is omitted which (if it could have been expressed) would have been a genitive or dative, the assimilation still takes place; and a preposition which would have belonged to the antecedent passes over to the relative; as ἐδήλωσε τοῦτο οἷς ἔπραττε, *he showed this by what he did* (like ἐκείνοις ἅ); σὺν οἷς ἔχω τὰ ἄκρα καταλήψομαι, *I will seize the heights with the men whom I have* (as if it were σὺν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν οὓς ἔχω).

§ **154.** The antecedent is often *attracted* into the relative clause, and agrees with the relative. *E.g.*

Μὴ ἀφέλησθε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἣν κέκτησθε δόξαν καλήν, *do not take from yourselves the good reputation which you have gained* (for τὴν καλὴν δόξαν ἣν κέκτησθε).

Relative in Exclamations.

§ **155.** Οἷος, ὅσος, and ὡς are used in exclamations; as ὅσα πράγματα ἔχεις, *how much trouble you have!* ὡς ἀστεῖος, *how witty!*

Relative not repeated.

§ **156.** A relative is seldom repeated *in a new case* in the same sentence, but a personal or demonstrative pronoun commonly takes its place. *E.g.*

Ἐκεῖνοι τοίνυν, οἷς οὐκ ἐχαρίζονθ' οἱ λέγοντες οὐδ' ἐφίλουν αὐτοὺς ὥσπερ ὑμᾶς οὗτοι νῦν, *those men, then, whom the orators did not try to gratify, and whom they did not love as these now love you* (lit. *nor did they love them as*, &c.). Here αὐτούς is used to avoid repeating the relative in a new case, οὕς.

THE CASES.

Remark. The Greek is descended from a language which had *eight* cases,—an *ablative*, a *locative*, and an *instrumental*, besides the five found in Greek. The functions of the ablative were chiefly absorbed by the genitive; those of the instrumental and locative chiefly by the dative.

I. *NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE.*

§ 157. 1. The nominative is used chiefly as the subject of a finite verb (§ 134, 1), or in the predicate after verbs signifying *to be*, &c. (§ 136).

2. The vocative, with or without ὦ, is used in addressing a person or thing; as ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, *O men of Athens!* ἀκούεις, Αἰσχίνη; *dost thou hear, Aeschines?*

II. *ACCUSATIVE.*

Remark. The primary purpose of the accusative is to denote the nearer or *direct* object of a verb, as opposed to the remoter or *indirect* object denoted by the dative. It thus bears the same relation to a verb which the objective genitive bears to a noun. But the accusative has also assumed other functions, as will be seen, which cannot be brought under this or any other single category.

Accusative of Direct (External) Object.

§ 158. The direct object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the accusative; as τοῦτο σώζει ἡμᾶς, *this preserves us;* ταῦτα ποιοῦμεν, *we do these things.*

Note 1. Many verbs which are transitive in English, and govern the objective case, take either a genitive or a dative in Greek. (See § 171, § 184, 2, and § 188, 1, N.)

Note 2. Many verbs which are transitive in Greek are intransitive in English; as, ὀμοῦμαι τοὺς θεούς, *I will swear by the Gods;* πάντας ἔλαθεν, *he escaped the notice of all.*

Cognate Accusative (Internal Object).

§ **159.** Any verb whose meaning permits it may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative repeats the idea *already contained* in the verb, and may follow intransitive as well as transitive verbs. *E.g.*

Ἥδομαι τὰς μεγίστας ἡδονάς, *I enjoy the greatest pleasures.* Εὐτυχοῦσι τοῦτο τὸ εὐτύχημα, *they enjoy this good fortune.* So πίπτειν πέσημα, *to fall* (*a fall*); νόσον νοσεῖν, *to suffer under a disease*; ἁμάρτημα ἁμαρτάνειν, *to commit an error* (*to sin a sin*); δουλείαν δουλεύειν, *to be subject to slavery*; γραφὴν γράφεσθαι, *to bring an indictment*; νίκην νικᾶν, *to gain a victory.*

Note 1. A neuter adjective sometimes represents a cognate accusative, its noun being implied in the verb; as μεγάλα ἁμαρτάνειν (sc. ἁμαρτήματα), *to commit great faults.*

Note 2. A transitive verb may have a cognate accusative and another object at the same time; as, γράφεσθαί τινα τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην, *to bring this indictment against any one*; ἠδικήσαμεν τοῦτον οὐδέν, *we did this man no wrong.*

Accusative of Specification.—Adverbial Accusative.

§ **160.** 1. The accusative of *specification* (or *limitation*) may be joined with a verb, adjective, noun, or even a sentence, to denote a *part, character,* or *quality,* to which the expression refers. *E.g.*

Τυφλὸς εἶ τὰ ὄμματα, *you are blind in your eyes*; καλὸς τὸ εἶδος, *beautiful in form*; δίκαιος τὸν τρόπον, *just in his character*; κάμνω τὴν κεφαλήν, *I have a pain in my head*; τὰς φρένας ὑγιαίνειν, *to be sound in their minds*; διαφέρει τὴν φύσιν, *he differs in nature*; ποταμὸς, Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων, *a river, Cydnus by name, of two plethra in breadth*; καὶ τὰ μικρὰ πειρῶμαι ἀπὸ θεῶν ὁρμᾶσθαι, *even in small matters I try to begin with the Gods.*

2. An accusative in certain expressions has the force of an adverb. *E.g.*

Τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, *in this way, thus*; τὴν ταχίστην (sc. ὁδόν), *in the quickest way*; τὴν ἀρχήν, *at first* (with negative, *not at all*); τέλος, *finally*; προῖκα, *as a gift,* gratis; χάριν, *for the sake of*; δίκην, *in the manner of*; τὸ πρῶτον or πρῶτον, *at first*; τὸ λοιπόν, *for the rest*;

τἄλλα, in other respects; οὐδέν, in nothing, not at all; τί, in what? why? τι, in any respect, at all; ταῦτα, in respect to this, therefore.

Accusative of Extent.

§ **161.** The accusative may denote *extent* of time or space. *E.g.*

Αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐνιαυτὸν ἔσονται, the truce is to be for a year; ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας, he remained three days; ἀπέχει δ' ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίους ἑβδομήκοντα, and Plataea is seventy stades distant from Thebes.

Terminal Accusative (Poetic).

§ **162.** In poetry, the accusative without a preposition may denote the place or object *towards which* motion is directed; as *μνηστῆρας ἀφίκετο, she came to the suitors* (in prose *πρὸς μνηστῆρας*).

Accusative after Νή and Μά.

§ **163.** The accusative follows the adverbs of swearing *νή* and *μά, by.*

An oath introduced by *νή* is affirmative; one introduced by *μά* (unless *ναί, yes,* precedes) is negative; as *νὴ τὸν Δία, yes, by Zeus; μὰ τὸν Δία, no, by Zeus.*

Two Accusatives with one Verb.

§ **164.** Verbs signifying *to ask, to demand, to teach, to remind, to clothe* or *unclothe, to conceal, to deprive,* and *to divide,* may take two object accusatives. *E.g.*

Ἐάν τίς σε ταῦτα ἐξετάζῃ, if any one shall ask you these questions; μέλλετε τοὺς θεοὺς αἰτεῖν ἀγαθά, you are about to ask blessings of the Gods; τοὺς παῖδας τὴν μουσικὴν διδάσκει, he teaches the boys music; τὴν ξυμμαχίαν ἀναμιμνήσκοντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, reminding the Athenians of the alliance; ἐκδύει ἐμὲ τὴν ἐσθῆτα, he strips me of my dress; μή με κρύψῃς τοῦτο, do not conceal this from me; τὴν θεὸν τοὺς στεφάνους σεσυλήκασιν, they have robbed the Goddess of her crowns (see § 174); *τὸ στράτευμα κατένειμε δώδεκα μέρη, he divided the army into twelve parts (he made twelve divisions of the army).*

In many cases, as in the third and last examples, one of the accusatives is *cognate;* see § 159, N. 2.

§ **165.** Verbs signifying *to do anything to* or *to say anything of* a person or thing take two accusatives. *E.g.*

Ταυτί με ποιοῦσιν, *they do these things to me*; τί μ' εἰργάσω; *what didst thou do to me?* πλεῖστα κακὰ τὴν πόλιν ποιοῦσιν, *they do the most evils to the state.* Ταυτὶ σὺ τολμᾷς ἡμᾶς λέγειν, *dost thou dare to say these things of us?*

Note. These verbs often take εὖ or καλῶς, *well*, or κακῶς, *ill*, instead of the accusative of a thing; τούτους εὖ ποιεῖ, *he does them good*; ὑμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖ, *he does you harm*; κακῶς ἡμᾶς λέγει, *he speaks ill of us.*

§ **166.** Verbs signifying *to name, to choose* or *appoint, to make, to regard,* and the like, may take a predicate accusative besides the object accusative. *E.g.*

Τί τὴν πόλιν προσαγορεύεις; *what do you call the state?*—so καλοῦσί με τοῦτο τὸ ὄνομα, *they call me by this name*; στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξεν, *he appointed him general*; εὐεργέτην τὸν Φίλιππον ἡγοῦντο, *they thought Philip a benefactor*; πάντων δεσπότην ἑαυτὸν πεποίηκεν, *he has made himself master of all.*

III. *GENITIVE.*

Remark. As the chief use of the accusative is to limit the meaning of a verb, so the chief use of the genitive is to limit the meaning of a noun. When the genitive is used as the object of a verb, it seems to depend on the nominal idea which belongs to the verb; thus in ἐπιθυμῶ τούτου, *I have a desire for this*, ἐπιθυμῶ involves ἐπιθυμίαν, as we can say ἐπιθυμῶ ἐπιθυμίαν, *I feel a desire* (§ 159). It has also uses which originally belonged to the ablative; for example, with verbs of *separation* and to express *source*. (See Rem. before § 157.)

Genitive after Nouns (Adnominal Genitive).

§ **167.** A noun in the genitive may limit the meaning of another noun, to express various relations, most of which are denoted by *of* or by the possessive case in English. The genitive thus depending on a noun is called *adnominal.*

The most important of these relations are the following:—

1. Possession: as ἡ τοῦ πατρὸς οἰκία, *the father's house*; ἡμῶν ἡ πατρίς, *our country.* **The Possessive Genitive.**

2. The SUBJECT of an action or feeling: as ἡ τοῦ δήμου εὔνοια, *the good-will of the people* (i.e. *which the people feel*). **The Subjective Genitive.**

3. The OBJECT of an action or feeling: as διὰ τὸ Παυσανίου μῖσος, *owing to the hatred of* (i.e. *felt against*) *Pausanias*. **The Objective Genitive.**

4. MATERIAL, including that of which anything consists: as βοῶν ἀγέλη, *a herd of cattle*; κρήνη ὑδέος ὕδατος, *a spring of fresh water*. **Genitive of Material.**

5. MEASURE, of space, time, or value: as τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός, *a journey of three days*; τριάκοντα ταλάντων οὐσία, *an estate of thirty talents*. **Genitive of Measure.**

6. THE WHOLE, after nouns denoting a part: as πολλοὶ τῶν ῥητόρων, *many of the orators*; ἀνὴρ τῶν ἐλευθέρων, *a man* (i.e. *one*) *of the freemen*. **The Partitive Genitive.** (See also § 168.)

§ **168.** The partitive genitive (§ 167, 6) may follow all nouns, pronouns, adjectives (especially superlatives), participles with the article, and adverbs which denote a part. *E.g.*

Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *the good among the men*; ὁ ἥμισυς τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ, *the half of the number*; ἄνδρα οἶδα τοῦ δήμου, *I know a man of the people*; οὐδεὶς τῶν παίδων, *no one of the children*; πάντων τῶν ῥητόρων δεινότατος, *the most eloquent of all the orators*; ποῦ τῆς γῆς; ubi terrarum? *where on the earth?* τίς τῶν πολιτῶν; *who of the citizens?* See § 142, 4, Note 1.

Genitive after Verbs.

§ **169.** 1. Verbs signifying *to be, to become*, or *to belong* take a genitive which is equivalent to the *possessive* or the *partitive* genitive. *E.g.*

Ὁ νόμος οὗτος Δράκοντός ἐστιν, *this law is Draco's*. Πενίαν φέρειν οὐ παντὸς, ἀλλ' ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ, *to bear poverty is not in the power of every one, but in that of a wise man*. Τούτων γενοῦ, *become* (*one*) *of these*.

2. Verbs signifying *to name, to choose* or *appoint, to make, to regard,* and the like, which generally take two accusatives (§ 166), may take a partitive genitive in place of the predicate accusative; as, ἐμὲ θὲς τῶν πεπεισμένων, *put me down as (one) of those who are persuaded.*

3. The genitive after verbs sometimes expresses other relations of the adnominal genitive; as τὸ τεῖχος σταδίων ἦν ὀκτώ, *the wall was (one) of eight stades (in length)* (Genitive of Measure). Τὸ τεῖχος πεποίηται λίθου, *the wall is built of stone* (Genitive of Material). Οὐ τῶν κακούργων οἶκτος (sc. ἐστίν), *there is no pity felt for the evil-doers* (Objective Genitive).

§ **170.** 1. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part. E.g.*

Πέμπει τῶν Λυδῶν, *he sends some of the Lydians* (but πέμπει τοὺς Λυδούς, *he sends the Lydians*). Πίνει τοῦ οἴνου, *he drinks of the wine.*

2. This principle applies especially to verbs signifying *to share* (i.e. *to give* or *take a part*) or *to enjoy. E.g.*

Μετεῖχον τῆς λείας, *they shared in the booty;* ἀπολαύομεν τῶν ἀγαθῶν, *we enjoy the blessings* (i.e. *our share of them*). So μέτεστί μοι τούτου, *I have a share in this* (§ 184, 2, N.).

§ **171.** 1. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to take hold of, to touch, to claim, to aim at, to hit, to attain, to miss, to make trial of, to begin. E.g.*

Ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ, *he took his hand;* οὔτε πυρὸς οὔτε ἔρωτος ἑκὼν ἅπτομαι, *I willingly touch neither fire nor love;* τῆς ξυνέσεως μεταποιοῦνται, *they lay claim to sagacity;* στοχάζεσθαι τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *to aim at the men;* τῆς ἀρετῆς ἐφικέσθαι, *to attain to virtue;* ἔτυχε τῆς δίκης, *he met with justice;* σφάλλεται τῆς ἐλπίδος, *he fails of (attaining) his hope;* πειρᾶσθαι τοῦ τείχους, *to make an attempt on the wall;* οὐ πολέμου ἄρχομεν, *we do not begin war.*

Note. Verbs of *taking hold* may have an object accusative, with a genitive of the part taken hold of; as ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόνταν, *they seized Orontas by his girdle.*

2. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste, to smell, to hear, to perceive, to understand, to remember, to forget, to desire, to care for, to spare, to neglect, to admire, to despise.* *E.g.*

Ἐλευθερίας γευσάμενος, *having tasted of freedom;* κρομμύων ὀσφραίνομαι, *I smell onions;* φωνῆς ἀκούειν, *to hear a voice;* αἰσθάνεσθαι, μεμνῆσθαι, or ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι τούτων, *to perceive, remember,* or *forget these things;* συνιέναι ἀλλήλων, *to understand one another;* τῶν μαθημάτων ἐπιθυμῶ. *I long for learning;* χρημάτων φείδεσθαι, *to be sparing of money;* δόξης ἀμελεῖν, *to neglect opinion;* ἄγαμαι τῆς ἀρετῆς, *I admire virtue;* καταφρονεῖν τοῦ κινδύνου, *to despise the danger* (cf. § 173, 2, Note).

Note 1. Verbs of *hearing, learning,* &c., may take an accusative of the thing heard, &c., and a genitive of the person heard from; as πυθέσθαι τοῦτο ὑμῶν, *to learn this from you* (§ 176).

Note 2. For μέλει and μεταμέλει with the genitive and dative, see § 184, 2, N.

Note 3. Causative verbs of this class may take the accusative of a person and the genitive of a thing: as μή μ' ἀναμνήσῃς κακῶν, *do not remind me of evils* (i.e. *cause me to remember them*). But verbs of *reminding* also take two accusatives (§ 164).

3. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule* or *to command.* *E.g.*

Ἔρως τῶν θεῶν βασιλεύει, *Love is king of the Gods;* Πολυκράτης Σάμου ἐτυράννει, *Polycrates was tyrant of Samos.*

§ **172.** 1. Verbs signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive of material (§ 167, 4). *E.g.*

Χρημάτων εὐπορεῖ, *he has abundance of money:* οἱ τύραννοι ἐπαίνου οὔποτε σπανίζετε, *you tyrants never have a scarcity of praise.*

2. Verbs signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material; as ὕδατος τὴν κύλικα πληροῦν, *to fill the cup with water.*

Note 1. Δέομαι, *I want,* besides the ordinary construction (as τούτων ἐδέοντο, *they were in want of these*), may take a genitive of the person with a cognate accusative of the thing; as δεήσομαι ὑμῶν μετρίαν δέησιν, *I will make of you a moderate request.* See § 159, N. 2.

Note 2. Δεῖ may take a dative of the person besides the genitive; as δεῖ μοι τούτου, *I need this.*

Causal Genitive.

§ **173.** 1. The genitive often denotes a *cause*, especially after verbs expressing *praise* or *dispraise*, *pity*, *anger*, *envy*, or *revenge*. *E.g.*

Τούτους τῆς τόλμης θαυμάζειν, *to admire these for their courage*; τούτους οἰκτείρω τῆς νόσου, *I pity these for their disease*; τῶν ἀδικημάτων ὀργίζεσθαι αὐτοῖς, *to be angry with them for their offences*.

2. Verbs signifying *to accuse*, *to prosecute*, *to convict*, *to acquit*, and *to condemn* take a causal genitive denoting the *crime*. *E.g.*

Αἰτιῶμαι αὐτὸν τοῦ φόνου, *I accuse him of the murder*; διώκει με δώρων, *he prosecutes me for bribery* (*for gifts*); Κλέωνα δώρων ἑλόντες καὶ κλοπῆς, *having convicted Cleon of bribery and theft*; ἔφευγε προδοσίας, *he was brought to trial for treachery*, but ἀπέφυγε προδοσίας, *he was acquitted of treachery*.

Note. Compounds of κατά of this class commonly take a genitive of the *person*, depending on the κατά. They may take also an accusative denoting the crime or punishment. Thus, οὐδεὶς αὐτὸς αὑτοῦ κατηγόρησε πώποτε, *no man ever himself accused himself* (§ 131, 7); καταψεύδονταί μου μεγάλα, *they tell great falsehoods against me*; Φοίβου ἀδικίαν κατηγορεῖν, *to charge injustice upon Phoebus*.

3. The genitive is sometimes used in *exclamations*, to give the cause of the astonishment; as ὦ Πόσειδον, τῆς τέχνης, *O Poseidon, what a trade!*

Genitive of Separation, of Comparison, of Source.

§ **174.** The genitive follows verbs denoting *to remove*, *to restrain*, *to release*, *to abandon*, *to deprive*, and others implying *separation*. *E.g.*

Ἡ νῆσος οὐ πολὺ διέχει τῆς ἠπείρου, *the island is not far distant from the main-land*; ἐπιστήμη χωριζομένη ἀρετῆς, *knowledge separated from virtue*; λῦσόν με δεσμῶν, *release me from chains*; ἔπαυσαν αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας, *they deposed him from his command*; οὐ παύεσθε τῆς μοχθηρίας, *you do not cease from your rascality*.

For two accusatives after verbs of *depriving*, see § 164.

§ **175.** 1. Adjectives and adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (without ἤ, *than*). *E.g.*

Κρείττων ἐστὶ τούτων, *he is better than these;* πονηρία θᾶττον θανάτου θεῖ, *wickedness runs faster than death.*

Note. All adjectives and adverbs which *imply* a comparison may take a genitive: as ἕτεροι τούτων, *others than these;* ὕστεροι τῆς μάχης, *too late for (later than) the battle.*

2. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass, to be inferior,* and all others which imply comparison. *E.g.*

Ἄνθρωπος ξυνέσει ὑπερέχει τῶν ἄλλων, *man surpasses the others in sagacity;* τοῦ πλήθους περιγίγνεσθαι, *to be superior to the multitude;* ὑστερίζειν τῶν καιρῶν, *to be too late for the opportunities.*

§ **176.** The genitive sometimes denotes the *source*. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο ἔτυχόν σου, *I obtained this from you;* τοῦτο ἔμαθεν ὑμῶν, *he learned this from you.*

Genitive after Compound Verbs.

§ **177.** The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb. *E.g.*

Πρόκειται τῆς Ἀττικῆς ὄρη μεγάλα, *high mountains lie before Attica;* ὑπερεφάνησαν τοῦ λόφου, *they appeared above the hill;* οὕτως ὑμῶν ὑπεραλγῶ, *I grieve so for you;* ἀποτρέπει με τούτου, *it turns me from this.*

For the genitive after certain compounds of κατά, see § 173, 2, Note. See also § 193.

Genitive of Price or Value.

§ **178.** The genitive may denote the *price* or *value* of a thing. *E.g.*

Δόξα χρημάτων οὐκ ὠνητή (sc. ἐστίν), *glory is not to be bought with money;* πόσου διδάσκει, *for what price does he teach?* μισθοῦ νόμους εἰσφέρει, *he proposes laws for a bribe;* ὁ δοῦλος πέντε μνῶν τιμᾶται, *the slave is valued at five minas.*

Genitive of Time and Place.

§ **179.** The genitive may denote the *time within which* anything takes place. *E.g.*

Πέρσαι οὐχ ἥξουσι δέκα ἐτῶν, *the Persians will not come within ten years.* Τῆς νυκτὸς ἐγένετο, *it happened within the night* (but τὴν νύκτα means *during the whole night*).

Genitive with Adjectives.

§ **180.** The *objective* genitive follows many verbal adjectives, which are chiefly kindred (in meaning or derivation) to verbs which take the genitive, but sometimes to verbs which take the accusative. *E.g.*

Μέτοχος σοφίας, *partaking of wisdom* (§ 170, 2); ἔμπειρος κακῶν, *experienced in evils* (§ 171, 1); κατήκοος τῶν γονέων, *obedient* (lit. *hearkening*) *to his parents*; φειδωλοὶ χρημάτων, *sparing of money* (§ 171, 2); ἐγκρατὴς ἑαυτοῦ, *being master of himself*; ἀρχικὸς ἀνδρῶν, *fit to rule men* (§ 171, 3); μεστὸς κακῶν, *full of evils* (§ 172, 1); ἔνοχος δειλίας, *chargeable with cowardice* (§ 173, 2); διάφορος τῶν ἄλλων, *distinguished from the others* (§ 174).

Πόλεως ἀνατρεπτικός, *subversive of the state*; πρακτικὸς τῶν καλῶν, *capable of doing noble deeds*; φιλομαθὴς πάσης ἀληθείας, *fond of learning all truth* (§ 158).

§ **181.** The *possessive* genitive sometimes follows adjectives denoting *possession* or the opposite. *E.g.*

Οἰκεῖα τῶν βασιλευόντων, *belonging to the kings*; ἱερὸς ὁ χῶρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος, *the place is sacred to Artemis.*

For the dative after such adjectives, see § 185.

Genitive with Adverbs.

§ **182.** 1. The genitive follows adverbs derived from adjectives which take the genitive. *E.g.*

Οἱ ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἔχοντες, *those who are acquainted with him*; ἀναξίως τῆς πόλεως, *in a manner unworthy of the state.*

2. The genitive follows many adverbs of *place*. *E.g.*

Εἴσω τοῦ ἐρύματος, *within the fortress*; ἔξω τοῦ τείχους, *outside of the wall*; ἐκτὸς τῶν ὅρων, *without the boundaries*; χωρὶς τοῦ σώματος, *apart from the body*; μεταξὺ σοφίας καὶ ἀμαθίας, *between wisdom and ignorance*; πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ, *beyond the river*; πρόσθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου, *in front of the camp.*

Such adverbs, besides those given above, are chiefly ἐντός, *within*; δίχα, *apart from*; ἐγγύς, ἄγχι, πέλας, and πλησίον, *near*; πόρρω

(πρόσω), *far from*; ὄπισθεν and κατόπιν, *behind*; and a few others of similar meaning. The genitive after most of them can be explained as a *partitive* genitive or as a genitive of *separation*.

NOTE. Πλήν, *except*, ἄχρι and μέχρι, *until*, ἄνευ and ἄτερ, *without*, ἕνεκα (οὕνεκα), *on account of*, and μεταξύ, *between*, take the genitive like prepositions. See § 191.

Genitive Absolute.

§ **183.** A noun and a participle not connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called the *genitive absolute*. *E.g.*

Ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κόνωνος στρατηγοῦντος, *this was done when Conon was general*. Οὐδὲν τῶν δεόντων ποιούντων ὑμῶν κακῶς τὰ πράγματι ἔχει, *affairs are in a bad state while you do nothing which you ought to do*. Θεῶν διδόντων οὐκ ἂν ἐκφύγοι κακά, *if the Gods should grant* (it to be so), *he could not escape evils*.

For the relations denoted by this genitive, see §§ 277, 278.

IV. *DATIVE.*

REMARK. The primary use of the *dative* case is to denote that *to* or *for* which anything is or is done. It also denotes that *by* which or *with* which, and the time (sometimes the place) *in* which, anything takes place,—*i.e.* it is not merely a *dative*, but also an *instrumental* and a *locative* case. (See Remark before § 157.) The object of motion after *to* is not regularly expressed by the Greek dative, but by the accusative with a preposition. (See § 162.)

Dative expressing To or For.

§ **184.** The dative is used to denote that *to* or *for* which anything is or is done. This includes,—

1. The dative of the *indirect object* after transitive verbs, which is generally introduced in English by *to*. *E.g.*

Δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι, *he gives pay to the army*; ὑπισχνεῖταί σοι δέκα τάλαντα, *he promises ten talents to you* (or *he promises you ten talents*).

2. The dative after certain intransitive verbs, many of which in English take a direct object without *to*. *E.g.*

Εὔχομαι τοῖς θεοῖς, *I pray (to) the Gods*; δικαιοσύνη λυσιτελεῖ τῷ ἔχοντι, *justice is advantageous to* (or *profits*) *the one having it*; τοῖς νόμοις πείθεται, *he is obedient to the laws* (*he obeys the laws*); βοηθεῖ τοῖς φίλοις, *he assists his friends*; οὐ πιστεύει τοῖς φίλοις, *he does not trust his friends*; τοῖς Θηβαίοις ὀνειδίζουσιν, *they reproach the Thebans*; ὀργίζεσθε τοῖς ἀδικοῦσιν, *you are angry with the offenders*. So πρέπει μοι λέγειν, *it is becoming me to speak*; προσήκει μοι, *it belongs to me*; δοκεῖ μοι, *it seems to me*; δοκῶ μοι, *methinks*.

Remark. The verbs of this class which are not translated with *to* in English are chiefly those signifying *to benefit, serve, obey, defend, assist, please, trust, satisfy, advise, exhort*, or any of their opposites; also those expressing *friendliness, hostility, abuse, reproach, envy, anger, threats*.

Note. The impersonals δεῖ, μέτεστι, μέλει, μεταμέλει, and προσήκει take the dative of a *person* with the genitive of a *thing*; as δεῖ μοι τούτου, *I have need of this*; μέτεστί μοι τούτου, *I have a share in this*; μέλει μοί τούτου, *I am interested in this*; προσήκει μοι τούτου, *I am concerned in this*. (For the gen. see § 170, 2, § 171, 2, N. 2, § 172, 2, N. 2.)

3. The dative of *interest* (or of *advantage* or *disadvantage*), which is generally introduced in English by *for*. *E.g.*

Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὑτῷ πονεῖ, *every man labours for himself*; Σόλων Ἀθηναίοις νόμους ἔθηκε, *Solon made laws for the Athenians*.

Note 1. Sometimes this dative has nearly the same force as a possessive genitive; as οἱ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς δέδενται, *their horses are tied* (lit. *the horses are tied for them*).

Note 2. Here belongs the so-called *ethical dative*, in which the personal pronouns have the force of *for my sake*, &c., and sometimes cannot easily be translated; as τί σοι μαθήσομαι; *what am I to learn for you*; πῶς ἡμῖν ἔχεις; *how are you* (*we wish to know*)?

4. The dative of *possession*, after εἰμί, γίγνομαι, and similar verbs. *E.g.*

Πολλοί μοι φίλοι εἰσίν, *I have many friends*; πάντα σοι γενήσεται, *all things will belong to you*.

5. The dative denoting that *with respect to which* a statement is made,—often belonging to the whole sentence rather than to any special word. *E.g.*

Ἅπαντα τῷ φοβουμένῳ ψοφεῖ, *everything sounds to one who is afraid.*

§ 185. The dative follows many adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with the verbs included in § 184, and some verbal nouns. *E.g.*

Δυσμενὴς τοῖς φίλοις, *hostile to his friends;* εὔνους ἑαυτῷ, *kind to himself.* Συμφερόντως αὑτῷ, *profitably to himself;* ἐμποδὼν ἐμοί, *in my way.*

Dative of Resemblance and Union.

§ 186. The dative is used with all words implying *resemblance, union,* or *approach.* This includes verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and nouns. *E.g.*

Σκιαῖς ἐοικότες, *like shadows;* ὁμιλοῦσι τοῖς κακοῖς, *they associate with the bad;* ὁμολογοῦσιν ἀλλήλοις, *they agree with one another;* διαλέγονται τούτοις, *they converse with these;* τοῖς αὐτοῖς Κύρῳ ὅπλοις ὡπλισμένοι, *armed with the same arms as Cyrus.* Ἐγγὺς ὁδῷ, *near a road* (also the genitive, § 182. 2): ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *as soon as* (*it was*) *day;* ὁμοῦ τῷ πήλῳ, *together with the mud.*

Note. Here belong not merely such verbs as διαλέγομαι, *discourse with,* but also μάχομαι. πολεμέω, and others signifying *contend with, quarrel with;* as μάχεσθαι τοῖς Θηβαίοις, *to fight with the Thebans;* πολεμοῦσιν ἡμῖν, *they are at war with us.*

Dative after Compound Verbs.

§ 187. The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί; and some compounded with πρός, παρά, περί, and ὑπό. *E.g.*

Τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων, *abiding by the laws;* ἐμαυτῷ συνήδειν οὐδὲν ἐπισταμένῳ, *I was conscious to myself* (lit. *with myself*) *that I knew nothing;* ἤδη ποτέ σοι ἐπῆλθεν; *did it ever occur to you?* Προσβάλλειν τῷ τειχίσματι, *to attack the fortification;* ἀδελφὸς ἀνδρὶ παρείη, *let a brother stand by a man* (i.e. *let a man's brother stand by him*); τοῖς κακοῖς περιπίπτουσιν, *they are involved in evils;* ὑπόκειται τὸ πεδίον τῷ ἱερῷ, *the plain lies below the temple.*

Causal and Instrumental Dative.

§ **188.** 1. The dative is used to denote the *cause, manner, means,* or *instrument. E.g.*

Cause: Ἀποθνήσκει νόσῳ, *he dies of disease.* Manner: Δρόμῳ ἠπείγοντο, *they pressed forward on a run;* τῷ ὄντι, *in reality;* βίᾳ, *forcibly;* ταύτῃ, *in this manner, thus.* Means or Instrument: Ὁρῶμεν τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς, *we see with our eyes;* ἐγνώσθησαν τῇ σκευῇ τῶν ὅπλων, *they were recognized by the fashion of their arms;* κακοῖς ἰᾶσθαι κακά, *to cure evils by evils.*

Note. Χράομαι, *to use* (*to serve one's self by*), takes the *instrumental* dative; as χρῶνται ἀργυρίῳ, *they use money.* A neuter pronoun (*e.g.* τί, τι, ὅ τι, or τοῦτο) may be added as a cognate accusative (§ 159, N. 2); as τί τούτοις χρήσομαι; *what shall I do with these* (lit. *what use shall I make of these*)?

2. The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference. E.g.*

Πολλῷ κρεῖττόν ἐστιν, *it is much better* (*better by much*); τῇ κεφαλῇ μείζων (or ἐλάττων), *a head taller* (or *shorter*).

3. The dative sometimes denotes the *agent* with passive verbs, especially with the perfect and pluperfect. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο ἤδη σοι πέπρακται, *this has now been done by you.* (See § 197.)

4. With the verbal adjective in -τέος, in its personal (passive) construction, the agent is expressed by the dative; in its impersonal (active) construction, by the dative or the accusative. See § 281.

5. The dative is used to denote that by which any person is *accompanied. E.g.*

Ἦλθον οἱ Πέρσαι παμπληθεῖ στόλῳ, *the Persians came with an army in full force.*

Note. This dative sometimes takes the dative of αὐτός for emphasis; as μίαν (ναῦν) αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν εἷλον, *they took one* (*ship*) *men and all* (§ 145, 1).

Dative of Time.

§ **189.** The dative without a preposition often denotes time *when*. This is confined chiefly to nouns denoting *day, night, month,* or *year*, and to names of *festivals*. *E.g.*

Τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπέθανεν, *he died on the same day;* Ἑρμαῖ μιᾷ νυκτὶ οἱ πλεῖστοι περιεκόπησαν, *the most of the Hermae were mutilated in one night;* τετάρτῳ ἔτει ξυνέβησαν, *they came to terms in the fourth year.* So τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), *on the following day.*

Dative of Place (Poetic).

§ **190.** In poetry, the dative without a preposition often denotes the place *where;* as Ἑλλάδι ναίων, *dwelling in Hellas.*

PREPOSITIONS.

§ **191.** Prepositions connect nouns (or words used as nouns) with other parts of the sentence. They were originally adverbs, and generally appear as such in composition with verbs.

Besides the prepositions properly so called, there are certain adverbs used in the same way, which cannot be compounded with verbs: these are called *improper* prepositions, and are ἄνευ, ἄτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἕνεκα, πλήν, ὡς. All of these take the genitive, except ὡς, which takes the accusative.

I. Four prepositions take the *genitive* only: ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐξ or ἐκ, πρό,—with the improper prepositions ἄνευ, ἄτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἕνεκα, πλήν.

1. **ἀντί,** *instead of, for.* Original meaning, *over against, against.*
In COMP.: *against, in opposition, in return, instead.*

2. **ἀπό** (Lat. **ab, a,** Eng. *off*), *from, off from, away from;* originally (as opposed to ἐκ) *separated from.*
(*a*) of PLACE: ἀφ' ἵππου μάχεσθαι, *to fight on horseback* (from a horse).
(*b*) of TIME: ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου, *from this time.*
(*c*) of CAUSE: ἀπὸ στάσεων ἐκπίπτειν, *to be driven out by factions.*
In COMP.: *from, away, off, in return.*

3. **ἐξ** or **ἐκ** (§ 13, **3**; Lat. **e, ex**), *from, out of;* originally (as opposed to **ἀπό**) *from within.*

(*a*) of PLACE: **ἐκ Σπάρτης φεύγει**, *he is banished from Sparta.*

(*b*) of TIME: **ἐκ παλαιοτάτου**, *from the most ancient time.*

(*c*) of ORIGIN: **ὄναρ ἐκ Διός ἐστιν**, *the dream comes from Zeus.* So also with *passive* verbs (instead of **ὑπό** with gen.): **τιμᾶσθαι ἔκ τινος**, *to be honoured by some one* (the agent viewed as the *source*).

IN COMP.; *out, from, away, off.*

4. **πρό** (Lat. **pro**), *before:*

(*a*) of PLACE: **πρὸ θυρῶν**, *before the door.*

(*b*) of TIME: **πρὸ τῆς μάχης**, *before the battle.*

(*c*) of PREFERENCE: **πρὸ τούτων**, *in preference to this.*

(*d*) of PROTECTION: **πρὸ παίδων μάχεσθαι**, *to fight for one's children.*

In COMP.: *before, forward, in defence of.*

5. So **ἄνευ, ἄτερ**, *without;* **ἄχρι, μέχρι**, *until;* **μεταξύ**, *between;* **ἕνεκα**, *on account of;* **πλήν**, *except.*

II. Two take the *dative* only: **ἐν** and **σύν**.

1. **ἐν**, *in*, equivalent to Lat. **in** with the ablative:

(*a*) of PLACE; **ἐν Σπάρτῃ**, *in Sparta.*

(*b*) of TIME: **ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει**, *in this year.*

In COMP.: *in, on, at.*

2. **σύν** or **ξύν** (Lat. **cum**), *with*, i.e. *in company with* or *by aid of* (chiefly poetic).

In COMP.: *with, together.*

III. One takes the *accusative* only: **εἰς** or **ἐς**,—with the improper preposition **ὡς**.

1. **εἰς** or **ἐς**, *into, to;* originally (as opposed to **ἐκ**) *to within* (Lat. **in** with the accusative, or **inter**):

(*a*) of PLACE: **ἔφυγον εἰς Μέγαρα**, *they fled into Megara.*

(*b*) of TIME: **εἰς νύκτα**, (to) *till night;* **εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον**, *for all time.*

(*c*) of NUMBER and MEASURE: **εἰς διακοσίους**, (*amounting*) *to two hundred;* **εἰς δύναμιν**, *up to one's power.*

(*d*) of PURPOSE or REFERENCE: **χρήσιμος εἴς τι**, *useful for anything.*

In COMP.: *into, in, to.*

2. **ὡς**, *to*, only with persons: **εἰσιέναι ὥς τινα**, *to go in to* (*visit*) *any one.*

IV. Three take the *genitive* and *accusative*: διά, κατά, ὑπέρ.

1. **διά**, *through* (Lat. **di-, dis-**).

(1) with the GENITIVE:

(*a*) of PLACE: δι' ἀσπίδος ἦλθεν, *it went through a shield.*

(*b*) of TIME: διὰ νυκτός, *through the night.*

(*c*) of MEANS: δι' ἑρμηνέως λέγειν, *to speak through an interpreter.*

(*d*) in various phrases like δι' οἶκτον ἔχειν, *to pity*; διὰ φιλίας εἶναι, *to be in friendship* (*with one*).

(2) with the ACCUSATIVE, *on account of, by reason of*: δι' Ἀθήνην, *by help of Athena*; διὰ τοῦτο, *on this account.*

In COMP.: *through,* also *apart* (Lat. **di-, dis-**).

2. **κατά** (cf. adverb **κάτω**, *below*), originally *down* (opposed to **ἀνά**).

(1) with the GENITIVE:

(*a*) *down from*: ἅλλεσθαι κατὰ τῆς πέτρας, *to leap down from the rock.*

(*b*) *down upon*: κατὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς καταχεῖν, *to pour down upon the head*; also *against, under, concerning.*

(2) with the ACCUSATIVE, *down along*; of motion *over, through, among, into, against*; also *according to, concerning.*

(*a*) of PLACE: κατὰ ῥοῦν, *down stream*; κατὰ γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν, *by land and by sea.*

(*b*) of TIME: κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον, *during* (*at the time of*) *the war.*

(*c*) DISTRIBUTIVELY: κατὰ τρεῖς, *by threes, three by three*; καθ' ἡμέραν, *day by day, daily.*

In COMP.: *down, against.*

3. **ὑπέρ**, *over* (Lat. **super**).

(1) with the GENITIVE:

(*a*) of PLACE: ὑπὲρ τῆς κεφαλῆς, *over* (*his*) *head*; ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάσσης, *above* (*away from*) *the sea.*

(*b*) *for, in behalf of* (opposed to κατά): μάχεσθαι ὑπέρ τινος, *to fight for one* (originally *over him*); ὑπὲρ σοῦ δέδοικα, *I fear for you*; ὑπέρ τινος λέγειν, *to speak in place of one*; sometimes *concerning* (like περί).

(2) with the ACCUSATIVE, *over, beyond,* of place and measure.

In COMP.: *over, beyond, exceedingly, in behalf of.*

V. One takes the *accusative* (and in poetry also the *dative* and very rarely the *genitive*): ἀνά.

ἀνά (cf. adverb **ἄνω**, *above*), originally *up* (opposed to **κατά**).

with the ACCUSATIVE, *up along*; and of motion *over, through, among* (cf. **κατά**).

(*a*) of PLACE: ἀνὰ ῥοῦν, *up stream*; ἀνὰ στρατόν, *through the army* (Hom.).

(*b*) of TIME: ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν, *all through the day*.

(*c*) In DISTRIBUTIVE expressions: ἀνὰ τέτταρας, *by fours*.

In COMP.: *up, back, again*.

VI. Seven take the *genitive, dative,* and *accusative*: ἀμφί, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, περί, πρός, ὑπό.

1. **ἀμφί** (Lat. **amb-**), connected with ἄμφω, *both*; originally *on both sides of*; hence *about*.

(1) with the GENITIVE (rare in prose) *about, concerning*.

(2) with the DATIVE (only Ionic and poetic), *about*.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE, *about, near*, of place, time, number, etc.: ἀμφ' ἅλα, *by the sea*; ἀμφὶ δείλην, *near evening*; ἀμφὶ τὰ ἑξήκοντα, *about sixty* (circiter sexaginta).

In COMP.: *about, on both sides*.

2. **ἐπί**, *on, upon*.

(1) with the GENITIVE:

(*a*) of PLACE: ἐπὶ πύργου, *on a tower*; sometimes *towards*: ἐπὶ Σάμου πλεῖν, *to sail* (*upon*) *towards Samos*.

(*b*) of TIME: ἐφ' ἡμῶν, *in our time*.

(2) with the DATIVE:

(*a*) of PLACE: ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ οἰκεῖν, *to live upon* (*by*) *the sea*.

(*b*) of TIME: ἐπὶ τῷ σημείῳ, *upon the signal*; ἐπὶ τούτοις, *thereupon*.

(*c*) likewise *over, for, at, in addition to, on account of, in the power of*; and in many other relations: see the Lexicon.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE, originally *up to*; then *to, towards, against*: ἀναβαίνειν ἐφ' ἵππον, *to mount a horse*; ἐπὶ δεξιά, *to the right*.

In COMP.: *upon, over, after, toward, to, for, at, against, besides*.

3. **μετά** (akin to **μέσος**, Lat. **medius**), *amid, among*.

(1) with the GENITIVE, *with, on the side of*: μετὰ τῶν συμμάχων τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι, *with* (*the help of*) *the allies to fight with* (*against*) *the enemy* (§ 186, N.).

(2) with the DATIVE (poetic, chiefly Epic), *among*.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE:

(*a*) *into* (*the midst of*), *after* (*in quest of*), *for* (poetic).

(*b*) generally *after, next to*: μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον, *after the war*; μέγιστος μετὰ τὸν Ἴστρον, *the largest* (*river*) *next to the Ister*.

In COMP.: *with* (of sharing), *among, after* (*in quest of*): it also denotes *change*, as in μετανοέω, *change one's mind, repent*.

4. **παρά,** *by, near, alongside of* (see Note).

(1) with the GENITIVE, *from beside, from.*

(2) with the DATIVE, *near:* παρὰ Κύρῳ ὄντες, *being near Cyrus.*

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE, *to* (*a place*), *near to:* also *by the side of, beyond* or *beside, except, along with, because of, compared with.*

(*a*) of PLACE: ἀφικνεῖται παρὰ Κῦρον, *he comes to Cyrus.*

(*b*) of TIME: παρὰ πάντα τὸν χρόνον, *throughout the whole time.*

(*c*) of CAUSE: παρὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀμέλειαν, *on account of our neglect.*

(*d*) with idea of *beyond* or *beside,* and *except:* οὐκ ἔστι παρὰ ταῦτα ἄλλα, *there are no others besides these;* παρὰ τὸν νόμον, *contrary to the law* (properly *beyond* it).

In COMP.: *beside, along by, hitherward, wrongly* (*beside the mark*), *over* (as in *overstep*).

5. **περί,** *around* (on all sides).

(1) with the GENITIVE, *about, concerning* (Lat. **de**): περὶ πατρὸς ἐρέσθαι, *to inquire about his father;* also (poetic) *above;* κρατερὸς περὶ πάντων, *mighty above all.*

(2) with the DATIVE, *about, around, concerning,* seldom in Attic prose.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE, nearly the same as **ἀμφί.**

In COMP.: *around, about, exceedingly.*

6. **πρός,** *at* or *by* (in front of).

(1) with the GENITIVE:

(*a*) *in front of, looking towards:* πρὸς Θρᾴκης κεῖσθαι, *to be situated over against Thrace;*—in swearing: πρὸς θεῶν, *before* (*by*) *the Gods.* Sometimes *pertaining to* (as character): ἦ κάρτα πρὸς γυναικός ἐστιν, *surely it is very like a woman.*

(*b*) *from* (properly *from before*): τιμὴν πρὸς Ζηνὸς ἔχοντες, *having honour from Zeus;* sometimes with passive verbs (like ὑπό): πρός τινος φιλεῖσθαι, *to be loved by some one.*

(2) with the DATIVE:

(*a*) *at:* ὁ Κῦρος ἦν πρὸς Βαβυλῶνι, *Cyrus was at Babylon.*

(*b*) *in addition to:* πρὸς τούτοις, *besides this, furthermore.*

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE:

(*a*) *to:* ἰέναι πρὸς Ὄλυμπον, *to go to Olympus.*

(*b*) *towards:* πρὸς Βορρᾶν, *towards the North;* so of persons: πιστῶς διακεῖσθαι πρός τινα, *to be faithfully disposed towards one.*

(*c*) *with a view to, in reference to:* πρὸς τί με ταῦτ' ἐρωτᾷς, (to what end) *for what do you ask me this?* πρὸς τὴν δύναμιν, *according to one's power.*

In COMP.: *to, towards, against, besides.*

7. **ὑπό**, *under* (Lat. **sub**), *by*.

(1) with the GENITIVE :

(*a*) of PLACE : *ὑπὸ γῆς, under the earth ;* sometimes *from under.*

(*b*) to denote the AGENT with passive verbs : *τιμᾶσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν, to be honoured by the citizens.*

(*c*) of CAUSE : *ὑπὸ δέους, through fear ; ὑφ' ἡδονῆς, through pleasure.*

(2) with the DATIVE (especially poetic) : *θανεῖν ὑπ' Ἰλίῳ, to perish under (the walls of) Ilium.*

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE :

(*a*) of PLACE, *under*, properly *to* (*a place*) ; *under.*

(*b*) of TIME, *towards* (*entering into*) : *ὑπὸ νύκτα, just before night* (Lat. sub noctem) : sometimes *during.*

In COMP. : *under, secretly, slightly, gradually.*

NOTE. Further details must be learned by practice. In general, the accusative is the case used with prepositions to denote that *towards* which, *over* which, *along* which, or *upon* which *motion* takes place ; the genitive, to denote that *from* which anything proceeds ; the dative, to denote that *in* which anything takes place. It will be noticed how the meaning of each case modifies the translation of a given preposition : thus *παρά* means *near, alongside of ;* and we have *παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως, from the neighbourhood of the king ; παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ, in the neighbourhood of the king ; παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα, into the neighbourhood of the king.*

§ 192. (*Recapitulation*). 1. The following prepositions take the *genitive :* *ἀμφί, ἀντί, ἀπό, διά, ἐκ* (*ἐξ*), *ἐπί, κατά, μετά, παρά, περί, πρό, πρός, ὑπέρ, ὑπό,*—*i.e.* all except *εἰς, ἐν, σύν, ἀνά.* Also the improper prepositions *ἄνευ, ἄτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἕνεκα, πλήν.*

2. The following take the *dative :* *ἐν, ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρός, σύν, ὑπό,* and in poetry *ἀμφί, ἀνά, μετά.*

3. The following take the *accusative :* *ἀμφί, ἀνά, διά, εἰς* (*ἐς*), *ἐπί, κατά, μετά, παρά, περί, πρός, ὑπέρ, ὑπό,*—*i.e.* all except *ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ, ἐν, πρό, σύν.* So also *ὡς* (with words denoting *persons*).

§ 193. A preposition is often followed by its own case when it is part of a compound verb. *E.g.*

Παρεκομίζοντο τὴν Ἰταλίαν, they sailed along the coast of Italy ; ἐσῆλθέ με, it occurred to me ; ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα, his mother assisted him in this (*i.e.* *ἔπραττε σὺν αὐτῷ*). For examples of the genitive, see § 177 ; for those of the dative, see § 187.

ADVERBS.

§ **194.** Adverbs qualify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs. *E.g.*

Οὕτως εἶπεν, *thus he spoke*; πρῶτον ἀπῆλθεν, *he first went away*; τὸ ἀληθῶς κακόν, *that which is truly evil.*

For adverbs preceded by the article, and qualifying a noun like adjectives, see § 141, N. 3. For adverbs with the genitive or dative, see §§ 168; 182; 185; 186. For adverbs as prepositions, see § 191. For negative adverbs, see § 283.

THE VERB.

VOICES.

Active.

§ **195.** In the active voice the subject is represented as acting: as τρέπω τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, *I turn my eyes*; ὁ πατὴρ φιλεῖ τὸν παῖδα, *the father loves the child*; ὁ ἵππος τρέχει, *the horse runs.*

Passive.

§ **196.** In the passive voice the subject is represented as *acted upon*; as ὁ παῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς φιλεῖται, *the child is loved by the father.*

§ **197.** 1. The *object* of the active becomes the subject of the passive. The *subject* of the active, the agent, is generally expressed by ὑπό and the genitive in the passive construction. (See § 196 and the example).

Note. When the active is followed by two accusatives, or by an accusative of a thing and a dative of a person, the case denoting a *person* is generally made the subject of the passive, and the other (an accusative) remains unchanged. *E.g.*

Οὐδὲν ἄλλο διδάσκεται ἄνθρωπος, *the man is taught nothing else* (in the active, οὐδὲν ἄλλο διδάσκουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον). Ἄλλο τι μεῖζον ἐπιταχθήσεσθε, *you will have some other greater command imposed on you* (active, ἄλλο τι μεῖζον ὑμῖν ἐπιτάξουσιν, *they will impose some other greater command on you*). So ἐκκόπτεσθαι τὸν ὀφθαλμόν, *to have his eye cut out*, and ἀποτέμνεσθαι τὴν κεφαλήν, *to*

have his head cut off, &c., from possible active constructions ἐκκόπτειν τί τινι, and ἀποτέμνειν τί τινι (cf. § 184, 3, N. 1).

2. The perfect and pluperfect passive generally take the *dative* of the agent (§ 188, 3).

The personal verbal in -τέος takes the dative, the impersonal in -τέον the dative or accusative, of the agent (§ 188, 4).

§ **198.** The subject of the passive may be a neuter adjective which represents a cognate accusative of the active construction; or the passive may be used impersonally, the subject being implied in the idea of the verb itself. *E.g.*

Ἀσεβεῖται οὐδέν, *no act of impiety is committed* (act. ἀσεβεῖν οὐδέν, § 159, N. 1). So παρεσκεύασται, *preparation has been made* (*it is prepared*); ἁμαρτάνεται, *error is committed* (*it is erred*): cf. Latin *ventum est.*

Middle.

§ **199.** In the middle voice the subject is represented as acting upon himself, or in some manner which concerns himself.

1. As acting *on himself*: ἐτράποντο πρὸς λῃστείαν, *they turned themselves to piracy.* This, though the most natural, is the least common use of the middle.

2. As acting *for himself* or *with reference to himself*: ὁ δῆμος τίθεται νόμους, *the people make laws for themselves*, whereas τίθησι νόμους would properly be said of a lawgiver; τοῦτον μεταπέμπομαι, *I send for him* (*to come to me*); ἀπεπέμπετο αὐτούς, *he dismissed them.*

3. As acting on an object which *belongs to himself*: ἦλθε λυσόμενος θύγατρα, *he came to ransom his* (*own*) *daughter* (Hom.)

Note 1. Often the middle expresses no more than is *implied* in the active; thus τρόπαιον ἵστασθαι, *to raise a trophy for themselves*, generally adds nothing but the *expression* to what is implied in τρόπαιον ἱστάναι, *to raise a trophy;* and either form can be used. The middle sometimes appears not to differ at all from the active in meaning; as the poetic ἰδέσθαι, *to see*, and ἰδεῖν.

NOTE 2. The middle sometimes has a *causative* meaning; as ἐδιδαξάμην σε, *I had you taught.*

NOTE 3. The middle of certain verbs is peculiar in its meaning. Thus, ἀποδίδωμι, *give back*, ἀποδίδομαι, *sell*; γράφω, *write* or *propose a vote*, γράφομαι, *indict*; τιμωρῶ τινι, *I avenge a person*, τιμωροῦμαί τινα, *I avenge myself on a person* or *I punish a person*; ἅπτω, *fasten*, ἅπτομαι, *cling to* (*fasten myself to*); so ἔχομαι, *hold to.*

NOTE 4. The future middle of some verbs has a passive sense; as ἀδικῶ, *wrong*, ἀδικήσομαι, *I shall be wronged.*

TENSES.

I. *TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE.*

§ 200. The tenses of the indicative express action as follows:—

PRESENT, continued or repeated present action: γράφω, *I am writing* or *I write* (habitually).

IMPERFECT, continued or repeated past action: ἔγραφον, *I was writing*, or *I used to write.*

PERFECT, action finished in present time: γέγραφα, *I have written.*

PLUPERFECT, action finished in past time: ἐγεγράφειν, *I had written.*

AORIST, simple past action: ἔγραψα, *I wrote.* (See Note 5.)

FUTURE, future action: γράψω, *I shall write* or *I shall be writing.*

FUTURE PERFECT, action to be finished in future time: γεγράψεται, *it will have been written.*

NOTE 1. In narration, the present is sometimes used vividly for the aorist; as πορεύεται πρὸς βασιλέα ᾗ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, *he goes* (*went*) *to the king as fast as he could.*

For the present expressing a general truth, see § 205, 1.

NOTE 2. The presents ἥκω, *I am come*, and οἴχομαι, *I am gone*, have the force of perfects; the imperfects having the force of pluperfects.

NOTE 3. The present εἶμι, *I am going*, has a future sense, and is used as a future of ἔρχομαι, whose proper future ἐλεύσομαι is not in good use in Attic prose.

NOTE 4. The present with πάλαι or any other expression of past time has the force of a present and perfect combined; as πάλαι σοι τοῦτο λέγω, *I have long been telling you this* (*which I now tell*).

NOTE 5. The *aorist* corresponds exactly to the so-called imperfect in English, whereas the Greek imperfect corresponds to the forms *I was doing*, &c. Thus, ἐποίει τοῦτο is *he was doing this* or *he did this habitually*; πεποίηκε τοῦτο is *he has already done this*; ἐπεποιήκει τοῦτο is *he had already* (*at some past time*) *done this*; but ἐποίησε τοῦτο is simply *he did this*, without qualification of any kind.

§ 201. In dependent clauses, when the construction allows both subjunctive and optative, or both indicative and optative, the subjunctive or indicative regularly follows primary tenses, and the optative follows secondary tenses (See § 90, 2). *E.g.*

Πράττουσιν ἃ ἂν βούλωνται, *they do whatever they please*; ἔπραττον ἃ βούλοιντο, *they did whatever they pleased*. Λέγουσιν ὅτι τοῦτο βούλονται, *they say that they wish for this*; ἔλεξαν ὅτι τοῦτο βούλοιντο, *they said that they wished for this*.

These constructions will be explained hereafter (§§ 233, 243).

II. *TENSES OF THE DEPENDENT MOODS.*

A. Not in Indirect Discourse.

§ 202. In the subjunctive and imperative, and also in the optative and infinitive when they are *not in indirect discourse* (§ 203), the tenses chiefly used are the present and aorist.

1. These tenses here differ only in this, that the present denotes a *continued* or *repeated* action, while the aorist denotes a *simple occurrence* of the action, the time of both being precisely the same. *E.g.*

Ἐὰν ποιῇ τοῦτο, *if he shall do this* (*habitually*), ἐὰν ποιήσῃ τοῦτο, (simply) *if he shall do this*; εἰ ποιοίη τοῦτο, *if he should do this* (*habitually*), εἰ ποίησειε τοῦτο, (simply) *if he should do this*; ποίει τοῦτο, *do this* (*habitually*), ποίησον τοῦτο, (simply) *do this*. Βούλεται τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he wishes to do this* (*habitually*); βούλεται τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, (simply) *he wishes to do this*.

This is a distinction entirely unknown to the Latin, which has

(for example) only one form, *si faciat*, corresponding to εἰ ποιοίη and εἰ ποιήσειεν. Even the Greek does not always regard it; and in many cases it is indifferent which tense is used.

2. The perfect, which seldom occurs in these constructions, represents an action as *finished* at the time at which the present would represent it as *going on*. *E.g.*

Δέδοικα μὴ λήθην πεποιήκῃ, *I fear lest it may prove to have caused forgetfulness* (μὴ ποιῇ would mean *lest it may cause*). Οὐ βουλεύεσθαι ἔτι ὥρα, ἀλλὰ βεβουλεῦσθαι, *it is no longer time to be deliberating, but (it is time) to have finished deliberating.*

NOTE. The perfect *infinitive* sometimes expresses *decision* or *permanence*, and sometimes it is merely more emphatic than the present; as εἶπον τὴν θύραν κεκλεῖσθαι, *they ordered the gate to be shut (and kept so)*; ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπέπλῆχθαι καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα, *so that they were (once for all) thoroughly frightened and ran to arms.*

3. The future optative and future infinitive are regularly used only to represent the future indicative in *indirect discourse* (§ 203).

NOTE. For the future infinitive with μέλλω, see § 118, 6.

B. **In Indirect Discourse.**

REMARK. The term *indirect discourse* includes all clauses depending on a verb of *saying* or *thinking* which contain the thoughts or words of any person stated *indirectly*, *i.e.* incorporated into the general structure of the sentence. It includes of course all *indirect* quotations and *indirect* questions.

§ 203. When the optative and infinitive stand in indirect discourse, each tense represents the *corresponding tense* of the same verb in direct discourse. *E.g.*

Ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράφοι, *he said that he was writing* (he said γράφω, *I am writing*); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψοι, *he said that he would write* (he said γράψω, *I will write*); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψειεν, *he said that he had written* (he said ἔγραψα); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γεγραφὼς εἴη, *he said that he had already written* (he said γέγραφα). Ἤρετο εἴ τις ἐμοῦ εἴη σοφώτερος, *he asked whether any one was wiser than I* (he asked ἔστι τις;).

Φησὶ γράφειν, *he says that he is writing* (he says γράφω); φησὶ γράψειν, *he says that he will write* (γράψω); φησὶ γράψαι, *he says that he wrote* (ἔγραψα); φησὶ γεγραφέναι, *he says that he has written* (γέγραφα). Ὃ ἔφη γράφειν, *he said that he was writing* (he said γράφω); &c.

These constructions will be explained in § 243 and § 246 (cf. § 247). Here they merely show the different force of the *tenses* in indirect discourse and in other constructions. Compare especially the difference between φησὶ γράφειν and φησὶ γράψαι under § 203 with that between βούλεται ποιεῖν and βούλεται ποιῆσαι under § 202. Notice also the same distinction in respect to the present and aorist optative.

NOTE 1. The present infinitive may represent the *imperfect* as well as the present indicative; as τίνας εὐχὰς ὑπολαμβάνετ' εὔχεσθαι τὸν Φίλιππον ὅτ' ἔσπενδεν; *what prayers do you suppose Philip made when he was pouring libations?* (i.e. τίνας εὐχὰς ἠύχετο;).

NOTE 2. Verbs of *hoping, expecting, promising*, &c., allow either the future infinitive (as in § 203) or the present and aorist (as in § 202). *E.g.*

Ἤλπιζον μάχην ἔσεσθαι, *they expected that there would be a battle;* but ἃ οὔποτε ἤλπισεν παθεῖν, *what he never expected to suffer.* Ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύσασθαι, and ὑπέσχετο μηχανὴν παρέξειν (both in Xen.).

III. *TENSES OF THE PARTICIPLE.*

§ 204. The tenses of the participle generally express the same time as those of the indicative; but they are present, past, or future *relatively* to the time of the verb with which they are connected. *E.g.*

Ἁμαρτάνει τοῦτο ποιῶν, *he errs in doing this;* ἥμάρτανε τοῦτο ποιῶν, *he erred in doing this;* ἁμαρτήσεται τοῦτο ποιῶν, *he will err in doing this.* (Here ποιῶν is first *present*, then *past*, then *future*, absolutely; but always *present* to the verb of the sentence). Ἄπελθε ταῦτα λαβών, *take this and be off* (λαβών being past to ἄπελθε, but absolutely future).

NOTE 1. The present may here also represent the imperfect; as οἶδα κἀκείνω σωφρονοῦντε, ἔστε Σωκράτει συνήστην, *I know that they also were continent* (i.e. ἐσωφρονείτην) *as long as they associated with Socrates.* See § 203, Note 1.

NOTE 2. For peculiar uses of the aorist participle, see § 279, 3 and 4.

IV. *GNOMIC AND ITERATIVE TENSES.*

§ 205. 1. The present is the tense commonly used in Greek, as in English, to denote a general truth or an habitual action; as πλοῖον εἰς Δῆλον Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσιν, *the Athenians send a ship to Delos* (*annually*).

2. In animated language the aorist is used in this sense. This is called the *gnomic aorist*, and is generally translated by the English present. *E.g.*

Ἤν τις τούτων τι παραβαίνῃ, ζημίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν, i.e. *they impose a penalty on all who transgress.* Μί' ἡμέρα τὸν μὲν καθεῖλεν ὑψόθεν, τὸν δ' ἦρ' ἄνω, *one day (often) brings down one man from a height and raises another high.*

3. The perfect is sometimes gnomic, like the aorist. *E.g.*

Τὸ δὲ μὴ ἐμποδὼν ἀνανταγωνίστῳ εὐνοίᾳ τετίμηται, *but those who are* (lit. *that which is*) *not before men's eyes are* (*is*) *honoured with a good will which has no rivalry.*

§ 206. The imperfect and aorist are sometimes used with the adverb ἄν to denote a *customary* action. *E.g.*

Διηρώτων ἂν αὐτοὺς τί λέγοιεν, *I used to ask them* (*I would often ask them*) *what they said.* Πολλάκις ἠκούσαμεν ἂν ὑμᾶς, *we used often to hear you.*

Remark. This *iterative* construction must be carefully distinguished from the ordinary apodosis with ἄν (§ 222). It is equivalent to our phrase *he would often do this* for *he used to do this.*

THE PARTICLE ΑΝ.

§ 207. The adverb ἄν (Epic κέ) has two distinct uses.

1. It is joined to all the secondary tenses of the indicative (in Homer also to the future indicative), and to the optative, infinitive, or participle, to denote that the action of the verb is dependent on some *condition*, expressed or implied. Here it belongs to the verb.

2. It is joined *regularly* to εἰ, *if*, and to all relative and temporal words (and *occasionally* to the final particles ὡς, ὅπως, and ὄφρα), when these are followed by the subjunctive. Here it belongs entirely to the particle or relative, with which it often forms one word, as in ἐάν, ὅταν, ἐπειδάν.

There is no English word which can translate ἄν. In its first use it is expressed in the *would* or *should* of the verb (βούλοιτο ἄν, *he would wish*; ἑλοίμην ἄν, *I should choose*). In its second use it has no force which can be made apparent in English.

Remark. The following sections (§§ 208–211) enumerate the various uses of ἄν; when these are explained more fully elsewhere, reference is made to the proper sections.

§ 208. 1. The *present* and *perfect* indicative never take ἄν.

2. The *future* indicative often takes ἄν (or κέ) in the early poets, especially Homer; very rarely in Attic Greek. *E.g.*

Καί κέ τις ὧδ' ἐρέει, *and perhaps some one will thus speak*; ἄλλοι, οἵ κέ με τιμήσουσι, *others who will* (*perchance*) *honour me.* (Hom.)

3. The most common use of ἄν with the indicative is with the *secondary* tenses in apodosis and in a potential sense. See § 222 and § 226, 2.

§ 209. 1. In Attic Greek the subjunctive is used with ἄι only in the constructions mentioned in § 207, 2, where ἄν belongs to the introductory word. See § 223, § 225, § 232, 3, § 233; also § 216, 1, N. 2.

2. The Homeric subjunctive, which is often used nearly or quite in the sense of the future indicative (§ 255), may, like the future (§ 208, 2), take ἄν or κέ. *E.g.*

Εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώῃσιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἕλωμαι, *and if he does not give her up, I will take her myself.*

§ 210. The optative with ἄν forms an apodosis, with which a condition may be either expressed or implied (§ 224).

§ 211. The present and aorist infinitive and participle are used with ἄν to form an apodosis. Each tense is here equivalent to the *corresponding tense* of the indicative or optative with ἄν,—the present representing also the imperfect. Thus the present infinitive or participle with ἄν may represent either an *imperfect indicative* or a *present optative* with ἄν; the aorist, either an *aorist indicative* or an *aorist optative* with ἄν. *E.g.*

(*Pres.*) Φησὶν αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν εἶναι, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξαν, *he says that they would* (*now*) *be free* (ἦσαν ἄν), *if they had done this;*

φησὶν αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν εἶναι, εἰ τοῦτο πράξειαν, he says that they would (hereafter) be free (εἶεν ἄν), if they should do this. Οἶδα *αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν ὄντας, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξαν, I know that they would (now) be free (ἦσαν ἄν), if they had done this;* οἶδα *αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν ὄντας, εἰ ταῦτα πράξειαν, I know that they would (hereafter) be free (εἶεν ἄν), if they should do this* (§ 280).

(*Aor.*) *Φασὶν αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν ἄν* (or οἶδα *αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα ἄν*), *εἰ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, they say* (or *I know*) *that he would have come (ἦλθεν ἄν), if this had happened;* *φασὶν αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν ἄν* (or οἶδα *αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα ἄν*), *εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, they say* (or *I know*) *that he would (hereafter) come (ἔλθοι ἄν), if this should happen.*

So the perfect infinitive with ἄν may represent either the pluperfect indicative or the perfect optative with ἄν. The context must decide in each case whether we have the equivalent of the indicative or of the optative with ἄν. In the examples given above, the form of the protasis is decisive.

§ 212. 1. In a long apodosis ἄν may be used twice or even three times with the same verb; as *οὐκ ἂν ἡγεῖσθ' αὐτὸν κἂν ἐπιδραμεῖν; do you not think that he would even have rushed thither?*

2. When an apodosis consists of several *co-ordinate* verbs, ἄν generally stands only with the first; as *οὐδὲν ἂν διάφορον τοῦ ἑτέρου ποιοῖ, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ ταὐτὸν ἀμφότεροι ἴοιεν, he would do nothing different from the other, but both would aim at the same object* (ἄν belongs also to ἴοιεν).

THE MOODS.

§ 213. 1. The indicative is used in simple, absolute assertions; as *γράφει, he writes;* *ἔγραψεν, he wrote;* *γράψει, he will write;* *γέγραφεν, he has written.*

It also expresses certain other relations, many of which are expressed in other languages (as in Latin) by a different mood. The following examples will illustrate its various uses:—

Εἰ *τοῦτο ἀληθές ἐστι, χαίρω, if this is true, I rejoice* (§ 221); *εἰ ἔγραψεν, ἦλθον ἄν, if he had written, I should have come* (§ 222); *εἰ γράψει, γνώσομαι, if he shall write* (or *if he writes*), *I shall know* (223, N. 1). Ἐπιμελεῖται *ὅπως τοῦτο γενήσεται, he takes care that this shall happen* (§ 217). Λέγει *ὅτι τοῦτο ποιεῖ, he says that he is doing this;* sometimes, *εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιεῖ, he said that he was doing this* (he said ποιῶ). Εἴθε *με ἔκτεινας, ὡς*

μήποτε τοῦτο ἐποίησα, O that thou hadst killed me, that I might never have done this! (§ 251, 2; § 216, 3). Εἴθε τοῦτο ἀληθὲς ἦν, *O that this were true!* (§ 251, 2).

2. The various uses of the subjunctive are shown by the following examples:—

Ἔρχεται ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ, *he is coming that he may see this* (§ 216); *φοβεῖται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται, he fears lest this may happen* (§ 218). Ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιήσω, *if he shall come* (or *if he comes*), *I shall do this* (§ 223); ἐάν τις ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιῶ, *if any one* (*ever*) *comes, I* (*always*) *do this* (§ 225). Ὅταν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιήσω, *when he shall come* (or *when he comes*), *I shall do this* (§ 232, 3); ὅταν τις ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιῶ, *when any one comes, I* (*always*) *do this* (§ 233).

Ἴωμεν, *let us go* (§ 253). Μὴ θαυμάσητε, *do not wonder* (§ 254). Τί εἴπω; *what shall I say?* (§ 256). Οὐ μὴ τοῦτο γένηται, *this* (*surely*) *will not happen* (§ 257). Ἴδωμαι, *I shall see* (Hom., § 255).

3. The various uses of the optative are shown by the following examples:—

Ἦλθεν ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδοι, *he came that he might see this* (§ 216); ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ τοῦτο γένοιτο, *he feared lest this should happen* (§ 218). Εἰ ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἂν ποιήσαιμι, *if he should come, I should do this* (§ 224); εἴ τις ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἐποίουν, *if any one* (*ever*) *came, I* (*always*) *did this* (§ 225). Ὅτε ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἂν ποιήσαιμι, *whenever he should come* (*at any time when he should come*), *I should do this* (§ 232, 4); ὅτε τις ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἐποίουν, *whenever any one came, I* (*always*) *did this* (§ 233). Ἐπεμελεῖτο ὅπως τοῦτο γενήσοιτο, *he took care that this should happen* (§ 217). Εἶπεν (or ἔλεγεν) ὅτι τοῦτο ποιοίη (ποιήσοι or ποιήσειε), *he said that he was doing* (*would do* or *had done*) *this* (§ 243).

Ἔλθοι ἄν, *he might go* (*if he should wish to*) (§ 226, 2). Εἴθε μὴ ἀπόλοιντο, *O that they may not perish!* Μὴ γένοιτο, *may it not happen* (§ 251, 1).

4. The imperative is used to express commands and prohibitions; as τοῦτο ποίει, *do this;* μὴ φεύγετε, *do not fly.*

5. The infinitive is a verbal noun, which expresses the simple idea of a verb without restriction of person or number.

§ 214. The following sections (§§ 215–257) treat of all constructions which require any other form of the finite verb than the indicative in simple assertions (§ 213, 1).

I. *FINAL AND OBJECT CLAUSES AFTER* ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως, μή.

§ 215. The clauses which depend on the so-called *final* particles, ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως, *that, in order that,* and μή, *that not, lest,* may be divided into three classes :—

A. *Final* clauses, expressing the *purpose* or *motive;* as ἔρχεται ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ, *he is coming that he may see this.* Here all the final particles may be used; but ὡς is very rare in prose.

B. *Object* clauses with ὅπως, after verbs signifying *to strive for, to care for, to effect;* as σκόπει ὅπως τοῦτο γενήσεται, *see to it that this is* (*shall be*) *done.*

C. Clauses with μή or μὴ οὐ after verbs of *fear* or *caution;* as φοβεῖται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται, *he fears that* (or *lest*) *this may happen.*

Remark. The first two classes are to be distinguished with special care. The object clauses in B are the *direct object* of the leading verb, and can even stand in apposition to an object accusative like τοῦτο; as σκόπει τοῦτο, ὅπως μή σε ὄψεται. *see to this, namely, that he does not see you.* But a final clause could stand in apposition only to τούτου ἕνεκα, *for the sake of this,* or διὰ τοῦτο, *to this end;* as ἔρχεται τούτου ἕνεκα, ἵνα ἡμᾶς ἴδῃ, *he is coming for this purpose, namely, that he may see us.*

Note. The negative adverb in all these clauses is μή; except that οὐ is used after μή, *lest,* to avoid μὴ μή (§ 218).

A. Final Clauses.

§ 216. 1. Final clauses take the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses. *E.g.*

Διανοεῖται τὴν γέφυραν λῦσαι, ὡς μὴ διαβῆτε, *he thinks of breaking up the bridge, that you may not pass over.* Παρακαλεῖς ἰατρούς, ὅπως μὴ ἀποθάνῃ, *you call in physicians, that he may not die.* Φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίη δίκην, *he wished to be a friend to the most powerful, that he might do wrong and not be punished.* Τούτου ἕνεκα φίλων ᾤετο δεῖσθαι, ὡς συνέργους ἔχοι, *he thought he needed friends for this purpose, namely, that he might have helpers.*

Note 1. The future indicative in final clauses is very rare.

Note 2. The adverb ἄν (κέ) is sometimes joined with ὡς and ὅπως before the subjunctive in final clauses; as ὡς ἂν μάθῃς, ἀντάκουσον, *hear the other side, that you may learn.* It adds nothing to the sense that can be made perceptible in English.

2. As final clauses express the purpose or motive of *some person*, they admit the double construction of indirect discourse (§ 242, 1 *b*). Hence, instead of the optative after secondary tenses, we can have the subjunctive, which would be used when a person conceived the purpose in his own mind; that is, we can say either ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδοι, *he came that he might see* (§ 216, 1), or ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδῃ, because the person himself would say ἔρχομαι ἵνα ἴδω, *I come that I may see.* *E.g.*

Τὰ πλοῖα κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ, *he burned the vessels, that Cyrus might not pass over.* See § 248, Note.

3. The secondary tenses of the indicative are used in final clauses to denote that the end or object is dependent on some *unfulfilled condition* or some *unaccomplished wish*, and therefore *is not* or *was not attained.* *E.g.*

Τί μ' οὐ λαβὼν ἔκτεινας εὐθύς, ὡς ἔδειξα μήποτε; &c., *why did you not take me and kill me at once, that I might never have shown?* &c. Φεῦ, φεῦ, τὸ μὴ τὰ πράγματ' ἀνθρώποις ἔχειν φωνήν, ἵν' ἦσαν μηδὲν οἱ δεινοὶ λόγοι, *Alas! alas! that the facts have no voice for men, so that words of eloquence might be as nothing.*

B. Object Clauses with ὅπως after Verbs of Striving, &c.

§ 217. Object clauses depending on verbs signifying *to strive for, to care for, to effect,* regularly take the *future indicative* after both primary and secondary tenses.

The future optative *may* be used after secondary tenses, as the correlative of the future indicative; but commonly the indicative is retained, as explained in § 216, 2. *E.g.*

Φρόντιζ' ὅπως μηδὲν ἀνάξιον τῆς τιμῆς ταύτης πράξεις, *take heed that you do nothing unworthy of this honour.* Ἐμηχανώμεθα ὅπως μηδεὶς τοῦτο γνώσοιτο, *we were planning that nobody should know*

this (here γνώσεται would be more common). Ἔπρασσον ὅπως τις βοήθεια ἥξει, *they were trying to effect* (*this*), *that some assistance should come.*

NOTE 1. Sometimes the present or aorist subjunctive or optative is used after these verbs, as in final clauses.

NOTE 2. Both ὅπως and ὅπως μή are often used with the future indicative in *exhortations* or *prohibitions*, some imperative like σκόπει or σκοπεῖτε, *take care*, being understood; as ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας, (*see that you*) *prove yourselves worthy of freedom.*

C. Clauses with μή or μὴ οὐ after Verbs of Fearing, &c.

§ 218. After verbs denoting *fear, caution,* or *danger,* μή, *that* or *lest,* takes the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses. The subjunctive may also follow secondary tenses, to retain the mood in which the fear would originally occur to the mind. *E.g.*

Φοβοῦμαι μὴ τοῦτο γένηται (vereor *ne* accidat), *I fear that this may happen*; φοβοῦμαι μὴ οὐ τοῦτο γένηται (vereor *ut* accidat), *I fear that this may not happen* (§ 215, N.). Φροντίζω μὴ κράτιστον ᾖ μοι σιγᾶν, *I am anxious lest it may be best for me to be silent.* Οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο, δεδιότες μὴ ἀποτμηθείησαν, *they no longer made attacks, fearing lest they should be cut off.* Ἐφοβοῦντο μή τι πάθῃ, *they feared lest he should suffer anything* (§ 216, 2).

NOTE. Verbs of *fearing* may refer to objects of fear which are *present* or *past.* Here μή takes the present and past tenses of the indicative. *E.g.*

Δέδοικα μὴ πληγῶν δέει, *I fear that you need blows.* Φοβούμεθα μὴ ἀμφοτέρων ἅμα ἡμαρτήκαμεν, *we fear that we have missed both at once.* Ὅρα μὴ παίζων ἔλεγεν, *beware lest he was speaking in jest.*

II. *CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.*

§ 219. 1. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition is called the protasis, and that containing the conclusion is called the apodosis. The protasis is introduced by εἰ, *if.*

2. The adverb ἄν (Epic κέ) is regularly joined to εἰ in the *protasis* when the verb is in the subjunctive; εἰ with ἄν forming ἐάν, ἄν (ᾱ), or ἤν. (See § 207, 2.) The simple εἰ is used with the indicative and optative.

The same adverb ἄν is used in the *apodosis* with the optative, and with the secondary tenses of the indicative in the construction of § 222.

3. The negative adverb of the protasis is regularly μή, that of the apodosis is **οὐ**.

Classification of Conditional Sentences.

§ 220. Conditional sentences in Greek have six forms,—four of ordinary conditions, and two of present and past general suppositions.

I. Conditions are naturally divided into (*a*) *present* or *past*, and (*b*) *future*.

(*a*) 1. We may *simply state* a present or past condition, implying nothing as to its fulfilment; as *if he is (now) doing this*, εἰ τοῦτο πράσσει;—*if he was doing it*, εἰ ἔπρασσε;—*if he did it*, εἰ ἔπραξε;—*if he has (already) done it*, εἰ πέπραχε. (§ 221.)

(*a*) 2. We may state a present or past condition so as to imply that it *is not* or *was not* fulfilled; as *if he were (now) doing this*, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρασσε;—*if he had done this*, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξε (both implying the opposite). (§ 222.)

(*b*) 1. In stating a future condition, we may say *if he shall do this*, ἐὰν πράσσῃ (or πράξῃ) τοῦτο (or, still more vividly, εἰ πράξει τοῦτο), making a distinct supposition of a future case. (§ 223.)

(*b*) 2. We may also say *if he should do this*, εἰ πράσσοι (or πράξειε) τοῦτο, still supposing a case in the future, but less distinctly and vividly than before. (§ 224.)

II. Two forms of general conditions, one *present*, the other *past*, are distinguished from the ordinary present and past conditions of (*a*) 1. Here we suppose an event to occur or to have occurred on *any one* of a series of possible occasions; as

(*a*) *If* (*ever*) *any one steals, he is* (*always*) *punished*, ἐάν τις κλέπτῃ, κολάζεται.

(*b*) *If* (*ever*) *any one stole, he was* (*always*) *punished*, εἴ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο. (See § 225.)

I. Four Forms of Ordinary Conditional Sentences.

(*a*) Present and Past Conditions

1. *Simple Suppositions.*

§ 221. When the protasis *simply states* a present or past supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it takes the indicative with εἰ. Any form of the verb may stand in the apodosis. *E.g.*

Εἰ τοῦτο πράσσει, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he is doing this, it is well.* Εἰ θεοί τι δρῶσιν αἰσχρὸν, οὐκ εἰσὶν θεοί, *if Gods do anything disgraceful, they are not Gods.* Εἰ θεοῦ ἦν, οὐκ ἦν αἰσχροκερδής, *if he was the son of a God, he was not avaricious.*

Note. Even the future indicative can be used here to express a *present* intention or necessity that something shall be done; as αἶρε πλῆκτρον, εἰ μαχεῖ, *raise your spur, if you are going to fight.* (Here εἰ μέλλεις μάχεσθαι would be more common.)

2. *Suppositions contrary to Fact.*

§ 222. When the protasis states a present or past supposition, implying that the condition *is not* or *was not fulfilled*, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used in both protasis and apodosis. The apodosis takes the adverb ἄν.

The imperfect here refers to *present* time or to a *continued* or *repeated* action in *past* time, the aorist

to an action *simply occurring* in *past* time, and the (rare) pluperfect to an action *finished* in *past* or *present* time. *E.g.*

Εἰ ἔπρασσε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν, *if he were doing this, it would be well;* εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν, *if he had done this, it would have been well.* Ταῦτα οὐκ ἂν ἐδύναντο ποιεῖν, εἰ μὴ διαίτῃ μετρίᾳ ἐχρῶντο, *they would not be able (as they are) to do this, if they did not lead an abstemious life.* Εἰ ἦσαν ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, ὡς σὺ φῂς, οὐκ ἄν ποτε ταῦτα ἔπασχον, *if they had been good men, as you say, they would never have suffered these things* (referring to several cases). Καὶ ἴσως ἂν ἀπέθανον, εἰ μὴ ἡ ἀρχὴ κατελύθη, *and perhaps I should have perished, if the government had not been put down.* Εἰ ἀπεκρίνω, ἱκανῶς ἂν ἤδη ἐμεμαθήκη, *if you had answered, I should already have learned enough (which now I have not done).*

Note. The imperfects ἔδει, χρῆν or ἐχρῆν, ἐξῆν, and others denoting *necessity, propriety, obligation, possibility,* and the like, are often used (without ἄν) with the infinitive, to form an apodosis implying the non-fulfilment of a condition. Thus ἔδει σε τοῦτον φιλεῖν, *you ought to love him (but do not),* or *you ought to have loved him (but did not).* So ἐξῆν σοι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *you might have done this;* εἰκὸς ἦν σε τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *you would properly have done this.* With the present infinitive, the construction refers to the present or to continued or repeated action in the past; with the aorist, it refers to the past.

(*b*) Future Conditions.

1. *Subjunctive in Protasis with Future Apodosis.*

§ 223. When a supposed future case is stated *distinctly* and *vividly* (as in English, *if I shall go,* or *if I go*), the protasis takes the subjunctive with ἐάν. The apodosis takes the future indicative or some other form expressing future time. *E.g.*

Ἐὰν πράσσῃ (or πράξῃ) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἕξει, *if he shall do this, it will be well.* Ἄν τις ἀνθιστῆται, πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι, *if any one shall stand opposed to us, we shall try to overcome him.* Ἐὰν οὖν ἴῃς νῦν, πότε ἔσει οἴκοι; *if therefore you go now, when will you be at home?*

Remark. The older English forms *if he shall go* and *if he go* express the force of the Greek subjunctive; but our ordinary English uses *if he goes* even when the time is future.

NOTE 1. The future indicative with εἰ is very often used here for the subjunctive, as a still more vivid form of expression; as εἰ μὴ καθέξεις γλῶσσαν, ἔσται σοι κακά, *if you do not (shall not) restrain your tongue, you will have trouble.*

NOTE 2. In Homer εἰ (without ἄν or κέ) is often used with the subjunctive, apparently in the same sense as εἴ κε or ἤν; as εἰ δὲ νῆ' ἐθέλῃ ὀλέσαι, *but if he shall wish to destroy our ship.* The same use of εἰ for ἐάν is found occasionally even in Attic poetry.

2. *Optative in Protasis and Apodosis.*

§ 224. When a supposed future case is stated in a *less distinct* and *vivid* form (as in English, *if I should go*), the protasis takes the optative with εἰ, and the apodosis takes the optative with ἄν. *E.g.*

Εἰ πράσσοι (or πράξειε) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if he should do this, it would be well.* Εἴης φορητὸς οὐκ ἄν, εἰ πράσσοις καλῶς, *you would not be endurable, if you should be in prosperity.* Οὐ πολλὴ ἂν ἀλογία εἴη, εἰ φοβοῖτο τὸν θάνατον ὁ τοιοῦτος; *would it not be a great absurdity, if such a man should fear death?*

II. PRESENT AND PAST GENERAL SUPPOSITIONS.

§ 225. In general suppositions, the apodosis expresses a *customary* or *repeated* action or a *general truth*, and the protasis refers in a general way to any one of a class of acts. Here the protasis has the subjunctive with ἐάν after present tenses, and the optative with εἰ after past tenses. The apodosis has the present or imperfect indicative, or some other form implying *repetition*. *E.g.*

Ἢν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν, *if death comes near, no one is (ever) willing to die.* Εἴ τινας θορυβουμένους αἴσθοιτο, κατασβεννύναι τὴν ταραχὴν ἐπειρᾶτο, *if he saw any falling into disorder* (or *whenever he saw*, &c.), *he (always) tried to quiet the confusion.*

Peculiar Forms of Conditional Sentences.

§ 226. 1. The protasis is sometimes contained in a participle, or implied in an adverb or some other part of the sentence. *E.g.*

Πῶς δίκης οὔσης ὁ Ζεὺς οὐκ ἀπόλωλεν; *how is it that Zeus has not been destroyed, if Justice exists?* (εἰ δίκη ἐστίν). Ἀπολοῦμαι μὴ τοῦτο μαθών, *I shall be ruined unless I learn this* (ἐὰν μὴ μάθω). Οὕτω γὰρ οὐκέτι τοῦ λοιποῦ πάσχοιμεν ἄν κακῶς, *for in that case we should no longer suffer harm* (the protasis being in οὕτω).

2. The protasis is often altogether omitted, leaving the optative or indicative with ἄν alone as an apodosis. Sometimes a definite protasis is suggested by the context, and sometimes merely a form like *if he pleased, if he could, if he should try, if we should consider, if what is likely should happen,* &c. is implied. Sometimes the condition is even too vague to be really present in the mind. Thus arises the *potential* optative and indicative (with ἄν) corresponding to the English forms with *may, can, must, might, could, would,* and *should*. *E.g.*

Ἴσως ἄν τις ἐπιτιμήσειε τοῖς εἰρημένοις, *perhaps some one might* (or *may*) *find fault with what has been said.* Ἡδέως δ' ἂν ἔγωγ' ἐροίμην Λεπτίνην, *and I should be glad to ask Leptines.* Οὐκ ἂν μεθείμην τοῦ θρόνου, *I won't give up the throne* (*I wouldn't on any condition*). Ποῖ οὖν τραποίμεθ' ἄν; *whither then can we* (*could we*) *turn?*

Θᾶττον ἤ τις ἂν ᾠήθη, *quicker than one would have thought.* Κτύπον πᾶς τις ἤσθετ' ἂν σαφῶς, *every one must have heard the sound.* So ἡγήσω ἄν, *you would have thought;* εἶδες ἄν, *you might have seen;* cf. Latin *crederes, diceres, videres,* &c.

So βουλοίμην ἄν (*velim*), *I should wish* (in some future case); ἐβουλόμην ἄν (*vellem*), *I should* (now) *wish, I should prefer* (on some condition not fulfilled).

Note. The potential optative sometimes expresses a mild command, and sometimes is hardly more than a future, or a softer expression for a mere assertion; as χωροῖς ἂν εἴσω, *you may go in;* λέγοις ἄν, *you may speak* (for *speak*); κλύοις ἂν ἤδη, Φοῖβε, *hear me now, Phoebus.* Οὐκ ἂν οὖν πάνυ γέ τι σπουδαῖον εἴη ἡ δικαιοσύνη, *Justice will not then turn out to be* (*cannot be*) *anything very excellent.* Οὐκ ἂν ἀρνοίμην τοῦτο, *I will not* (*would not*) *deny it.*

3. The apodosis may be expressed by an infinitive or participle. *E.g.*

Ἡγοῦμαι, εἰ τοῦτο ποιεῖτε, πάντα καλῶς ἔχειν, *I believe that, if you are doing this, all is well.* Οἶδα ὑμᾶς ἑτοίμους ὄντας στρατεύειν ἐὰν κελεύῃ, *I know you are ready to march if he shall bid you.* Βούλεται ἐλθεῖν ἐὰν τοῦτο γένηται, *he wishes to go if this shall be done;* κελεύω ὑμᾶς ἐὰν δύνησθε ἀπελθεῖν, *I command you to depart if you can* (223).

§ 227. The protasis and apodosis sometimes belong to different forms. This happens especially when an indicative with εἰ in the protasis is followed by a potential optative (§ 226, 2). *E.g.*

Εἰ οὗτοι ὀρθῶς ἀπέστησαν, ὑμεῖς ἂν οὐ χρεὼν ἄρχοιτε, *if these had a right to secede, you cannot (could not) possibly hold your power rightfully.*

Εἰ after Verbs of Wondering, &c.

§ 228. Some verbs expressing *wonder, contentment, disappointment, indignation,* &c. take a protasis with εἰ when a causal sentence would seem more natural. *E.g.*

Θαυμάζω δ' ἔγωγε εἰ μηδεὶς ὑμῶν μήτ' ἐνθυμεῖται μήτ' ὀργίζεται, *and I wonder that no one of you is either concerned or angry* (lit. *if no one of you is,* &c. *I wonder*). (See also § 248, 2.) Cf. *miror si* in Latin.

III. *RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES.*

Remark. The principles of construction of relative clauses include all *temporal* clauses. Those introduced by ἕως, πρίν, and other particles meaning *until* (§§ 239, 240) have special peculiarities.

§ 229. The antecedent of a relative is either *definite* or *indefinite*. It is definite when the relative refers to a definite person or thing, or to some definite time, place, or manner; it is indefinite when no such definite person, thing, time, place, or manner is referred to. Both definite and indefinite antecedents may be either expressed or understood. *E.g.*

(*Definite.*) Ταῦτα ἃ ἔχω ὁρᾷς, *you see these things which I have;* or ἃ ἔχω ὁρᾷς. Ὅτε ἐβούλετο ἦλθεν, (*once*) *when he wished, he came.*

(*Indefinite.*) Πάντα ἃ ἂν βούλωνται ἔξουσιν, *they will have everything which they may want;* or ἃ ἂν βοὐλωνται ἔξουσιν, *they will have*

whatever they may want. Ὅταν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο πράξω, *when he shall come* (or *when he comes*), *I will do this.* Ὅτε βούλοιτο, τοῦτο ἔπρασσεν, *whenever he wished, he* (*always*) *did this.* Ὡς ἂν εἴπω, ποιῶμεν, *as I shall direct, let us act.*

Definite Antecedent.

§ 230. A relative with a definite antecedent has no effect on the mood of the following verb. *E.g.*

Τίς ἔσθ' ὁ χῶρος δῆτ' ἐν ᾧ βεβήκαμεν; *what is the place in which,* &c. Ἕως ἐστὶ καιρὸς, ἀντιλάβεσθε τῶν πραγμάτων, (*now*) *while there is an opportunity,* &c. Τοῦτο οὐκ ἐποίησεν, ἐν ᾧ τὸν δῆμον ἐτίμησεν ἄν, *he did not do this, in which he would have honoured the people.* So ὃ μὴ γένοιτο, *may this not happen.*

Indefinite Antecedent.—Conditional Relative.

§ 231. A relative clause with an *indefinite* antecedent has a conditional force, like a protasis. Such a relative is called a *conditional* relative. The negative particle is μή.

Note. Relative words (like εἰ, *if*) take ἄν before the subjunctive. (See § 207, 2.) With ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἐπεί, and ἐπειδή, ἄν forms ὅταν, ὁπόταν, ἐπάν or ἐπήν, and ἐπειδάν. Ἅ with ἄν may form ἄν. In Homer we generally find ὅτε κε, &c. (like εἴ κε, § 219, 2), or ὅτε, &c. alone (§ 234).

§ 232. The conditional relative sentence has *four* forms (two of *present* and *past*, and two of *future* conditions) which correspond to the four forms of ordinary protasis (§§ 221—224).

1. Present or past condition *simply stated* (§ 221). *E.g.*

Ὅ τι βούλεται δώσω, *I will give him whatever he* (*now*) *wishes* (like εἴ τι βούλεται, δώσω, *if he* (*now*) *wishes anything, I will give it*). Ἃ μὴ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἴομαι εἰδέναι, *what I do not know, I do not even think I know* (like εἴ τινα μὴ οἶδα, *if there are any things which I do not know*).

2. Present or past condition stated so as to imply that the condition *is not* or *was not* fulfilled (*supposition contrary to fact*, § 222). *E.g.*

Ἃ μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι, οὐκ ἂν ἔδωκεν, *he would not have given what he had not wished to give* (like εἴ τινα μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι, οὐκ ἂν

ἔδωκεν, *if he had not wished to give certain things, he would not have given them*). Οὐκ ἂν ἐπεχειροῦμεν πράττειν ἃ μὴ ἠπιστάμεθα, *we should not* (*then*) *be undertaking to do* (*as we now are*) *things which we did not understand* (like εἴ τινα μὴ ἠπιστάμεθα, *if there were any things which we did not understand*, the whole belonging to a supposition not realized). This case occurs much less frequently than the others.

3. Future condition in the *more vivid* form (§ 223). *E.g.*

Ὅτι ἂν βούληται, δώσω, *I will give him whatever he may wish* (like ἐάν τι βούληται, δώσω, *if he shall wish anything, I will give it*). Ὅταν μὴ σθένω, πεπάυσομαι, *when I* (*shall*) *have no more strength, I shall cease.*

Note. The future indicative is not substituted for the subjunctive here, as it may be in common protasis (§ 223, N. 1).

4. Future condition in the *less vivid* form (§ 224). *E.g.*

Ὅτι βούλοιτο, δοίην ἄν, *I should give him whatever he might wish* (like εἴ τι βούλοιτο, δοίην ἄν, *if he should wish anything, I should give it*). Πεινῶν φάγοι ἂν ὁπότε βούλοιτο, *if he were hungry, he would eat whenever he might wish* (like εἴ ποτε βούλοιτο, *if he should ever wish*).

§ 233. The conditional relative sentence has the same forms as other conditional sentences (§ 225) in present and past general suppositions, taking the subjunctive after present tenses, and the optative after past tenses. *E.g.*

Ὅτι ἂν βούληται δίδωμι, *I* (*always*) *give him whatever he wants* (like ἐάν τι βούληται, *if he ever wants anything*). Ὅτι βούλοιτο ἐδίδουν, *I* (*always*) *gave him whatever he wanted* (like εἴ τι βουλοιτο). Συμμαχεῖν τούτοις ἐθέλουσιν ἅπαντες, οὓς ἂν ὁρῶσι παρεσκευασμένους, *all wish to be allies of those whom they see prepared.* Ἡνίκ᾽ ἂν οἴκοι γένωνται, δρῶσιν οὐκ ἀνάσχετα, *when they get home, they do things unbearable.* Οὓς μὲν ἴδοι εὐτάκτως ἰόντας, τίνες τε εἶεν ἠρώτα, καὶ ἐπεὶ πύθοιτο ἐπῄνει, *he* (*always*) *asked those whom he saw* (*at any time*) *marching in good order, who they were; and when he learned, he praised them.*

§ 234. Conditional relative sentences have most of the peculiarities and irregularities of common protasis. Thus, the protasis and apodosis may have different forms (§ 227); the relative without ἄν is sometimes

found in poetry with the subjunctive (like εἰ for ἐάν or εἴ κε, § 223, N. 2); the relative clause may depend on an infinitive or participle (§ 226, 3).

Assimilation in Conditional Relative Clauses.

§ 235. 1. When a conditional relative clause *referring to the future* depends on a subjunctive or optative referring to the future, it regularly takes by *assimilation* the same mood with its leading verb. *E.g.*

Ἐάν τινες οἱ ἂν δύνωνται τοῦτο ποιῶσι, καλῶς ἕξει, *if any who may be able shall do this, it will be well;* εἴ τινες οἱ δύναιντο τοῦτο ποιοῖεν, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if any who should be* (or *were*) *able should do this, it would be well.* Εἴθε πάντες οἱ δύναιντο τοῦτο ποιοῖεν, *O that all who may be* (or *were*) *able would do this.* (Here the optative ποιοῖεν, § 251, 1, makes οἱ δύναιντο preferable to οἱ ἂν δύνωνται, which would express the same idea). Τεθναίην ὅτε μοι μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι, *may I die whenever I shall no longer care for these* (ὅταν μέλῃ would express the same idea).

2. Likewise, when a conditional relative sentence depends on a secondary tense of the indicative implying the non-fulfilment of a condition, it takes by assimilation a similar form. *E.g.*

Εἴ τινες οἱ ἐδύναντο τοῦτο ἔπραξαν, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν, *if any who had been able had done this, it would have been well.* Εἰ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ φωνῇ τε καὶ τῷ τρόπῳ ἔλεγον ἐν οἷς ἐτεθράμμην, *if I were speaking to you in the dialect and in the manner in which I had been brought up* (all introduced by εἰ ξένος ἐτύγχανον ὤν, *if I happened to be a foreigner*).

NOTE. All such relative clauses are really protases, and belong equally under § 232, 2, 3, or 4. Assimilation often decides whether the subjunctive or the optative shall be used in future conditions.

Relative Clauses expressing Purpose, Result, or Cause.

§ 236. The relative is used with the future indicative to express a *purpose*. *E.g.*

Πρεσβείαν πέμπειν ἥτις ταῦτ' ἐρεῖ καὶ παρέσται τοῖς πράγμασιν, *to send an embassy to say this, and to be present at the transactions.* Οὐ γὰρ ἔστι μοι χρήματα, ὁπόθεν ἐκτίσω, *for I have no money to pay the fine with.*

The antecedent here may be definite or indefinite; but the negative particle is always μή, as in final clauses.

NOTE. In Homer, the subjunctive or optative (according to the leading tense) is commonly found in this construction.

§ 237. Ὥστε (sometimes ὡς), *so that*, which generally takes the infinitive (§ 266, 1), sometimes takes the indicative to express a *result*. The negative is οὐ. *E.g.*

Οὕτως ἀγνωμόνως ἔχετε, ὥστε ἐλπίζετε αὐτα χρηστὰ γενήσεσθαι; *are you so senseless that you expect them to become good?* (§ 266, N. 2.)

§ 238. The relative is sometimes equivalent to ὅτι, *because*, and a personal or demonstrative pronoun. The verb is in the indicative, as in ordinary causal sentences (§ 250). *E.g.*

Θαυμαστὸν ποιεῖς, ὃς ἡμῖν οὐδὲν δίδως, *you do a strange thing in giving us nothing* (like ὅτι σὺ οὐδὲν δίδως).

Temporal Particles signifying Until and Before that.

§ 239. 1. When ἕως, ἕστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι, and ὄφρα, *until*, refer to a definite point of past time, they take the indicative. *E.g.*

Ταῦτα ἐποίουν, μέχρι σκότος ἐγένετο, *this they did until darkness came on.*

2. These particles follow the construction of conditional relatives in the last three forms which correspond to ordinary protasis (§ 232, 2–4), and in general suppositions (§ 233). *E.g.*

Ἐπίσχες, ἕστ' ἂν καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ προσμάθῃς, *wait until you (shall) learn the rest besides* (§ 232, 3). Εἶποιμ' ἄν . . . . ἕως παρατείναιμι τοῦτον, *I would tell him, &c. until I put him to the torture* (§ 232, 4; § 235, 1). Ἡδέως ἂν τούτῳ ἔτι διελεγόμην, ἕως αὐτῷ . . . . ἀπέδωκα, *I should (in that case) gladly have continued to talk with him until I had given him back*, &c. (§ 232, 2; § 235, 2). Ἃ ἂν ἀσύντακτα ᾖ, ἀνάγκη ταῦτα ἀεὶ πράγματα παρέχειν, ἕως ἂν χώραν λάβῃ, *whatever things are in disorder, these must always make trouble until they are put in order* (§ 233). Περιεμένομεν ἑκάστοτε, ἕως ἀνοιχθείη τὸ δεσμωτήριον, *we waited each day until the prison was opened* (§ 233).

§ 240. 1. When πρίν, *before, until*, is not followed by the infinitive (see below, 2), it takes the indicative, subjunctive, or optative, following the principles already stated for ἕως (§ 239). *E.g.*

Οὐκ ἦν ἀλέξημ' οὐδέν, πρίν γ' ἐγώ σφισιν ἔδειξα, &c. *there was no relief until I showed them*, &c. (§ 239, 1). Οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν, πρὶν ἂν δῷ δίκην, *I must not leave this place until he is punished* (§ 232, 3). Ὁρῶσι τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους οὐ πρόσθεν ἀπιόντας, πρὶν ἂν ἀφῶσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, *they see that the elders never go away until the authorities dismiss them* (§ 233).

2. In Homer πρίν generally has the infinitive without reference to its meaning or to the nature of the leading verb. But in other Greek it has the infinitive chiefly when it means simply *before* and when the leading clause is affirmative; it has the finite moods only when it means *until* (as well as *before*), and chiefly when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative. It has the subjunctive and optative only after negatives.

For πρίν with the infinitive, see § 274.

IV. *INDIRECT DISCOURSE.*

General Principles.

§ **241.** 1. A *direct* quotation or question gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer. In an *indirect* quotation or question the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted.

Thus the words ταῦτα βούλομαι may be quoted either *directly*, λέγει τις "ταῦτα βούλομαι," or *indirectly*, λέγει τις ὅτι ταῦτα βούλεται or φησί τις ταῦτα βούλεσθαι, *some one says that he wishes for this*. So ἐρωτᾷ "τί βούλει;" *he asks*, "*what do you want?*" But ἐρωτᾷ τί βούλεται, *he asks him what he wants*.

2. Indirect quotations may be introduced by ὅτι or ὡς, *that*, or by the infinitive (as in the example given above); sometimes also by the participle.

Note. Ὅτι, *that*, occasionally introduces even a direct quotation; as in *Anab.* i. 6, 8.

3. Indirect *questions* follow the same rule as indirect quotations in regard to their moods and tenses.

Note. The term *indirect discourse* applies to all clauses (even single clauses in sentences of different construction) which indirectly

express the words or thought of any person, even past thoughts of the speaker himself (§ 248).

§ 242. 1. Indirect quotations after ὅτι and ὡς and indirect questions follow these general rules :—

(*a*) After primary tenses, each verb retains both the *mood* and the *tense* of the direct discourse.

(*b*) After secondary tenses, each indicative or subjunctive of the direct discourse may be either changed to the *same tense* of the optative or retained in its original *mood* and *tense*. But all *secondary tenses* of the indicative implying non-fulfilment of a condition (§ 222) and all *optatives* are retained unchanged.

NOTE. The imperfect and pluperfect, having no tenses in the optative, generally remain unchanged in all kinds of sentences. See also § 247.

2. When the quotation depends on a verb which takes the infinitive or participle, its leading verb is changed to the *corresponding tense* of the infinitive or participle (ἄν being retained when there is one), and its dependent verbs follow the preceding rule.

3. Ἄν is never omitted with the *indicative* or *optative* in indirect discourse, if it was used in the direct form; but ἄν belonging to a relative word or particle in the direct form (§ 207, 2) is regularly dropped when the subjunctive is changed to the optative in indirect discourse.

NOTE. Ἄν is never added in the indirect discourse when it was not used in the direct form.

4. The negative particle of the direct discourse is regularly retained in the indirect form. But the infinitive and participle occasionally have μή where οὐ would be used in direct discourse (§ 283, 3).

SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

Indicative and Optative after ὅτι and ὡς, and in Indirect Questions.

§ 243. When a simple indicative is quoted with ὅτι or ὡς or in an indirect question, after primary tenses

the verb retains both its mood and its tense, and after secondary tenses it is either changed to the *same tense* of the *optative* or retained in the original *mood* and *tense*. *E.g.*

Λέγει ὅτι γράφει, *he says that he is writing*; λέγει ὅτι ἔγραφεν, *he says that he was writing*; λέγει ὅτι ἔγραψεν, *he says that he wrote*; λέξει ὅτι γέγραφεν, *he will say that he has written*. Εἶπεν ὅτι γράφοι or ὅτι γράφει, *he said that he was writing* (he said γράφω). Εἶπεν ὅτι γράψοι or ὅτι γράψει, *he said that he would write* (he said γράψω). Εἶπεν ὅτι γράψειεν or ὅτι ἔγραψεν, *he said that he had written* (he said ἔγραψα). Εἶπεν ὅτι γεγραφὼς εἴη or ὅτι γέγραφεν, *he said that he had written* (he said γέγραφα, *I have written*).

(Opt.) Ἐπειρώμην αὐτῷ δεικνύναι, ὅτι οἴοιτο μὲν εἶναι σοφὸς, εἴη δ' οὔ, *I tried to show him that he believed himself to be wise, but was not so* (i.e. οἴεται μὲν . . . . ἔστι δ' οὔ). Ὑπειπὼν ὅτι αὐτὸς τἀκεῖ πράξοι, ᾤχετο, *hinting that he would himself attend to things there, he departed* (he said αὐτὸς τἀκεῖ πράξω). Ἔλεξαν ὅτι πέμψειε σφᾶς ὁ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς, κελεύων ἐρωτᾶν ἐξ ὅτου ὁ πόλεμος εἴη, *they said that the king of the Indians had sent them, commanding them to ask on what account there was the war* (they said ἔπεμψεν ἡμᾶς, the question being ἐκ τίνος ἐστὶν ὁ πόλεμος;). Ἤρετο εἴ τις ἐμοῦ εἴη σοφώτερος, *he asked whether any one was wiser than I* (i.e. ἔστι τις σοφώτερος;).

(Indic.) Ἔλεγον ὅτι ἐλπίζουσι σὲ καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἕξειν μοι χάριν, *they said that they hoped you and the state would be grateful to me.* Ἀποκρινάμενοι ὅτι πέμψουσι πρέσβεις, εὐθὺς ἀπῆλλαξαν, *having replied that they would send ambassadors, they dismissed them at once.* Ἠπόρουν τί ποτε λέγει, *I was uncertain what he meant* (τί ποτε λέγει;).

Subjunctive or Optative representing the Interrogative Subjunctive.

§ 244. In indirect questions an *interrogative subjunctive* (§ 256) retains its mood and tense after a primary tense, and may be either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the subjunctive after a secondary tense. *E.g.*

Βουλεύομαι ὅπως σε ἀποδρῶ, *I am trying to think how I shall escape you* (πῶς σε ἀποδρῶ;). Οὐκ ἔχω τί εἴπω, *I do not know what I shall say* (τί εἴπω;). Non habeo quid dicam. Ἐπήροντο εἰ παραδοῖεν τὴν πόλιν, *they asked whether they should give up the city* (παραδῶμεν τὴν πόλιν; *shall we give up the city?*). Ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτε κατακαύσωσιν εἴτε τι ἄλλο χρήσωνται, *they were deliberating whether they should burn them or dispose of them in some other way.*

Indicative or Optative with ἄν.

§ 245. An indicative or optative with ἄν retains its mood and tense (with ἄν) unchanged in indirect discourse after ὅτι or ὡς and in indirect questions. *E.g.*

Λέγει (or ἔλεγεν) ὅτι τοῦτο ἂν ἐγένετο, *he says* (or *said*) *that this would have happened*; ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὗτος δικαίως ἂν ἀποθάνοι, *he said that this man would justly die*. Ἠρώτων εἰ δοίεν ἂν τὰ πιστά, *they asked whether they would give the pledges* (δοίητε ἄν;).

Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotation.

§ 246. When the infinitive or participle is used in indirect discourse, its tense represents the tense of the finite verb in the direct form to which it corresponds, the present and perfect including the imperfect and pluperfect. Each tense with ἄν can represent the *corresponding* tenses of either indicative or optative with ἄν. *E.g.*

Ἀρρωστεῖν προφασίζεται, *he pretends that he is ill*; ἐξώμοσεν ἀρρωστεῖν τουτονί, *he took an oath that this man was ill*. Κατασχεῖν φησι τούτους, *he says that he detained them*. Ἔφη χρήμαθ' ἑαυτῷ τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπικεκηρυχέναι, *he said that the Thebans had offered a reward for him*. Ἐπαγγέλλεται τὰ δίκαια ποιήσειν, *he promises to do what is right*. See examples under § 203, and § 203, N. 1.

Ἤγγειλε τούτους ἐρχομένους, *he announced that these were coming* (οὗτοι ἔρχονται): ἀγγέλλει τούτους ἐλθόντας, *he announces that these came*; ἀγγέλλει τοῦτο γενησόμενον, *he announces that this will be done*; ἤγγειλε τοῦτο γενησόμενον, *he announced that this would be done*; ἤγγειλε τοῦτο γεγενημένον, *he announced that this had been done* (τοῦτο γεγένηται).

See examples of ἄν with infinitive and participle under § 211.

Note. The infinitive is said *to stand in indirect discourse* and its tenses correspond to those of the finite moods, when it depends on a verb implying *thought* or the *expression of thought*, and when *also* the thought, *as originally conceived*, would have been expressed by some tense of the indicative (with or without ἄν) or optative (with ἄν), and can therefore be transferred without change of tense to the infinitive. Thus in βούλεται ἐλθεῖν, *he wishes to go*, ἐλθεῖν represents no form of either aorist indicative or aorist optative, and is not in indirect discourse. But in φησὶν ἐλθεῖν, *he says that he went*, ἐλθεῖν represents ἦλθον of the direct discourse.

INDIRECT QUOTATION OF COMPOUND SENTENCES.

§ 247. When a compound sentence is indirectly quoted, its *leading* verb follows the rule for simple sentences (§§ 243—246).

After primary tenses the dependent verbs of the quotation retain the same mood and tense. After secondary tenses, all *primary* tenses of the indicative and *all* subjunctives may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative or retain the mood and tense of the direct form. But dependent *secondary* tenses of the indicative are kept unchanged. *E.g.*

Ἂν ὑμεῖς λέγητε, ποιήσειν φησὶν ὃ μήτ' αἰσχύνην μήτ' ἀδοξίαν αὐτῷ φέρει, *if you (shall) say so, he says he will do whatever does not bring shame or discredit to him.* Here no change is made, except in ποιήσειν (§ 246).

Ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι μανθάνοιεν ἃ οὐκ ἐπίσταιντο, *he replied, that they learned what they did not understand* (he said μανθάνουσιν ἃ οὐκ ἐπίστανται, which might have been retained). Εἴ τινα φεύγοντα λήψοιτο, προηγόρευεν ὅτι ὡς πολεμίῳ χρήσοιτο, *he announced that, if he should catch any one running away, he should treat him as an enemy* (he said εἴ τινα λήψομαι, χρήσομαι, § 223, N. 1). Ἐνόμιζεν, ὅσα τῆς πόλεως προλάβοι, πάντα ταῦτα βεβαίως ἕξειν, *he believed that he should hold all those places securely which he should take from the city beforehand* (ὅσ' ἂν προλάβω, ἕξω). Ἐδόκει μοι ταύτῃ πειρᾶσθαι σωθῆναι, ἐνθυμουμένῳ ὅτι, ἐὰν μὲν λάθω, σωθήσομαι, *it seemed best to me to try to gain safety in this way, thinking that, if I should escape notice, I should be saved* (here we might have had εἰ λάθοιμι, σωθησοίμην). Ἔφασαν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποκτενεῖν οὓς ἔχουσι ζῶντας, *they said that they should kill the men whom they had living* (ἀποκτενοῦμεν οὓς ἔχομεν, which might have been changed to ἀποκτενεῖν οὓς ἔχοιεν). Πρόδηλον ἦν (τοῦτο) ἐσόμενον, εἰ μὴ κωλύσετε, *it was plain that this would be so unless you should prevent* (τοῦτο ἔσται, εἰ μὴ κωλύσετε, which might have become εἰ μὴ κωλύσοιτε). Ἤλπιζον τοὺς Σικελοὺς ταύτῃ, οὓς μετεπέμψαντο, ἀπαντήσεσθαι, *they hoped the Sikels whom they had sent for would meet them here.*

§ 248. The principles of indirect discourse (§ 247) apply also to *any dependent clause* which expresses indirectly the *past thoughts* of any person, even

when its leading clause is not in indirect discourse (§ 246, Note). This of course affects the construction only after past tenses. *E.g.*

Ἐβούλοντο ἐλθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, *they wished to go if this should happen.* Here ἐβούλοντο ἐλθεῖν, ἐὰν τοῦτο γένηται might be used, expressing the form, *if this shall happen,* in which the wish would be conceived. Here ἐλθεῖν is not in indirect discourse (§ 246, N). Προεῖπον αὐτοῖς μὴ ναυμαχεῖν Κορινθίοις, ἢν μὴ ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν πλέωσι καὶ μέλλωσιν ἀποβαίνειν, *they instructed them not to engage in a sea fight with Corinthians, unless these should be sailing against Corcyra and should be on the point of landing.* (Here the direct forms are retained, for which εἰ μὴ πλέοιεν καὶ μέλλοιεν might have been used).

Ἐθαύμαζεν εἴ τις ἀργύριον πράττοιτο, *he wondered that any one demanded money;* but we find also ἐθαύμαζε δ' εἰ μὴ φανερὸν αὐτοῖς ἐστιν, *he wondered that it was not plain.* Κατηγόρουν αὐτῶν ἃ πεποιήκοιεν, *they accused them for what* (as they said) *they had done.*

Note. On this principle, final and object clauses with ἵνα, ὅπως, ὡς, μή, &c. admit the double construction of indirect discourse, and allow either the subjunctive or future indicative (as the case may be) to stand unchanged after secondary tenses. (See § 216, 2.)

For the same principle in causal sentences, see § 250, Note.

Ὅπως in Indirect Quotations.

§ 249. In a few cases ὅπως is used for ὡς or ὅτι in indirect quotations, chiefly in poetry. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο μή μοι φράζ' ὅπως οὐκ εἶ κακός, *do not tell me this, that you are not base.* Soph.

V. *CAUSAL SENTENCES.*

§ 250. Causal sentences express a *cause* or *reason,* and are introduced by ὅτι, ὡς, *because,* ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε, ὁπότε, *since,* and by other particles of similar meaning. They take the indicative after both primary and secondary tenses. The negative particle is οὐ. *E.g.*

Κήδετο γὰρ Δαναῶν, ὅτι ῥα θνήσκοντας ὁρᾶτο, *for he pitied the Danai, because he saw them dying.* Hom. Ὅτε τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, προσήκει, &c. *since this is so, it is becoming,* &c.

NOTE. On the principle of indirect discourse (§ 248), the optative may be used in a causal sentence after a past tense, to imply that the cause is assigned on the authority of some other person than the speaker; as τὸν Περικλέα ἐκάκιζον, ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὢν οὐκ ἐπεξάγοι, *they abused Pericles, because (as they said) being general he did not lead them out.* Thuc. (This assigns the *Athenians'* reason for abusing him, and does not show the historian's opinion.)

VI. *EXPRESSION OF A WISH.*

§ 251. 1. When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the optative, either with or without εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, *O that, O if.* The negative is μή, which can stand alone with the optative. *E.g.*

Εἴθε φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιο, *O that you may become our friend.* Μηκέτι ζῴην ἐγώ, *may I no longer live.* Τεθναίην, ὅτε μοι μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι, *may I die when I shall no longer care for these things* (§ 235, 1).

For the distinction between the present and aorist see § 202, 1.

2. When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object *is not* or *was not attained*, it is expressed by a secondary tense of the indicative with εἴθε or εἰ γάρ. The imperfect and aorist are distinguished here as in protasis (§ 222). *E.g.*

Εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίει, *O that he were doing this*, or *O that he had done this.* Εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, *O that he had done this; εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐγένετο τοῦτο, O that this had not happened.*

Εἴθ' εἶχες βελτίους φρένας, *O that thou hadst a better understanding.* Εἰ γὰρ τοσαύτην δύναμιν εἶχον, *O that I had so great power.* Εἴθε σοι τότε συνεγενόμην, *O that I had then met with you.*

NOTE. The aorist ὤφελον of ὀφείλω, *debeo*, is used with the infinitive in wishes, with the same meaning as the secondary tenses of the indicative; as ὤφελε τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *would that he were doing this* (lit. *he ought to be doing this*), or *would that he had done this* (*habitually*).

VII. *IMPERATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE IN COMMANDS, EXHORTATIONS, AND PROHIBITIONS.*

§ 252. The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty; as λέγε, *speak thou;* φεῦγε, *begone!* ἐλθέτω, *let him come;* χαιρόντων, *let them rejoice.*

§ 253. The *first person* of the subjunctive (generally *plural*) is used in exhortations. Its negative is μή. *E.g.*

Ἴωμεν, *let us go;* ἴδωμεν, *let us see;* μὴ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν, *let us not do this.*

§ 254. In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with μή and its compounds. *E.g.*

Μὴ ποίει τοῦτο, *do not do this* (*habitually*), or *do not go on doing this;* μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο, (simply) *do not do this.* Μὴ κατὰ τοὺς νόμους δικάσητε· μὴ βοηθήσητε τῷ πεπονθότι δεινά· μὴ εὐορκεῖτε, *do not judge according to the laws; do not help him who has suffered outrages; do not abide by your oaths.*

The two forms have merely the usual distinction between the *present* and *aorist* (§ 202, 1).

VIII. *SUBJUNCTIVE LIKE FUTURE INDICATIVE (IN HOMER).—INTERROGATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE.—SUBJUNCTIVE AND FUTURE INDICATIVE WITH οὐ μή.*

§ 255. In Homer, the subjunctive in independent sentences sometimes has the force of a future indicative. *E.g.*

Οὐ γάρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἀνέρας, οὐδὲ ἴδωμαι, *for I never yet saw nor shall I ever see such men.* Καί ποτέ τις εἴπῃσιν, *and one will* (or *may*) *some time say.*

§ 256. The first person of the subjunctive, and sometimes the third, may be used in questions of doubt, where a person asks himself or another

what he is to do. It is negatived by μή. It is often introduced by βούλει or βούλεσθε (in poetry θέλεις or θέλετε). *E.g.*

Εἶπω ταῦτα; *shall I say this?* or βούλει εἴπω ταῦτα; *do you wish that I should say this?* Ποῖ τράπωμαι; ποῖ πορευθῶ; *whither shall I turn? whither shall I go?* Ποῦ δὴ βούλει καθιζόμενοι ἀναγνῶμεν; *where now wilt thou that we sit down and read?*

§ 257. The subjunctive and future indicative are used with the double negative οὐ μή in the sense of the future indicative with οὐ, but with more emphasis. *E.g.*

Οὐ μὴ πίθηται, *he will not obey.* Οὔτε γὰρ γίγνεται, οὔτε γέγονεν, οὐδὲ οὖν μὴ γένηται, *for there is not, nor has there been, nor will there ever be,* &c. Οὔ ποτ' ἐξ ἐμοῦ γε μὴ πάθῃς τόδε, *you never shall suffer this at my hands.* Οὔ τοι μήποτέ σε . . . ἄκοντά τις ἄξει, *no one shall ever take you against your will,* &c.

The *aorist subjunctive* is generally used in these expressions. The origin of this construction and the precise force of the double negative are uncertain.

Note. This construction in the *second* person sometimes expresses a strong *prohibition; as* οὐ μὴ καταβήσει, *do not come down* (lit. *you shall not come down*); οὐ μὴ σκώψῃς, *do not mock.* The future indicative and the aorist subjunctive are both allowed in this sense, though the future is more common.

THE INFINITIVE.

§ 258. The infinitive has the force of a neuter verbal noun, and may take the neuter article in all its cases. It may at the same time, like a verb, have a subject or object; and it is qualified by adverbs, not by adjectives.

§ 259. The infinitive as nominative may be the subject of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb (§ 134, N. 2) or of ἐστί; or it may be a predicate (§ 136). As accusative it may be the subject of another infinitive. *E.g.*

Συνέβη αὐτῷ ἐλθεῖν, *it happened to him to go;* ἐξὴν μένειν, *it was possible to remain;* ἡδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν; *is it pleasant*

to have many enemies? φησὶν ἐξεῖναι τούτοις μένειν, *he says it is possible for these to remain* (μένειν being subject of ἐξεῖναι). Τὸ γνῶναι ἐπιστήμην λαβεῖν ἐστιν, *to learn is to acquire knowledge.* Τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ἀδικεῖν, *this is to commit injustice.*

NOTE. These infinitives usually stand without the article: but whenever it is desired to make the infinitive more prominent as a *noun* (see the last examples), the article can be added.

§ 260. The infinitive *without the article* may be the object of a verb. It generally has the force of an object accusative, sometimes that of a cognate accusative, and sometimes that of an object genitive.

1. The object infinitive not in indirect discourse may follow any verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object. Such verbs are in general the same in Greek as in English, and others must be learnt by practice. *E.g.*

Βούλεται ἐλθεῖν, *he wishes to go;* βούλεται τοὺς πολίτας πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, *he wishes the citizens to be warlike;* παραινοῦμέν σοι μένειν, *we advise you to remain;* προείλετο πολεμῆσαι, *he preferred to make war;* κελεύει σε μὴ ἀπελθεῖν, *he commands you not to depart;* ἀξιοῦσιν ἄρχειν, *they claim the right to rule;* ἀξιοῦται θανεῖν, *he is thought to deserve to die;* δέομαι ὑμῶν συγγνώμην μοι ἔχειν, *I ask you to have consideration for me.* So κωλύει σε βαδίζειν, *he prevents you from marching;* οὐ πέφυκε δουλεύειν, *he is not born to be a slave;* ἀναβάλλεται τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he postpones doing this;* κινδυνεύει θανεῖν, *he is in danger of death.*

NOTE. The tenses here used are chiefly the present and aorist, and these do not differ in their time (§ 202, 1, 2, and 3).

2. The object infinitive in indirect discourse (§ 203) follows a verb implying *thought* or the *expression of thought*, or some equivalent phrase. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood. See § 246, with the examples and Note.

NOTE. Of the three common verbs meaning *to say*,—

(*a*) φημί regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse;

(*b*) εἶπον takes ὅτι or ὡς with the indicative or optative;

(*c*) λέγω allows either construction, but in the *active* voice it generally takes ὅτι or ὡς.

§ 261. 1. The infinitive without the article limits the meaning of many adjectives and nouns. *E.g.*

Δυνατὸς ποιεῖν τοῦτο, *able to do this*; δεινὸς λέγειν, *skilled in speaking*; ἄξιος τοῦτο λαβεῖν, *worthy to receive this*; πρόθυμος λέγειν, *eager to speak*; μαλακοὶ καρτερεῖν, (*too*) *effeminate to endure*; ἐπιστήμων λέγειν τε καὶ σιγᾶν, *knowing how both to speak and to be silent.*

Ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ πάντας ἀπελθεῖν, *there is a necessity that all should withdraw*; κίνδυνος ἦν αὐτῷ παθεῖν τι, *he was in danger of suffering something*; ὥρα ἀπιέναι, *it is time to go away*; ἐλπίδας ἔχει τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *he has hopes of doing this.*

NOTE. Adjectives of this class are especially those denoting *ability, fitness, desert, readiness,* and their opposites; and, in general, those corresponding in meaning to verbs which take the infinitive (§ 260, 1). Nouns of this class are such as form with a verb (generally εἰμί) an expression equivalent to a verb which takes the infinitive.

2. Any adjective or adverb may take the infinitive without the article as an accusative of *specification* (§ 160, 1). *E.g.*

Θέαμα αἰσχρὸν ὁρᾶν, *a sight disgraceful to behold*; λόγοι ὑμῖν χρησιμώτατοι ἀκοῦσαι, *words most useful for you to hear*; τὰ χαλεπώτατα εὑρεῖν, *the things hardest to find*; πολιτεία χαλεπὴ συζῆν, *a government hard to live under.* Κάλλιστα (adv.) ἰδεῖν, *in a manner most delightful to behold.*

§ 262. 1. The infinitive may depend on a preposition, in which case the article τοῦ, τῷ, or τό must be prefixed. *E.g.*

Πρὸ τοῦ τοὺς ὅρκους ἀποδοῦναι, *before taking the oaths*; πρὸς τῷ μηδὲν ἐκ τῆς πρεσβείας λαβεῖν, *besides receiving nothing by the embassy*; διὰ τὸ ξένος εἶναι οὐκ ἂν οἴει ἀδικηθῆναι; *do you think you would not be wronged on account of your being a stranger?*

2. The genitive and dative of the infinitive, *with the article*, can stand in most of the constructions belonging to those cases; as in that of the adnominal genitive, the genitive after a *comparative* or after verbs and adjectives, the dative of *manner, means,* &c., the dative after verbs and adjectives, and sometimes in that of the genitive of *cause* or *purpose* (§ 173, 1). *E.g.*

Τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθυμία, *a desire to drink*; κρεῖττον τοῦ λαλεῖν, *better than prating*; ἐπέσχομεν τοῦ δακρύειν, *we ceased our weeping* (§ 263); ἀήθεις τοῦ κατακούειν τινός εἰσιν, *they are unused to obeying any one.* Τῷ φανερὸς εἶναι τοιοῦτος ὤν, *by having it evident that he was such a man*; τῷ κοσμίως ζῆν πιστεύειν, *to trust in an orderly life*; ἴσον τῷ προστένειν, *equal to lamenting beforehand.* Μίνως τὸ ληστικὸν καθῆρει, τοῦ τὰς προσόδους μᾶλλον ἰέναι αὐτῷ, *Minos put down piracy, that his revenues might come in more abundantly.*

§ 263. 1. Verbs and expressions denoting *hindrance* or *freedom* from anything allow either the infinitive with τοῦ (§ 262, 2) or the simple infinitive (§ 260, 1). As the infinitive after such verbs can take the negative μή without affecting the sense (§ 283, 6), we have a third and fourth form, still with the same meaning. *E.g.*

Εἴργω σε τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἴργει σε τοῦ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἴργει σε μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἴργει σε τοῦ μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, all meaning *he prevents you from doing this.* Τὸν Φίλιππον παρελθεῖν οὐκ ἐδύναντο κωλῦσαι, *they could not hinder Philip from passing through.* Τοῦ δραπετεύειν ἀπείργουσι, *they restrain them from running away.* Ὅπερ ἔσχε μὴ τὴν Πελοπόννησον πορθεῖν, *which prevented (him) from ravaging Peloponnesus.* Ἕξει αὐτοὺς τοῦ μὴ καταδῦναι, *it will keep them from sinking.*

2. The infinitive with τὸ μή (sometimes with τό alone) may be used after expressions denoting *hindrance*, and also after all which even imply *prevention*, *omission*, or *denial*. *E.g.*

Τὸν ὅμιλον εἶργον τὸ μὴ τὰ ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως κακουργεῖν, *they prevented the crowd from injuring the neighbouring parts of the city.* Κωλύσει σε τὸ δρᾶν, *he will prevent you from acting.* Φόβος ἀνθ' ὕπνου παραστατεῖ, τὸ μὴ βλέφαρα συμβαλεῖν, *fear stands by me instead of sleep, preventing me from closing my eyelids.*

Thus we have a *fifth* and a *sixth* form, εἴργει σε τὸ μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν and εἴργει σε τὸ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, added to those given in § 263, 1, as equivalents of the English *he prevents you from doing this.*

Note. In both these constructions μὴ οὐ may be used when the leading verb is negatived; as οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ ταῦτ' ἐπαρκέσει τὸ μὴ οὐ πεσεῖν, *for this will not at all suffice to prevent him from falling.* See § 283, 7.

§ 264. The infinitive with its subject, object, or other adjuncts may stand as a noun and take the article. *E.g.*

Τὸ δὲ μήτε πάλαι τοῦτο πεπονθέναι, πεφηνέναι τέ τινα ἡμῖν συμμαχίαν τούτων ἀντίρροπον, ἂν βουλώμεθα χρῆσθαι, τῆς παρ' ἐκείνων εὐνοίας εὐεργέτημ' ἂν ἔγωγε θείην, *but the fact that we have not suffered this long ago, and that an alliance has appeared to us to balance these, if we shall wish to use it,—this I should ascribe as a benefaction to their good-will.* Dem. (Here the whole sentence τὸ . . . . χρῆσθαι is the object of θείην.)

§ 265. The infinitive without the article may express a *purpose.*

Οἱ ἄρχοντες, οὓς εἵλεσθε ἄρχειν μου, *the rulers, whom you chose to rule me.* Τὴν πόλιν φυλάττειν αὐτοῖς παρέδωκαν, *they delivered the city to them to guard.* Αἱ γυναῖκες πιεῖν φέρουσαι, *the women bringing them something to drink.*

§ 266. 1. The infinitive after ὥστε, *so that, so as,* generally expresses a *result.* The negative is μή. *E.g.*

Ἦν πεπαιδευμένος οὕτως, ὥστε πάνυ ῥᾳδίως ἔχειν ἀρκοῦντα, *he had been so educated as very easily to have enough.*

2. The infinitive after ὥστε sometimes expresses a *condition,* like that after ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε (§ 267); and sometimes a *purpose,* like a final clause. *E.g.*

Ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς τῶν λοιπῶν ἄρχειν Ἑλλήνων, ὥστ' αὐτοὺς ὑπακούειν βασιλεῖ, *it being in their power to rule the rest of the Greeks, on condition that they should themselves obey the King.* Πᾶν ποιοῦσιν ὥστε δίκην μὴ διδόναι, *they do everything so that they may not suffer punishment* (ἵνα μὴ διδῶσι might have been used).

Note 1. Ὡς sometimes takes the infinitive like ὥστε, generally to express a *result,* seldom to express a *purpose.*

Note 2. The infinitive with ὥστε expresses a result which the action of the leading verb *tends* to produce, the indicative (§ 237) a result *actually* produced. The distinction is sometimes very slight.

§ 267. The infinitive follows ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε, *on condition that,* sometimes *for the purpose of. E.g.*

Ἀφίεμέν σε, ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέντοι, ἐφ' ᾧτε μηκέτι φιλοσοφεῖν, *we release you, but on this condition, that you shall no longer be a philosopher.* Αἱρεθέντες ἐφ' ᾧτε ξυγγράψαι νόμους, *chosen for the purpose of compiling laws.*

The future indicative sometimes follows these words.

§ 268. The infinitive may stand *absolutely* in parenthetical phrases, generally with ὡς or ὅσον. *E.g.*

Τὸ Δέλτα ἐστὶ νεωστὶ, ὡς λόγῳ εἰπεῖν, ἀναπεφηνός, *the Delta has recently, so to speak, made its appearance.* So ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, *so to speak;* ὡς συντόμως εἰπεῖν, *to speak concisely;* τὸ ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν, *on the whole.* So ὀλίγου δεῖν, *to want little,* i.e. *almost;* in which δεῖν can be omitted.

§ 269. The infinitive is sometimes used like the imperative, especially in Homer. *E.g.*

Μή ποτε καὶ σὺ γυναικί περ ἤπιος εἶναι, *be thou never indulgent to thy wife.*

§ 270. The infinitive sometimes expresses a wish, like the optative. This occurs chiefly in poetry. *E.g.*

Ζεῦ πάτερ, ἢ Αἴαντα λαχεῖν ἢ Τυδέος υἱόν, *Father Zeus, may the lot fall either on Ajax or on the son of Tydeus.* Hom.

§ 271. In *laws, treaties,* and *proclamations* the infinitive often depends on ἔδοξε or δέδοκται, *be it enacted,* or κελεύεται, *it is commanded;* which may be expressed in a previous sentence or understood. *E.g.*

Δικάζειν δὲ τὴν ἐν Ἀρείῳ πάγῳ φόνου, &c., *and (be it enacted) that the Senate on the Areopagus shall have jurisdiction in cases of murder,* &c. Ἔτη δὲ εἶναι τὰς σπονδὰς πεντήκοντα, *and (it is provided) that the treaty shall continue fifty years.*

§ 272. The infinitive, with or without τό, may be used to express surprise or indignation. *E.g.*

Τῆς μωρίας· τὸ Δία νομίζειν, ὄντα τηλικουτονί, *what folly! to believe in Zeus when you are so big!* So in Latin: Mene incepto *desistere* victam!

§ 273. In narration, the infinitive often seems to stand for the indicative, when it depends on some word like λέγεται, *it is said,* in a preceding sentence. *E.g.*

Ἀπικομένους δὲ ἐς τὸ Ἄργος, διατίθεσθαι τὸν φόρτον, *and coming to Argos, they were (it is said) setting out their cargo for sale* (διατίθεσθαι is an imperfect infinitive, § 203, N. 1).

§ 274. Πρίν, *before, before that, until,* besides taking the indicative, subjunctive, and optative (§ 240), also takes the infinitive. This happens in Attic Greek chiefly after *affirmative* sentences, but in Homer without regard to the leading verb. *E.g.*

Ἀποπέμπουσιν αὐτὸν πρὶν ἀκοῦσαι, *they send him away before hearing him.* Μεσσήνην εἵλομεν πρὶν Πέρσας λαβεῖν τὴν βασιλείαν, *we took Messene before the Persians obtained their kingdom.*

NOTE. Πρὶν ἤ, πρότερον ἤ, πρόσθεν ἤ, *before that, sooner than*, may take the infinitive like πρίν alone.

THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 275. The participle is a verbal adjective, and has three uses. First, it may express a simple *attribute*, like an ordinary adjective; secondly, it may define the *circumstances* under which an action takes place; thirdly, it may form part of the predicate with certain verbs, often having a force resembling that of the infinitive.

§ 276. 1. The participle, like any other adjective, may qualify a noun. *E.g.*

Ὁ παρὼν χρόνος, *the present time;* θεοὶ αἰὲν ἐόντες, *immortal Gods* (Hom.); πόλις κάλλει διαφέρουσα, *a city excelling in beauty;* ἀνὴρ καλῶς πεπαιδευμένος, *a man who has been well educated* (or *a well-educated man*); οἱ πρέσβεις οἱ ὑπὸ Φιλίππου πεμφθέντες, *the ambassadors who were sent by Philip;* ἄνδρες οἱ τοῦτο ποιήσοντες, *men who are to do this.*

2. The participle preceded by the article may be used substantively, like any other adjective. It is then equivalent to *he who* or *those who* with a finite verb. *E.g.*

Οἱ πεπεισμένοι, *those who have been convinced;* παρὰ τοῖς ἀρίστοις δοκοῦσιν εἶναι, *among those who seem to be best;* ὁ τὴν γνώμην ταύτην εἰπών, *the one who gave this opinion.*

§ 277. The participle may define the *circumstances* of an action. It expresses the following relations:—

1. *Time;* the tenses denoting various points of time, which is relative to that of the verb of the sentence (§ 204). *E.g.*

Ταῦτα ἔπραττε στρατηγῶν, *he did this while he was general;* ταῦτα πράξει στρατηγῶν, *he will do this while he is general;* τυραννεύσας δὲ ἔτη τρία Ἱππίας ἐχώρει ἐς Σίγειον, *and when he had been tyrant three years, Hippias withdrew to Sigeum.*

2. *Cause, manner, means,* and similar relations. *E.g.*

Λέγω δὲ τούτου ἕνεκα, βουλόμενος δόξαι σοι ὅπερ ἐμοί, *and I speak for this reason, because I wish that to seem good to you which,* &c. Προείλετο μᾶλλον τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων ἀποθανεῖν ἢ παρανομῶν ζῆν, *he preferred to die abiding by the laws rather than to live transgressing them;* ἀπεδήμει τριηραρχῶν, *he was absent on duty as trierarch.*

3. *Purpose* or *intention;* generally expressed by the *future* participle. *E.g.*

Πέμπειν πρέσβεις ταῦτα ἐροῦντας καὶ Λύσανδρον αἰτήσοντας, *to send ambassadors to say this and to ask for Lysander.*

4. *Condition;* the tenses of the participle representing the corresponding tenses of the indicative, subjunctive, or optative, in all classes of protasis.

See § 226, 1, where examples will be found.

5. *Opposition* or *limitation;* where the participle is generally to be translated by *although* and a verb. *E.g.*

Ὀλίγα δυνάμενοι προορᾶν πολλὰ ἐπιχειροῦμεν πράττειν, *although we are able to foresee few things, we try to do many things.*

6. Any *attendant* circumstance, the participle being merely *descriptive.* *E.g.*

Ἔρχεται τὸν υἱὸν ἔχουσα, *she comes bringing her son;* παραλαβόντες τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ Φάρσαλον, *taking the Boeotians with them, they marched against Pharsālus.*

Note. The participles denoting *cause* or *purpose* are often preceded by ὡς. This shows that they express the idea of the leading subject, *without implying* that it is also the idea of the speaker or writer; as τὸν Περικλέα ἐν αἰτίᾳ εἶχον ὡς πείσαντα σφᾶς πολεμεῖν, *they found fault with Pericles, on the ground that he had persuaded them to the war.*

§ **278.** 1. When a participle denoting any of the relations included in § 277 belongs to a noun which is not connected with the main construction of the sentence, they stand together in the *genitive absolute.* See § 183.

2. The participles of *impersonal* verbs stand in the *accusative absolute,* in the neuter singular, when others would be in the genitive absolute. *E.g.*

Οἱ δ' οὐ βοηθήσαντες, δέον, ὑγιεῖς ἀπῆλθον; *and did those who brought no aid when it was needed escape safe and sound?* So

εὖ δὲ παρασχόν, and when a good opportunity offered; οὐ προσῆκον, improperly (it being not becoming); τυχόν, by chance (it having happened).

§ 279. The participle may be used to limit the meaning of certain verbs, in a sense which often resembles that of the infinitive (§ 260, 1).

1. In this sense the participle is used with the subject of verbs signifying *to begin, to continue, to endure, to persevere, to cease, to repent, to be weary of, to be pleased, displeased,* or *ashamed;* and with the object of verbs signifying *to cause to cease. E.g.*

Ἄρξομαι λέγων, *I will begin to speak;* οὐκ ἀνέξομαι ζῶν, *I shall not endure to live;* τοῦτο ἔχων διατελεῖ, *he continues to have this* (4, Note); ἀπείρηκα τρέχων, *I am tired of running;* τοῖς ἐρωτῶσι χαίρω ἀποκρινόμενος, *I delight to answer questioners;* ἐλεγχόμενοι ἤχθοντο, *they were displeased at being tested;* αἰσχύνεται τοῦτο λέγων, *he is ashamed to say this (which he says);* τὴν φιλοσοφίαν παῦσον ταῦτα λέγουσαν, *make Philosophy stop talking in this style.*

2. The participle may be used with the object of verbs signifying *to perceive* (in any way), *to find,* or *to represent,* denoting an act or state in which the object is perceived, found, or represented. *E.g.*

Ὁρῶ σε κρύπτοντα, *I see you hiding;* ἤκουσά σου λέγοντος, *I heard you speak;* πεποίηκε τοὺς ἐν Ἅιδου τιμωρουμένους, *he has represented those in Hades as suffering punishment.* (See § 280.)

3. With verbs signifying *to overlook* or *see,* in the sense of *allow,*—περιοράω and ἐφοράω, with περιεῖδον and ἐπεῖδον, sometimes εἶδον,—the participle is used in the sense of the object infinitive (§ 260, 1), the present and aorist participles differing merely as the present and aorist infinitives would differ in similar constructions (§ 202, 1). *E.g.*

Μὴ περιίδωμεν ὑβρισθεῖσαν τὴν Λακεδαίμονα καὶ καταφρονηθεῖσαν, *let us not allow Lacedaemon to be insulted and despised.* Μή μ' ἰδεῖν θανόνθ' ὑπ' ἀστῶν, *not to see me killed by citizens.* Περιδεῖν τὴν γῆν τμηθεῖσαν, *to allow the land to be ravaged.* (But we find also περιδεῖν τὴν γῆν τμηθῆναι, referring to the same thing.)

4. With the following verbs the participle contains the leading idea of the expression: λανθάνω, *escape the notice of*; τυγχάνω, *happen*; φθάνω, *anticipate*. The aorist participle here does not denote past time in itself, but coincides in time with the verb. *E.g.*

Λήσετε διαφθαρέντες, *you will be corrupted before you know it.* Ἔτυχον καθήμενος ἐνταῦθα, *I happened to be sitting there*; ἔτυχε κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ ἐλθών, *he happened to come* (not *to have come*) *just at that time.* Ἔφθησαν τοὺς Πέρσας ἀφικόμενοι, *they came before the Persians.*

NOTE. The participle with διατελέω, *continue* (§ 279, 1), οἴχομαι, *be gone* (§ 277, 2), and some others expresses the leading idea; but the aorist participle with these has no peculiar force; as οἴχεται φεύγων, *he has taken flight* (§ 200, N. 2).

§ 280. With many verbs the participle stands in indirect discourse, each tense representing the corresponding tense of the indicative or optative.

Such verbs are chiefly those signifying *to see, to know, to hear* or *learn, to remember, to forget, to show, to appear, to prove, to acknowledge,* and ἀγγέλλω, *to announce. E.g.*

Ὁρῶ δέ μ' ἔργον δεινὸν ἐξειργασμένην, *but I see that I have done a dreadful deed*; ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia*; ὅταν κλύῃ ἥξοντ' Ὀρέστην, *when she hears that Orestes will come*; οἶδα οὐδὲν ἐπιστάμενος, *I know that I understand nothing*; οὐκ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα, *they did not know that he was dead*; μέμνημαι αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα, *I remember that he went*; δείξω τοῦτον ἐχθρὸν ὄντα, *I shall show that this man is an enemy*; αὐτῷ Κῦρον στρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἤγγειλα, *I first announced to him that Cyrus was on his march.*

VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN -τέος AND -τέον.

§ 281. The verbal in -τέος has both a *personal* and an *impersonal* construction.

1. In the personal construction it is *passive* in sense, and expresses *necessity*, like the Latin participle in *-dus. E.g.*

Ὠφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, *the city must be benefited by you.* Ἄλλας μεταπεμπτέας εἶναι ἔφη, *he said that other (ships) must be sent for.* Ὁ λέγω ῥητέον ἐστίν, *what I say must be spoken.*

The noun denoting the agent is here in the dative (§ 188, 4). See 2.

2. In the impersonal construction the verbal is in the neuter of the nominative singular (sometimes plural), with *ἐστί* expressed or understood. It is *active* in sense, and is equivalent to δεῖ with the infinitive.

The agent is generally expressed by the dative, sometimes by the accusative. These verbals may have an object like their verbs. *E.g.*

Ταῦτα ἡμῖν (or ἡμᾶς) ποιητέον ἐστίν, *we must do this*, equivalent to ταῦτα ἡμᾶς (not ἡμῖν) δεῖ ποιῆσαι. Οἰστέον τάδε, *we must bear these things* (sc. ἡμῖν). Τί ἂν αὐτῷ ποιητέον εἴη; *what would he be obliged to do?* Ἐψηφίσαντο πολεμητέα εἶναι, *they voted that they must go to war* (= δεῖν πολεμεῖν). Τοὺς ξυμμάχους οὐ παραδοτέα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, *we must not abandon our allies to the Athenians.*

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES.

§ 282. 1. All interrogative pronouns, pronominal adjectives, and adverbs can be used in both direct and indirect questions. The relative ὅστις and most other relative words may be used in indirect questions. (See § 149, 2.)

2. The principal *direct* interrogative particles are ἆ and ἆρα. These imply nothing as to the answer expected; but ἆρα οὐ implies that an *affirmative*, ἆρα μή that a *negative*, answer is expected. Οὐ and μή alone are often used with the same force as with ἆρα. *E.g.*

Ἡ σχολὴ ἔσται; *will there be leisure?* Ἆρ' εἰσί τινες ἄξιοι; *are there any deserving ones?* Ἆρ' οὐ βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; or οὐ βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; *do you not wish to go* (i.e. *you wish, do you not*)? Ἆρα μὴ βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; or μὴ βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; *do you wish to go (you don't wish to go, do you)?*

3. Ἄλλο τι ἤ; *is it anything else than?* or simply ἄλλο τι; *is it not?* is sometimes used as a direct interrogative;

as ἄλλο τι ἢ ἀδικοῦμεν; *are we not (is it anything else than that we are) in the wrong?*—ἄλλο τι ὁμολογοῦμεν; *do we not agree?*

4. *Indirect* questions may be introduced by εἰ, *whether;* as ἠρώτησα εἰ βούλοιτο ἐλθεῖν, *I asked whether he wished to go;* οὐκ οἶδα εἰ τοῦτο δῶ, *I do not know whether I shall give this* (§ 244).

5. *Alternative* questions (both direct and indirect) may be introduced by πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἤ, *whether . . . or;* as πότερον ἐᾷς ἄρχειν ἢ ἄλλον καθίστης; *do you allow him to rule,* or *do you appoint another?*

NEGATIVES.

§ 283. The Greek has two negative adverbs, οὐ and μή. What is said of each of these applies generally to its compounds,—οὐδείς, οὐδέ, οὔτε, &c., and μηδείς, μηδέ, μήτε, &c.

1. Οὐ is used with the indicative and optative in all *independent* sentences, except *wishes;* also in *indirect discourse* after ὅτι and ὡς, and in *causal* sentences.

NOTE. In indirect *questions* introduced by εἰ, *whether,* μή can be used as well as οὐ.

2. Μή is used with the subjunctive and imperative in all constructions. It is used with all moods in *final* and *object* clauses after ἵνα, ὅπως, &c. (except after μή, *lest*); in *conditional* and conditional relative sentences; in relative sentences expressing a *purpose* (§ 236); and in expressions of a *wish.*

3. Μή is used with the infinitive in all constructions except that of *indirect discourse.* The infinitive in indirect discourse regularly has οὐ, to retain the negative of the direct discourse; but some exceptions occur.

4. When a participle expresses a *condition* (§ 277, 4) it takes μή; so when it is equivalent to a relative clause with an *indefinite antecedent,* as οἱ μὴ βουλόμενοι, *any who do not wish* (= οἵ μὴ βούλονται, § 231). Otherwise it takes οὐ. In indirect discourse it sometimes, like the infinitive, takes μή irregularly (3).

5. Adjectives (like participles) take μή only when they do not refer to *definite* persons or things (i.e. when they can be expressed by a relative clause with an indefinite antecedent); as οἱ μὴ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται, *(any) citizens who are not good*, but οἱ οὐκ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται means *special citizens who are not good*.

6. When verbs which contain a *negative* idea (as those of *hindering*, *forbidding*, *denying*, *concealing*, and *distrusting*) are followed by the infinitive, the negative μή can be added to the infinitive to strengthen the negation. Such a negative cannot be translated in English. For examples see § 263.

7. An infinitive which would regularly be negatived by μή,—either in the ordinary way (3) or to strengthen a preceding negation (6),—if the verb on which it depends has a negative, generally takes the double negative μὴ οὐ. Thus δίκαιόν ἐστι μὴ τοῦτον ἀφεῖναι, *it is just not to acquit him*, becomes, if we negative the leading verb, οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστι μὴ οὐ τοῦτον ἀφεῖναι, *it is not just not to acquit him*; so εἴργει σε μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν (§ 263, 1), *he prevents you from doing this*, becomes, with εἴργει negatived, οὐκ εἴργει σε μὴ οὐ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he does not prevent you from doing this*.

8. When a negative is followed by a *simple* negative (οὐ or μή) in the same clause, each retains its own force. If they belong to the same word or expression, they make an *affirmative*; as οὐδὲ τὸν Φορμίωνα οὐχ ὁρᾷ, *nor does he not see Phormio* (i.e. *he sees Phormio well enough*). But if they belong to different words, each is independent of the other; as οὐ μόνον οὐ πείθονται, *they not only do not obey*.

9. But when a negative is followed by a *compound* negative (or by several compound negatives) in the same clause, the negation is strengthened; as ἄνευ τούτου οὐδεὶς εἰς οὐδὲν οὐδενὸς ἂν ὑμῶν οὐδέποτε γένοιτο ἄξιος, *if it were not for this, no one of you would ever come to be of any value for anything*.

For the double negative οὐ μή, see § 257.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

CATALOGUE OF VERBS.

NOTE.—This catalogue contains chiefly those verbs in ordinary use in Attic Greek which present difficulties to a student by any peculiarities.

The verb stem, when this does not appear in the present, *i.e.* unless the verb is of the *first class* (§ 110, I.), is given in ( ) directly after the present indicative. The *class* of each verb (§ 110) is given in ( ) at the end, unless it belongs to the first class, when it is left without a number. Verbs in μι of the second class (in **ῡμι**, § 110, V. 4) are marked (**II.**); other verbs in μι are marked (**I.**).

The modification of the stem made by adding ε in certain tenses (§ 111, 8) is marked by prefixing (ε-) to the first form in which this occurs, unless this is the present. A hyphen prefixed to a few forms (as -ἔδρᾱν) indicates that they occur only in composition.

The imperfect or pluperfect is generally omitted when the present or perfect is given.

A.

Ἄγαμαι, *admire*, ἠγάσθην, ἠγᾱσάμην. (**I.**)

Ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), *announce*, ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγελθην, fut. p. ἀγγελθήσομαι; a.m. ἠγγειλάμην. (**4.**)

Ἀγείρω (ἀγερ-), *collect*, a. ἤγειρα. (**4.**)

Ἄγνῡμι (ϝαγ-), in comp. also ἀγνύω, *break*, ἄξω, ἔαξα, 2 p. ἔᾱγα 2 a. p. ἐάγην. (**II.**)

Ἄγω, *lead*, ἄξω, ἦξα (rare), ἦχα, ἦγμαι, ἤχθην, ἀχθήσομαι; 2 a. ἤγαγον, ἠγαγόμην; fut. m. ἄξομαι (as pass.).

Ἀείδω, *sing*, ἀείσω and ἀείσομαι, ἤεισα. In Attic prose, ᾄδω, ᾄσομαι (ἄσω, rare), ᾖσα, ᾔσθην.

Ἀείρω (ἀερ-), *take up*, a. ἤειρα, ἠέρθην. Ionic and poetic. In Attic prose always **αἴρω** (ἀρ-) ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἤρθην; ἠράμην. Poetic fut. ἀροῦμαι and 2 a. ἀρόμην belong to ἄρνυμαι. (**4.**)

Αἰδέομαι, poet. *αἴδομαι, respect, αἰδέσομαι, ᾐδεσμαι, ᾐδέσθην, ᾐδεσάμην.* § 111, 2.

Αἰνέω, *praise, αἰνέσω, ᾔνεσα, ᾔνεκα, ᾔνημαι, ᾐνέθην,* § 111, 1, N. 2.

Αἱρέω (ἑλ-), *take, αἱρήσω, ᾕρηκα, ᾕρημαι, ᾑρέθην, αἱρεθήσομαι*; fut. pf. *ᾑρήσομαι* (rare); 2 a. *εἷλον, ἕλω,* &c.; *εἱλόμην, ἕλωμαι,* &c. (8.).

Ἄϊρω, Attic prose form of *ἀείρω.* See *ἀείρω.*

Αἰσθάνομαι (*αἰσθ-*), *perceive,* (ε-) *αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθημαι, ᾐσθόμην.* Pres. *αἴσθομαι* (rare). (5.)

Αἰσχύνω (*αἰσχῦν-*), *disgrace, αἰσχύνῶ, ᾔσχυνα, ᾔσχύνθην, felt ashamed, αἰσχυνθήσομαι*; fut. m. *αἰσχυνοῦμαι.* (4.)

Ἀκέομαι, *heal,* aor. *ἠκεσάμην.*

Ἀκούω (*ἀκου-* for *ἀκοϝ-*), *hear, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα,* 2 pf. *ἀκήκοα* (for *ἀκ-ηκοϝα,* § 102), 2 plpf. *ἠκηκόη* (see § 102, Note 2), *ἠκούσθην, ἀκουσθήσομαι.*

Ἀλάομαι, *wander,* a. *ἀλήθην.* Chiefly poetic.

Ἀλείφω (*ἀλειφ-*), *anoint, ἀλείψω, ἤλειψα, ἀλήλιφα* (or *-ειφα*), *ἀλήλιμμαι, ἠλείφθην, ἀλειφθήσομαι* (rare), 2 a. p. *ἠλίφην* (rare). Mid. f. *ἀλείψομαι,* a. *ἠλειψάμην.* (2.)

Ἀλέξω (*ἀλεκ-*), *ward off,* fut. *ἀλέξομαι* (Hom. *ἀλεξήσω* (ε-), Hdt. *ἀλεξήσομαι*); aor. *ἠλέξησα, ἠλεξάμην.*

Ἀλεύω, *avert, ἀλεύσω, ἤλευσα,* aor. mid. *ἠλευάμην.* Poetic.

Ἀλέω, *grind, ἀλέσω* (*ἀλῶ*), *ἤλεσα, ἀλήλεσμαι* or *ἀλήλεμαι.* § 102.

Ἄλθομαι, *be healed,* (ε-) *ἀλθήσομαι.* Ionic and poetic.

Ἁλίσκομαι (*ἁλ-, ἁλο-*), *be captured, ἁλώσομαι, ἥλωκα* or *ἑάλωκα,* 2 aor. *ἥλων* or *ἑάλων, ἁλῶ, ἁλοίην, ἁλῶναι, ἁλούς*; all passive in meaning. No active *ἁλίσκω,* but see **ἀν-αλίσκω.** (6.)

Ἀλλάσσω (*ἀλλᾰγ-*), *change, ἀλλάξω,* &c. regular; 2 a. p. *ἠλλάγην.* (4.)

Ἄλλομαι (*ἀλ-*), *leap, ἁλοῦμαι, ἡλάμην*; 2 a. *ἠλόμην* (rare). (4.)

Ἁμαρτάνω (*ἁμαρτ-*), *err,* (ε-) *ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην*; 2 aor. *ἥμαρτον.* (5.)

Ἀμβλίσκω (*ἀμβλ-*), *ἀμβλόω* in comp., *miscarry, ἤμβλωσα, ἤμβλωκα, ἤμβλωμαι, ἠμβλώθην.* (6.)

Ἀμπ-έχω and **ἀμπ-ίσχω** (*ἀμφί* and *ἔχω*), *wrap about, clothe, ἀμφέξω,* 2 a. *ἤμπισχον.* Mid. *ἀμπέχομαι, ἀμπίσχομαι, ἀμπισχνέομαι*; imp. *ἠμπειχόμην*; f. *ἀμφέξομαι*; 2 a. *ἠμπισχόμην* and *ἠμπεσχόμην,* § 105, N. 3. See **ἔχω** and **ἴσχω.**

Ἀμπλακίσκω (*ἀμπλᾰκ-*), *err, miss, ἠμπλάκημαι*; 2 a. *ἤμπλακον,* part. *ἀμπλακών* or *ἀπλακών.* Poetic. (6.)

Ἀμύνω (*ἀμῦν-*), *ward off*; fut. *ἀμῦνῶ, ἀμῦνοῦμαι*; aor. *ἤμῦνα, ἠμῦνάμην.* (4.)

Ἀμφι-γνοέω, *doubt, ἠμφιγνόεον* and *ἠμφεγνόεον, ἠμφεγνόησα*; aor. pass. part. *ἀμφιγνοηθείς.* § 105, N. 3.

Ἀμφι-έννῡμι (see **ἔννυμι**), *clothe*, fut. *ἀμφιῶ*; *ἠμφίεσα*, *ἠμφίεσμαι*; *ἀμφιέσομαι*, *ἀμφιεσάμην* (poet.). § 105, N. 3. (**II.**)

Ἀμφισβητέω, *dispute*, augmented *ἠμφισ-* and *ἠμφεσ-* (§ 105, N. 3); otherwise regular.

Ἀναίνομαι (*ἀνᾰν-*), *refuse*, imp. *ἠναινόμην*, aor. *ἠνηνάμην*. (**4.**)

Ἀνᾰλίσκω and **ἀνᾰλόω**, *expend*, *ἀνᾰλώσω*, *ἀνᾰλωσα*, and *ἀνήλωσα* (*κατ-ηνάλωσα*), *ἀνάλωκα* and *ἀνήλωκα*, *ἀνᾰλωμαι* and *ἀνήλωμαι* (*κατ-ηνάλωμαι*), *ἀνᾰλώθην* and *ἀνηλώθην*, *ἀνᾰλωθήσομαι*. See **ἁλίσκομαι**.

Ἀνέχω, *hold up*; see **ἔχω**, and § 105, Note 3.

Ἀν-οίγνῡμι and **ἀνοίγω** (see *οἴγνυμι*), *open*, imp. *ἀνέῳγον*; *ἀνοίξω*, *ἀνέῳξα*, *ἀνέῳχα*, *ἀνέῳγμαι*, *ἀνεῴχθην* (subj. *ἀνοιχθῶ*, &c.); fut. pf. *ἀνεῳξομαι*; 2 pf. *ἀνέῳγα* (rare). (**II.**)

Ἀν-ορθόω, *set upright*, aug. *ἀνωρ-* and *ἠνωρ-*. § 105, N. 3.

Ἀνύω, Att. also **ἀνύτω**, *accomplish*; fut. *ἀνύσω*, *ἀνύσομαι*; aor. *ἤνῠσα*, *ἠνῠσάμην*; pf. *ἤνῠκα*, *ἤνυσμαι*. (Always *ῠ*.)

Ἀνώγω, *order*, *exhort*, imp. *ἤνωγον*; *ἀνώξω*, *ἤνωξα*; 2 p. *ἄνωγα* (as pres.), with imperat. *ἄνωχθι*, *ἀνώχθω*, *ἄνωχθε*, 2 plpf. *ἠνώγεα*. Ionic and poetic.

Ἀπεχθάνομαι (*ἐχθ-*), *be hated*, (*ε-*) *ἀπεχθήσομαι*, *ἀπήχθημαι*; 2 a. *ἀπηχθόμην*. (**5.**)

Ἀποκτίννῡμι and **-ύω**, forms of *ἀποκτείνω*. See **κτείνω**.

Ἀπόχρη, *it suffices*, impersonal. See *χρή*.

Ἅπτω (*ἁφ-*), *touch*, fut. *ἅψω*, *ἅψομαι*; aor. *ἧψα*, *ἡψάμην*; pf. *ἧμμαι*; a. p. *ἥφθην*. (**3.**)

Ἀράομαι, *pray*, *ἀρᾶσομαι*, *ἠρᾱσάμην*, *ἤρᾱμαι*.

Ἀραρίσκω (*ἀρ-*), *fit*, *ἤρσα*, *ἤρθην*; 2 p. *ἄρᾱρα*; 2 a. *ἤρᾰρον*; 2 a. m. part. *ἄρμενος* (as adj.), *fitting*. (Att. redupl. in pres.) (**6.**)

Ἀρέσκω (*ἀρε-*), *please*, *ἀρέσω*, *ἤρεσα*, *ἠρέσθην*; *ἀρέσομαι*, *ἠρεσάμην*. § 111, 1, N. 2. (**6.**)

Ἀρκέω, *assist*, *ἀρκέσω*, *ἤρκεσα*. § 111, 1, N. 2.

Ἁρμόττω, poet. **ἁρμόζω** (*ἁρμοδ-*), *fit*, *ἁρμόσω*, *ἥρμοσα*, *ἥρμοκα*, *ἥρμοσμαι*, *ἡρμόσθην*, fut. p. *ἁρμοσθήσομαι*; a. m. *ἡρμοσάμην*. (**4.**)

Ἄρνῡμαι (*ἀρ-*), *win*, *secure*, fut. *ἀροῦμαι*, 2 a. *ἠρόμην*; chiefly poetic. Same stem as *αἴρω* (v. *ἀείρω*). (**II.**)

Ἀρόω, *plough*, *ἤροσα*, *ἠρόθην*. § 111, 1, N. 2.

Ἁρπάζω (*ἁρπᾰδ-*, *ἁρπᾰγ-*), *seize*, *ἁρπάσω* and *ἁρπάσομαι*, *ἥρπᾰσα*, *ἥρπᾰκα*, *ἥρπασμαι*, *ἡρπάσθην* (Hdt. *ἡρπάχθην*), *ἁρπασθήσομαι*. (**4.**)

Ἀρύω and **ἀρύτω**, *draw water*, aor. *ἤρῠσα*, *ἠρυσάμην*, *ἠρύθην*.

Ἄρχω, *begin*, *rule*, *ἄρξω*, *ἦρξα*, *ἦρχα*, *ἦργμαι* (mid.), *ἤρχθην*, *ἀρχθήσομαι*, *ἄρξομαι*, *ἠρξάμην*.

Αὐαίνω (*αὐᾰν-*) or **αὐαίνω**, *wither*, fut. *αὐᾰνῶ*; aor. *ηὔηνα*, *ηὐάνθην* or *αὐάνθην*, *αὐανθήσομαι*; fut. m. *αὐανοῦμαι* (as pass.). Augment *ηυ-* or *αυ-*. Chiefly poetic and Ionic. (**4.**)

Αὐξάνω or **αὔξω** (*αὐξ-*), *increase*, (*ε-*) *αὐξήσω*, *αὐξήσομαι*, *ηὔξησα*, *ηὔξηκα*, *ηὔξημαι*, *ηὐξήθην*, *αὐξηθήσομαι*.

Ἀφ-ίημι, *let go*, impf. *ἀφίην* or *ἠφίην* (§ 105, N. 3); fut. *ἀφήσω*, &c. See *ἵημι*, § 127.

Ἄχθομαι, *be displeased*, (*ε-*) *ἀχθέσομαι*, *ἠχθέσθην*, *ἀχθεσθήσομαι*.

B.

Βαίνω (*βᾰ-*, *βᾰν-*), *go*, *βήσομαι* (poet. except in comp.), *βέβηκα*, *βέβᾱμαι*, *ἐβάθην* (rare); 2 a. *ἔβην* (§ 125, 3); 2 p. (*βέβαα*), *βεβῶ*, &c. (125, 4). In active sense, *cause to go*, poet. *βήσω*, *ἔβησα*. See § 110, V. N. (**5. 4.**)

Βάλλω (*βᾰλ-*, *βλᾰ-*), *throw*, f. *βαλῶ* rarely (*ε-*) *βαλλήσω*, *βέβληκα*, *βέβλημαι*, *ἐβλήθην*, *βληθήσομαι*; 2 a. *ἔβαλον*, *ἐβαλόμην*; fut. m. *βαλοῦμαι*; f. p. *βεβλήσομαι*. (**4.**)

Βάπτω (*βᾰφ-*), *dip*, *βάψω*, *ἔβαψα*, *βέβαμμαι*, *ἐβάφην* and (poet.) *ἐβάφθην*; fut. m. *βάψομαι*. (**3.**)

Βαστάζω (§ 110, IV. 2, N.), *carry*, *βαστάσω*, *ἐβάστασα*. Poetic. (**4.**)

Βήσσω (*βηχ-*), Att. *βήττω*, *cough*, *βήξω*, *ἔβηξα*. (**4.**)

Βιβρώσκω (*βρο-*), *eat*, p. *βέβρωκα*, *βέβρωμαι*; 2 p. part. (*βεβρώς*) pl. *βεβρῶτες*. (**6.**)

Βιόω, *live*, *βιώσομαι*, *ἐβίωσα* (rare), *βεβίωκα*, (*βεβίωμαι*) *βεβίωται*; 2 a. *ἐβίων* (§ 125, 3).

Βιώσκομαι (*βιο-*), *revive*, *ἐβιωσάμην*, *restored to life*. (**6.**)

Βλάπτω (*βλᾰβ-*), *injure*, *βλάψω*, *ἔβλαψα*, *βέβλᾰφα*, *βέβλαμμαι*, *ἐβλάφθην*; 2 a. p. *ἐβλάβην*, 2 f. *βλαβήσομαι*; fut. m. *βλάψομαι*. (**3.**)

Βλαστάνω (*βλαστ-*), *sprout*, (*ε-*) *βλαστήσω*, *ἐβλάστησα*, *βεβλάστηκα* and *ἐβλάστηκα*; 2 a. *ἔβλαστον*. (**5.**)

Βλέπω, *see*, *βλεψομαι*, *ἔβλεψα*.

Βλίττω or **Βλίσσω** (*μελῑτ-*, *βλῑτ-*), *take honey*, aor. *ἔβλῑσα*. (**4.**)

Βλώσκω (*μολ-*, *μλο-*, *βλο-*), *go*, f. *μολοῦμαι*, p. *μέμβλωκα*, 2 a. *ἔμολον*. Poetic. (**6.**)

Βοάω, *shout*, *βοήσομαι*, *ἐβόησα*.

Βόσκω, *feed*, (*ε-*) *βοσκήσω*.

Βούλομαι, *will*, *wish* (augm. *ἐβουλ-* or *ἠβουλ-*); (*ε-*) *βουλήσομαι*, *βεβούλημαι*, *ἐβουλήθην*. § 100, N. 2.

Βρῖθω, *be heavy*, *βρίσω*, *ἔβρῑσα*, *βέβρῑθα*. Rare in Attic prose.

Βῡνέω or **βύω** (*βυ-*), *stop up*, *βύσω*, *ἔβῡσα*, *βεβυσμαι*. Chiefly poetic. (**5.**)

Γ.

Γαμέω (γᾰμ-), *marry* (said of a man), f. γαμῶ, a. ἔγημα, p. γεγάμηκα, p. p. γεγάμημαι. Mid. *marry* (said of a woman), f. γαμοῦμαι, a. ἐγημάμην. § 111, 8 (*b*).

Γεγωνέω (γων-), *shout*, fut. γεγωνήσω (aor. ἐγεγώνησα) γεγωνῆσαι; 2 p. γέγωνα, subj. γεγώνω, imper. γέγωνε. § 111, 7 (*c*).

Γείνομαι (γεν-), *be born*; a. ἐγεινάμην, *begat*. (**4.**)

Γελάω, *laugh*, γελᾰ́σομαι, ἐγέλᾰσα, ἐγελάσθην. § 111, 1, N. 2.

Γηθέω (γηθ-), *rejoice*, 2 p. γέγηθα (as pres.).

Γηράσκω and **γηράω**, *grow old*, γηράσω and γηράσομαι, ἐγήρᾱσα, γεγήρᾱκα (*am old*); 2 a. inf. γηράναι, Hom. partic. γηράς. (**6.**)

Γίγνομαι and **γίνομαι** (γεν-, γα-), *become*, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι; 2 a ἐγενόμην; 2 p. γέγονα, *am*, poet. (γέγαα), part. γεγώς; see § 125, 4. (**8.**)

Γιγνώσκω (γνο-), nosco, *know*, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; 2 a. ἔγνων, *perceived* (§ 125, 3). (**6.**)

Γράφω, *write*, γράψω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἐγράφην (ἐγράφθην is not classic); 2 fut. γραφήσομαι; fut. pf. γεγράψομαι.

Δ.

Δαίνῡμι (δαι-), *entertain*, δαίσω, ἔδαισα, (ἐδαίσθην) δαισθείς. Mid. δαίνῡμαι, *feast*, δαίσομαι, ἐδαισάμην. (**II.**)

Δαίομαι (δᾰ́-), *divide*, ἐδᾰ́σάμην, pf. p. δέδασμαι. Poetic. (**4.**) Pres. also **δατέομαι.**

Δάκνω (δηκ-, δᾰκ-), *bite*, δήξομαι, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, δηχθήσομαι; 2 a. ἔδακον. (**2. 5.**)

Δαμνάω and **δάμνημι** (δᾰμ-, δμᾰ́-, δαμα-), also pr. **δαμάζω** (§ 110 IV. 2, N.), *tame*, *subdue*, ἐδαμάσθην (§ 16, 1) and ἐδμήθην; 2 a. p. ἐδάμην; a. m. ἐδαμασάμην. (**4. 5.**)

Δαρθάνω (δαρθ-), *sleep*, 2 a. ἔδαρθον, poet. ἔδρᾰθον; (ε-) pf. part. καταδεδαρθηκώς. (**5.**)

Δέδια, *fear*: see stem (δι-, δει-).

Δέδοικα, *fear*, perf. as pres. See (δι-, δε -).

Δείκνῡμι (δεικ-), *show*, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, δειχθήσομαι; δείξομαι, ἐδειξάμην. See § 123. (**II.**)

Δέρκομαι, *see*, ἐδέρχθην; 2 a. ἐδρᾰκον, (ἐδράκην) δρᾰκείς; 2 p. δέδορκα, § 111, 3, and 7 (*a*).

Δέρω, *flay*, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι; 2 a. ἐδάρην. § 111, 4.

Δέχομαι, *receive*, δεξομαι, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην, ἐδεξάμην.

Δέω, *bind*, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα (rarely δέδηκα), δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, δεθήσομαι; fut. pf. δεδήσομαι.

Δέω, *want*, *need*, (ε-) δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην. Mid. δέομαι, *ask*, δεήσομαι. Impersonal **δεῖ**, debet, *there is need*, (*one*) *ought*, δεήσει, ἐδέησε.

(**Δι-**, **δει-**), stem, *fear*. [Epic pres. **δείδω**, fut. δείσομαι,] aor. ἔδεισα, pf. δέδοικα. From stem δι-, 2 pf. δέδια, 2 plpf. ἐδεδίειν. See § 125, 4.

Διαιτάω, *arbitrate*, w. double augment in perf. and plpf. and in compounds; διαιτήσω, διῄτησα (ἀπ-εδιῄτησα), δεδιήτηκα, δεδιῄτημαι, διῃτήθην; διαιτήσομαι, κατ-εδιῃτησάμην. § 105, N. 2.

Διδάσκω (διδαχ-), for διδαχ-σκω, *teach*, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην; διδάξομαι, ἐδιδαξάμην. (**6.**)

Διδράσκω (δρα-), only in comp., *run away*, -δράσομαι, -δέδρᾱκα; 2 a. -ἔδρᾱν, -δρῶ, -δραίην, -δρᾶναι, -δράς (§ 125, 3). (**6.**)

Δίδωμι (δο-), *give*, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, &c.; see inflection and synopsis in § 123. (**I.**)

Διψάω, *thirst*, διψήσω, ἐδίψησα. § 98, N. 2.

Δοκέω (δοκ-), *seem*, *think*, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην (rare). Poetic δοκήσω, ἐδόκησα, δεδόκηκα, δεδόκημαι, ἐδοκήθην. Impersonal, **δοκεῖ**, *it seems*, &c. § 111, 8 (*b*).

Δράω, *do*, δράσω, ἔδρᾱσα, δέδρᾱκα, δέδρᾱμαι (rarely δέδρασμαι), (ἐδράσθην) δρασθείς. § 111, 1.

Δύναμαι, *be able*, augm. ἐδυν- and ἠδυν- (§ 100, N. 2); δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην (rarely ἐδυνάσθην). (**I.**)

Δύω, *enter* or *cause to enter*, and **δύνω** (δυ-), *enter*; δύσω, ἔδῡσα, δέδῡκα, δέδῡμαι, ἐδύθην (ῠ̆); 2 a. ἔδῡν, inflected § 123, see also § 125, 3; a. m. ἐδῡσάμην. (**5.**)

E.

Ἐάω, *permit*, ἐάσω, εἴᾱσα, εἴᾱκα, εἴᾱμαι, εἰᾰ́θην; ἐάσομαι (as passive). § 104.

Ἐγγυάω, *proffer*, *betroth*, augmented ἠγγυ- or ἐνεγυ- (ἐγγεγυ-).

Ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), *raise*, *rouse*, ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, ἐγήγερμαι, ἠγέρθην; 2 p. ἐγρήγορα, *am awake*. (**4.**)

Ἔδω, *eat*, see **ἐσθίω**.

Ἕζομαι, (ἑδ- for σεδ-; cf. sed-eo), *sit*. (**4.**) See **ἵζω** and **καθέζομαι**.

Ἐθέλω and **θέλω**, *wish*, imp. ἤθελον; (ε-) ἐθελήσω or θελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα.

Ἐθίζω (§ 110, IV. 2, N.), *accustom*, ἐθίσω, εἴθῐσα, εἴθικα, εἴθισμαι, εἰθίσθην. § 104. (**4.**)

Ἔθω, *be accustomed*, [only in Ep. part. ἔθων;] 2 p. (ὠθ- for σϝηθ-, ἠθ-) εἴωθα, as present, 2 plpf. εἰώθη. § 104. (8.)

Εἶδον (ἰδ-, ϝιδ-), vid-*i*, *saw*, 2 aor., no present; ἴδω, ἴδοιμι, ἴδε or ἰδέ, ἰδεῖν, ἰδών. Mid. (chiefly poet.), **εἴδομαι**, *seem*, 2 a. εἰδόμην (in prose rare and only in comp.), *saw*, = εἶδον. **Οἶδα** (2 pf. as pres.), *know*, plp. ᾔδη, *knew*, f. εἴσομαι; see § 125, 4; § 127. (8.)

Εἰκάζω (§ 110, IV. 2, N.), *make like*, εἰκᾰ́σω, εἴκᾰσα or ᾔκᾰσα, **εἴκασμαι** or ᾔκασμαι, **εἰκάσθην**, **εἰκασθήσομαι**. (4.)

(Εἴκω) not used in pres. (εἰκ-), *resemble*, *appear*, imp. εἶκον, f. εἴξω (rare), 2 p. **ἔοικα** (with ἔοιγμεν, εἴξᾱσι, εἰκέναι, εἰκώς, chiefly poetic); 2 plp. ἐώκη. Impersonal **ἔοικε**, *it seems*, &c. For ἔοικα, see § 110, II., § 104. (2.)

Εἰμί, *be*, and **Εἶμι**, *go*. See § 127, I. and II.

Εἶπον (εἰπ-, ἐρ-, ῥε-), *said*, 2 aor., no present; εἶπω, εἴποιμι, εἰπέ, εἰπεῖν, εἰπών; 1 aor. εἶπα (opt. εἴπαιμι, imper. εἶπον or εἰπόν, inf. εἶπαι, pt. εἴπας). Other tenses are supplied by Hom. εἴρω (ἐρ-), and a stem ῥε-: f. (ἐρέω) ἐρῶ; p. εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι; a. p. ἐρρήθην, rarely ἐῤῥέθην; fut. pass. ῥηθήσομαι; fut. pf. εἰρήσομαι. § 101, 1, N. (8.)

Εἴργνυμι and **εἰργνύω**, also **εἴργω** (εἰργ-), *shut in*; εἴρξω, εἶρξα, εἶργμαι, εἴρχθην. Also **ἔργω**, ἕρξω, ἔρξα. (11.)

Εἴργω (εἰργ-), *shut out*, εἴρξω, εἶρξα, εἶργμαι, εἴρχθην; εἴρξομαι.

Εἴρω (ἐρ-), sero, *join*, a. -εῖρα, p. -εἶρκα, εἶρμαι. (4.)

Εἴωθα: see ἔθω.

Ἐλαύνω (for ἐλα-νυ-ω) poet. ἐλάω (ἐλᾰ́-), *drive*, *march*, fut. (ἐλάσω) ἐλῶ; ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἠλάθην; ἠλασάμην. (5.)

Ἐλέγχω, *confute*, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἠλέγχθην, ἐλεγχθήσομαι.

Ἑλίσσω and **εἱλίσσω** (ἑλικ-), *roll*, ἑλίξω and εἱλίξω, εἵλιξα, εἵλιγμαι, εἱλίχθην. (4.)

Ἕλκω (late ἑλκύω), *pull*, ἕλξω, εἵλκυσα, εἵλκυκα, εἵλκυσμαι, εἱλκύσθην. § 104.

Ἐμέω, *vomit*, fut. ἐμῶ (rare), ἐμοῦμαι; aor. ἤμεσα. § 111, 1, N. 2.

Ἐμπολάω, *traffic*, ἐμπολήσω, &c. regular. Augm. ἠμπ- or ἐνεμπ-. § 105, N. 3.

Ἐνοχλέω, *harass*, w. double augment; ἠνώχλουν, ἐνοχλήσω, ἠνώχλησα, ἠνώχλημαι. § 105, N. 3.

Ἐπίσταμαι, *understand*, imp. ἠπιστάμην, f. ἐπιστήσομαι, a. ἠπιστήθην. (Not to be confounded with forms of ἐφίστημι.) (1.)

Ἕπω (σεπ-), *be after* or *busy with*, imp. εἶπον, f. -ἕψω, 2 a. -ἕσπον (for ἐ-σεπ-ον), all chiefly in comp. Mid. **ἕπομαι**, *follow*, imp. εἱπόμην and ἑπόμην; ἕψομαι; 2 a. ἑσπόμην (rare poet. -ἑσπόμην), σπῶμαι, &c., with imper. σποῦ.

Ἔραμαι, *love*, (dep.), poetic for ἐράω; ἠράσθην, ἐρασθήσομαι. (1.)

Ἐργάζομαι, *work, do,* augm. **εἰρ-** (§ 104), *ἐργάσομαι, εἴργασμαι, εἰργάσθην, εἰργασάμην, ἐργασθήσομαι.*

Ἐρείδω, *prop,* *ἐρείσω* (later), *ἤρεισα, ἠρείσθην* ; *ἐρείσομαι, ἠρεισάμην.*

Ἐρείπω (*ἐρειπ-*), *throw down, ἐρείψω, ἠρείφθην.* (**2.**)

Ἐρίζω (*ἐρῐδ-*), *contend, ἤρισα.* (**4.**)

Ἔρομαι (rare), [Ep. *ἐρέω* or *ἐρέομαι*], for *ἐρωτάω, ask,* fut. *ἐρήσομαι,* 2 a. *ἠρόμην.*

Ἕρπω, *creep,* imp. *εἷρπον* ; fut. *ἕρψω.* Poetic. § 104.

Ἔρρω, *go to destruction,* (*ε-*) *ἐρρήσω, ἤρρησα, -ἤρρηκα.*

Ἐρυγγάνω (*ἐρῠγ-*), *eruct,* 2 a. *ἤρῠγον.* (**5.**)

Ἔρχομαι (*ἐλευθ-, ἐλυθ-, ἐλθ-*), *go, come,* f. *ἐλεύσομαι* (Ion. and poet.), 2 p. *ἐλήλυθα,* 2 a. *ἦλθον* (poet. *ἤλῠθον*). In Attic *prose, εἶμι* is used as fut. for *ἐλεύσομαι.* (**8.**)

Ἐσθίω, also **ἔσθω** and **ἔδω** (*φᾰγ-*), edo, *eat,* fut. *ἔδομαι,* p. *ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι,* a. p. *ἠδέσθην* ; 2 a. *ἔφαγον.* (**8.**)

Ἑστιάω, *feast,* augment *εἱστι-* (§ 104).

Εὕδω, *sleep,* impf. *εὗδον* or *ηὗδον* (§ 103, N.) ; (*ε-*) *εὐδήσω.* Commonly found only in **καθ-εύδω.** § 111, 8.

Εὑρίσκω (*εὑρ-*), *find,* (*ε-*) *εὑρήσω, εὕρηκα, εὕρημαι, εὑρέθην, εὑρεθήσομαι* ; 2 a. *εὗρον, εὑρόμην.* Sometimes augmented *ηὑρ-* (§ 103, Note). (**6.**)

Εὐφραίνω (*εὐφρᾰν-*), *cheer,* f. *εὐφρᾰνῶ* ; a. *εὔφρᾰνα* (or *ηὔφρ-*), a. p. *εὐφράνθην* (or *ηὐφρ-*), f. p. *εὐφρανθήσομαι* ; f. m. *εὐφρανοῦμαι.* § 103, Note. (**4.**)

Ἔχω (*σεχ-, σχε-*), *have,* imp. *εἶχον* : *ἕξω* or *σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην* (chiefly Ion.) ; 2 a. *ἔσχον* (for *ἐ-σεχ-ον*), *σχῶ, σχοίην* (*-σχοῖμι*), *σχές, σχεῖν, σχών* : poet. *ἔσχεθον,* &c. Mid. **ἔχομαι,** *cling to, ἕξομαι* and *σχήσομαι, ἐσχόμην.* (**8.**)

Ἕψω, *cook,* (*ε*) *ἑψήσω* and *ἐψήσομαι, ἥψησα.*

Z.

Ζάω, *live,* w. *ζῇς, ζῇ,* &c. (§ 98, N. 2) ; impf. *ἔζων* and *ἔζην* ; *ζήσω, ζήσομαι.*

Ζεύγνυμι (*ζευγ-, ζῠγ-* cf. jug-um), *yoke, ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην* ; 2 a. p. *ἐζύγην.* (**2. II.**)

Ζέω, *boil,* poet. **ζείω,** f. *ζέσω* ; a. *ἔζεσα.*

Ζώννυμι (*ζω-*), *gird, ἔζωσα, ἔζωσμαι* and *ἔζωμαι, ἐζωσάμην.* (**II.**)

H.

Ἥδομαι, *be pleased*, impf. *ἡδόμην*; *ἥσθην*, *ἡσθήσομαι*. The act. *ἥδω* is rare.

Ἧμαι, *sit:* see § 127.

Ἠμί, *say*, chiefly in imperf. *ἦν δ' ἐγώ*, *said I*, and *ἦ δ' ὅς*, *said he*.

Θ.

Θάπτω (*τἄφ-* for *θαφ-*), *bury*, *θάψω*, *ἔθαψα*, *τέθαμμαι*, 2 a. p. *ἐτάφην*; 2 fut. *ταφήσομαι*; fut. pf. *τεθάψομαι*. § 17, 2, Note. (**3.**)

Θείνω (*θεν-*), *smite*, *θενῶ*, *ἔθεινα*; 2 a. *ἔθενον*. (**4.**)

Θέλω, *wish*, (*ε-*) *θελήσω*, *ἐθέλησα* (not in indic.); see **ἐθέλω**.

Θέω (*θευ-*, *θῠ-*), *run*, fut. *θεύσομαι*. § 110, II. 2. (**2.**)

Θιγγάνω (*θῐγ-*), *touch*, f. *θίξομαι*, 2 a. *ἔθῐγον*. (**5.**)

Θλίβω (*θλῐβ-*), *squeeze*, *θλίψω*, *ἔθλιψα*, *τέθλιμμαι*, *ἐθλίφθην*; *ἐθλίβην*. § 110, I. N.

Θνήσκω (*θἄν-*, *θνᾰ-*), *die*, *θανοῦμαι*, *τέθνηκα*; fut. pf. *τεθνήξω* (§ 112, VII. 2, N. 2) or *τεθνήξομαι*; 2 a. *ἔθανον*; 2 p. (*τέθναα*) § 125, 4, part. *τεθνεώς*. In Attic prose always *ἀπο-θανοῦμαι* and *ἀπ-έθανον*. Older form **θνῄσκω**. (**6.**)

Θράσσω and *θράττω* (*τρᾰχ-*, *θρᾰχ-*), *disturb*, aor. *ἔθραξα*, *ἐθράχθην* (rare). See *ταράσσω*. (**4.**)

Θραύω, *bruise*, *θραύσω*, *ἔθραυσα*, *τέθραυσμαι* and *τέθραυμαι*, *ἐθραύσθην*. § 111. 2. Chiefly poetic.

Θρύπτω (*τρῠφ-* for *θρῠφ-*), *crush*, *ἔθρυψα*, *τέθρυμμαι*, *ἐθρύφθην*, *θρύψομαι*. § 17, 2, Note. (**3.**)

Θρώσκω (*θορ-*, *θρο-*), *leap*, fut. *θοροῦμαι*, 2 a. *ἔθορον*. Chiefly poetic. (**6.**)

Θύω (*θῡ̆*), *sacrifice*, imp. *ἔθῡον*; *θύσω*, *ἔθῡσα*, *τεθῡ̆κα*, *τέθῡ̆μαι*, *ἐτύθην* (*ῠ̆*), *θῡ̆σομαι*, *ἐθῡσάμην*. § 17, 2, Note.

I.

Ἰάλλω (*ἰᾰλ-*), *send*, fut. *-ἰαλῶ*. Poetic. (**4.**)

Ἰδρύω, *place*, *ἱδρῡ́σω*, *ἵδρῡσα*, *ἵδρῡκα*, *ἵδρῡμαι*, *ἱδρῡ́θην*; *ἱδρῡ́σομαι*, *ἱδρῡσάμην*.

Ἵζω (*ἰδ-*), *seat* or *sit*, mid. *ἵζομαι*, *sit;* used chiefly in *καθ-ίζω*. (**4.**)

Ἵημι (*ἕ*), *send:* see § 127. (**I.**)

Ἱκνέομαι (*ἰκ-*), poet. *ἵκω*, *come*, *ἵξομαι*, *ἷγμαι*; 2 a. *ἱκόμην*. In prose usually *ἀφ-ικνέομαι*. (**5.**)

Ἱλάσκομαι (*ἱλᾰ-*), *propitiate*, *ἱλάσομαι*, *ἱλάσθην*, *ἱλασάμην*. (**6.**)

Ἱπτάμαι (*πτᾰ-*), *fly*, imp. *ἱπτάμην*; 2 a. m. *ἐπτάμην*. Active 2 a. *ἔπτην* w. p. *πτάς*. See **πέτομαι**. (I.)

Ἱστημι (*στᾰ-*), *set, place:* for synopsis and inflection see § 123.

Ἰσχναίνω (*ἰσχνᾰν-*), *make lean* or *dry*. fut. *ἰσχνᾰνῶ*, aor. *ἴσχνᾱνα*, a. p. *ἰσχνάνθην*; fut. m. *ἰσχνανοῦμαι*. (4.)

Ἴσχω (for *σι-σεχω*, *σισχω*), *have, hold*, redupl. for *ἔχω* (*σεχ-ω*). See *ἔχω*.

K.

Καθαίρω (*καθᾰρ-*), *purify*, *καθαρῶ*, *ἐκάθηρα* and *ἐκάθᾱρα*, *κεκάθαρμαι*, *ἐκαθάρθην*; *καθαροῦμαι*, *ἐκαθηράμην*. (4.)

Καθ-έζομαι (*ἑδ-*), *sit down*, imp. *ἐκαθεζόμην*, f. *καθεδοῦμαι*. See **ἕζομαι**.

Καθεύδω, *sleep*, imp. *ἐκάθευδον* and *καθηῦδον*, § 103, Note; fut. (*ε-*) *καθευδήσω* (§ 111, 8). See **εὕδω**.

Καθίζω, *set, sit*, f. *καθιῶ* (for *καθίσω*), *καθιζήσομαι*; a. *ἐκάθῐσα* or *καθῖσα*, *ἐκαθισάμην*. See **ἵζω**. (4.)

Καίνῡμαι for *καδ-νυμαι* (*καδ-*), *excel*, p. *κέκασμαι*. (II.)

Καίνω (*κᾰν-*), *kill*, f. *κανῶ*, 2 a. *ἔκανον*, 2 p. *κέκονα*. Chiefly poetic. (4.)

Καίω (*καυ-*), or **κάω**, *burn; καύσω*: *ἔκαυσα*, poet. *ἔκηα* or *ἔκεα*; *κέκαυκα*, *κέκαυμαι*, *ἐκαύθην*, *καυθήσομαι*. See § 100, IV. 4. (4.)

Καλέω (*καλε-*, *κλε-*), *call*, f. *καλῶ* (rarely *καλέσω*); *ἐκάλεσα*, *κέκληκα*, *κέκλημαι* (opt. *κεκλῆο*, *κεκλῆμεθα*), *ἐκλήθην*, *κληθήσομαι*; fut. m. *καλοῦμαι*, a. *ἐκαλεσάμην*: fut. pf. *κεκλήσομαι*. § 111, 1, N. 2.

Καλύπτω (*καλῠβ-*), *cover*, *καλύψω*, *ἐκάλυψα*, *κεκάλυμμαι*, *ἐκαλύφθην*, *καλυφθήσομαι*; aor. m. *ἐκαλυψάμην*. (3.)

Κάμνω (*κᾰμ-*), *labour*, *καμοῦμαι*, *κέκμηκα*: 2 a. *ἔκᾰμον*. (5.)

Κάμπτω (*καμπ-*), *bend*, *κάμψω*, *ἔκαυμψα*, *κέκαμμαι*, *ἐκάμφθην*. (3.)

Κατηγορέω, *accuse*, regular except in omitted augment, *κατηγόρουν*, &c. See § 105, N. 2.

Κεῖμαι, *lie*, *κείσομαι*; see § 127.

Κείρω (*κερ-*), *shear*, f. *κερῶ*, a. *ἔκειρα*, *κέκαρμαι*; f. m. *κεροῦμαι*, a. m. *ἐκειράμην*. (4.)

Κελεύω, *command*, *κελεύσω*, *ἐκέλευσα*, *κεκέλευκα*, *κεκέλευσμαι*, *ἐκελεύσθην*. § 111, 2. Mid. chiefly in compounds.

Κέλλω (*κελ-*), *land*, *κέλσω*, *ἔκελσα*. Poetic. See **ὀκέλλω**. (4.)

Κεράννῡμι (*κερᾰ-*, *κρα-*), *mix*, *ἐκέρᾰσα*, *κέκρᾱμαι*, *ἐκρᾰ́θην* and *ἐκεράσθην*; f. pass. *κρᾰθήσομαι*; a. m. *ἐκερασάμην*. (II.)

Κερδαίνω (*κερδᾰν-*), *gain*, f. *κερδανῶ*, *ἐκέρδᾱνα*. (4.)

Κεύθω (*κευθ-*), *hide*, *κεύσω*, 2 p. *κέκευθα* (as pres.). (2.)

Κηρύσσω (κηρῦκ-), *proclaim*, κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κεκήρῡχα, κεκήρυγμαι, ἐκηρύχθην, κηρυχθήσομαι; κηρύξομαι, ἐκηρυξάμην. (4.)

Κιγχάνω, epic **κιχάνω** (κῐχ-), *find*, κιχήσομαι; 2 a. ἔκιχον. Poetic. (5.)

Κίχρημι (χρᾰ-), *lend* [χρήσω Hdt.], ἔχρησα, κέχρημαι; ἐχρησάμην. (I.)

Κλάζω (κλαγγ-, κλᾰγ-), *clang*, κλάγξω, ἔκλαγξα; 2 p. κέκλαγγα; 2 a. ἔκλαγον; fut. pf. κεκλάγξομαι. (4.)

Κλαίω and **κλάω** (κλαυ-), *weep*, κλαύσομαι (sometimes κλαιήσω or κλᾰ́ησω), ἔκλαυσα and ἐκλαυσάμην, κέκλαυμαι; fut. pf. (impers.) κεκλαύσεται. See § 110, IV. 4. (4.)

Κλᾰ́ω, *break*, ἔκλᾰσα, κέκλασμαι, ἐκλάσθην. § 111, 2.

Κλέπτω (κλεπ-), *steal*, κλέψω (rarely κλέψομαι), ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, (ἐκλέφθην) κλεφθείς; 2 a. p. ἐκλάπην. (3.)

Κλῄω, later Attic **κλείω**, *shut*, κλῄσω, ἔκλῃσα, κέκλῃκα, κέκλῃμαι, ἐκλῄσθην; κλῃσθήσομαι, κεκλῄσομαι, ἐκλῃσάμην (also later κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, etc.).

Κλίνω (κλῐν-), *bend*, *incline*, κλῑνῶ, ἔκλῑνα, [κέκλῐκα, later], κέκλῐμαι, ἐκλίθην, κλῐθήσομαι; 2 a. p. ἐκλίνην, f. κλῑνήσομαι; fut. m. κλίνοῦμαι, a. ἐκλινάμην. § 111, 6. (4.)

Κλύω, *hear*, imp. ἔκλυον (as aor.); 2 a. imper. κλῦθι, κλῦτε. Poetic.

Κναίω, *scrape* (in compos.), -κναίσω, -ἔκναισα, -κέκναικα, -κέκναισμαι, -ἐκναίσθην, -κναισθήσομαι. Also **κνάω**, with αε, αη contracted to η, and αει, αη to η (§ 98, N. 2).

Κόπτω (κοπ-), *cut*, κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομμαι; 2 aor. p. ἐκόπην, 2 fut. p. κοπήσομαι; fut. pf. κεκόψομαι; aor. m. ἐκοψάμην. (3.)

Κορέννῡμι (κορε-), *satiate*, ἐκόρεσα, κεκόρεσμαι, ἐκορέσθην. (II.)

Κράζω (κρᾰγ-), *cry out*, fut. pf. κεκράξομαι (rare), 2 pf. κέκρᾱγα (imper. κέκραχθι), 2 a. ἔκραγον. (4.)

Κρέμᾰμαι, *hang*, (intrans.), κρεμήσομαι. (I.)

Κρεμάννῡμι (κρεμα-), *hang*, (trans.), κρεμῶ (for κρεμάσω), ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην. (II.)

Κρίζω (κρῐγ-), *creak*, *squeak*, 2 p. (κέκρῐγα) κεκριγότες, *squeaking*. (4.)

Κρίνω (κρῐν-), *judge*, f. κρῐνῶ, ἔκρῑνα, κέκρῐκα, κέκρῐμαι, ἐκρίθην, κρῐθήσομαι; fut. m. κρῐνοῦμαι. § 111, 6. (4.)

Κρούω, *beat*, κρούσω, ἔκρουσα, κέκρουκα, κέκρουμαι and κέκρουσμαι, ἐκρούσθην; κρούσομαι, ἐκρουσάμην.

Κρύπτω (κρῠβ-, κρῠφ-), *conceal*, κρύψω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἐκρύφην (rare), 2 f. κρυφήσομαι or κρυβήσομαι. (3.)

Κτάομαι, *acquire*, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι (rarely ἔκτημαι), *possess* (w. subj. κεκτῶμαι, opt. κεκτῴμην or κεκτφμην), ἐκτήθην (as pass.); κεκτήσομαι (rarely ἐκτ-), *shall possess*. § 118, 1, Note.

Κτείνω (κτεν-), *kill*, f. κτενῶ, a. ἔκτεινα, 2 p. -ἔκτονα; **2 a.** ἔκτᾰνον (ἔκτᾰν poet. § 125, 3). In Attic prose ἀποκτείνω is generally used. **(4.)**

Κτίζω (§ 110, IV. 2, N.), *found*, κτίσω, ἔκτῐσα, ἔκτισμαι, ἐκτίσθην. **(4.)**

Κτυπέω (κτῠπ-), *sound, cause to sound*, ἐκτύπησα, 2 a. ἔκτυπον.

Κυλίω, more frequently **κυλίνδω** or **κυλινδέω**, *roll*, ἐκύλῑσα, κεκύλισμαι, ἐκυλίσθην, κυλισθήσομαι.

Κυνέω (κυ-), *kiss*, ἔκυσα. **(5.)** **Προσ-κυνέω** is generally regular.

Κύπτω (κυφ-), *stoop*, κύψω and κύψομαι, aor. ἔκυψα, pf. κέκῡφα. **(3.)**

Κύρω, *meet, chance*, κύρσω, ἔκυρσα. **Κυρέω** is regular.

Λ.

Λαγχάνω (λᾰχ-), *obtain by lot*, λήξομαι, εἴληχα, (εἴληγμαι) εἰληγμένος, ἐλήχθην; **2 a.** ἔλαχον. **(5.)**

Λαμβάνω (λᾰβ-), *take*, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι (poet. λέλημμαι), ἐλήφθην, ληφθήσομαι; 2 a. ἔλαβον, ἐλαβόμην. See § 110, V. Note. **(5.)**

Λάμπω, *shine*, λάμψω, ἔλαμψα, 2 pf. λέλαμπα.

Λανθάνω (λᾰθ-), poet. λήθω, *lie hid, escape the notice of* (some one), λήσω, 2 p. λέληθα, 2 a. ἔλᾰθον. Mid. *forget*, λήσομαι, λέλησμαι, fut. pf. λελήσομαι, 2 a. ἐλαθόμην. **(5.)**

Λάσκω for λακ-σκω (λᾰκ-), *speak*, (ε-) λακήσομαι, ἐλάκησα, 2 p. λέλᾱκα, 2 a. ἔλᾰκον. Poetic. **(6.)**

Λέγω, *say*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι (δι-είλεγμαι), ἐλέχθην; fut. λεχθήσομαι, λέξομαι, λελέξομαι, all passive. For pf. act. εἴρηκα is used (see **εἶπον**).

Λέγω, *gather, arrange, count*, Attic only in comp., λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα, εἴλεγμαι or λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην (rare); 2 a. p. ἐλέγην, f. λεγήσομαι.

Λείπω (λειπ-), *leave*, λείψω, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθμν; 2 p. λέλοιπα; 2 a. ἔλιπον, ἐλιπόμην. See § 95 and § 96. **(2.)**

Λεύω, *stone*, generally κατα-λεύω; -λεύσω, -ἔλευσα, ἐλεύσθην, -λευσθήσομαι. § 109, 2.

Λούω or **λόω**, *wash*, regular. In Attic writers the present and imperfect generally have contracted forms of λόω, as ἔλου, ἐλοῦμεν, λούμενος.

Μ.

Μαίνω (μᾰν-), *madden*, a. ἔμηνα, 2 pf. μεμηνα, *am mad*, 2 a. p. ἐμάνην. Mid. **μαίνομαι**, *be mad*. **(4.)**

Μανθάνω (μᾰθ-), *learn*, (ε-) μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον. **(5.)**

Μάσσω (*μἄγ-*), *knead*, *μάξω*, &c. regular; 2 a. p. *ἐμάγην*. (4.)

Μάχομαι, *fight*, f. *μαχοῦμαι*, p. *μεμάχημαι*, a. *ἐμαχεσάμην*.

Μεθύσκω (*μεθὔ-*), *make drunk*, *ἐμέθὔσα*, *ἐμεθύσθην*. See **μεθύω**. (6.)

Μεθὔω, *be drunk*, only pres. and impf.

Μείρομαι (*μερ-*), *obtain*, pf pass. impers. *εἵμαρται*, *it is fated*, *εἱμαρμένη* (as subst.), *Fate*. (4.)

Μέλλω, *intend*, augm. *ἐμ-* or *ἠμ-*; (*ε-*) *μελλήσω*, *ἐμέλλησα*.

Μέλω, *concern*, *care for*, (*ε*) *μελήσω*, *μεμέλημαι*, (*ἐμελήθην*) *μεληθείς*. **Μέλει**, *it concerns*, impers.; *μελήσει*, *ἐμέλησε*, *μεμέληκε*.

Μένω, *remain*, f. *μενῶ*, a. *ἔμεινα*, p. (*ε-*) *μεμένηκα*.

Μήδομαι, *devise*, *μήσομαι*, *ἐμησάμην*. Poetic.

Μιαίνω (*μιἄν-*), *stain*, *μιἄνῶ*, *ἐμίᾶνα*, *μεμίασμαι*, *ἐμιάνθην*, *μιανθήσομαι*. (4.)

Μίγνῡμι (*μἴγ-*) and **μίσγω**, *mix*, *μίξω*, *ἔμιξα*, *μέμιγμαι*, *ἐμίχθην*, fut. p. *μιχθήσομαι*; 2 a. p. *ἐμίγην*. (II.)

Μιμνήσκω (*μνᾰ-*), *remind*; mid. *remember*; *μνήσω*, *ἔμνησα*, *μέμνημαι*, *remember*, *ἐμνήσθην* (as mid.); *μνησθήσομαι*, *μνήσομαι*, *μεμνήσομαι*; *ἐμνησάμην* (poet.). **Μέμνημαι** (memini) has subj. *μεμνῶμαι*, opt. *μεμνώμην* or *μεμνῄμην*, imp. *μέμνησο*, inf. *μεμνῆσθαι*, pt. *μεμνημένος*. § 118, 1, Note. Older form **μιμνῄσκω**. (6.)

N.

Νέμω, *distribute*, f. *νεμῶ*, *ἔνειμα*, (*ε-*) *νενέμηκα*, *νενέμημαι*, *ἐνεμήθην*; *νεμοῦμαι*, *ἐνειμάμην*.

Νέομαι, *go*, *come*, or (as future) *will go*. Chiefly poetic.

1. **Νέω** (*νευ-*, *νῦ-*), *swim*, *ἔνευσα*, *νένευκα*; f. m. part. *νευσούμενος*. (2.)

2. **Νέω**, *heap up*, *ἔνησα*, *νένημαι* or *νένησμαι*.

3. **Νέω** and **νήθω**, *spin*, *νήσω*, *ἔνησα*, *ἐνήθην*.

Νίζω, later *νίπτω*, Hom. *νίπτομαι* (*νῐβ-*), *wash*, *νίψω*, *ἔνιψα*, *νένιμμαι*, *νίψομαι*, *ἐνιψάμην*. (4.)

Νομίζω (§ 110, IV. 2, N.), *believe*, fut. *νομιῶ* [*νομίσω* late], aor. *ἐνόμῐσα*, p.f. *νενόμῐκα*, *νενόμισμαι*, aor. p. *ἐνομίσθην*, fut. p. *νομισθήσομαι*. (4.)

Ξ.

Ξηραίνω (*ξηραν-*), *dry*, *ξηρᾶνῶ*, *ἐξήρᾶνα*, *ἐξήρασμαι* and *ἐξήραμμαι*, *ἐξηράνθην*. (4.)

Ξύω, *polish*, *ἔξῦσα*, *ἐξύσθην*; aor. m. *ἐξυσάμην*.

O.

Ὄζω (ὀδ-), *smell*, (ε-) ὀζήσω, ὤζησα. (4.)

Οἴγνῡμι and **οἴγω**, *open*, poetic οἴξω, ᾠξα; a. p. part. *οἰχθείς*; fut. pf. *ἀν-εῳξεται*. See **ἀν-οίγνυμι**. (II.)

Οἰδέω and **οἰδάνω**, *swell* [οἰδήσω (Ion.)], ᾠδησα, ᾠδηκα.

Οἶομαι, *think*, in prose generally pres. οἶμαι and impf. ᾠμην in 1 pers. sing.; οἰήσομαι, ᾠήθην.

Οἴχομαι, *be gone*, (ε-) οἰχήσομαι, οἴχωκα or ᾤχωκα (with irreg. ω for η).

Ὀκέλλω (ὀκελ-), *run ashore*, aor. ὤκειλα. (4.)

Ὀλισθάνω, rarely ὀλισθαίνω (ὀλισθ-), *slip*; 2. a. ὤλισθον. (5.)

Ὄλλῡμι (probably for ὀλ-νυ-μι) rarely ὀλλύω (ὀλ-), *destroy, lose*, f. ὀλῶ, a. ὤλεσα, pf. -ὀλώλεκα; 2 p. ὄλωλα, *perish*, 2 plpf. ὠλώλη Mid. ὄλλυμαι, *perish*, f. ὀλοῦμαι, 2 a. ὠλόμην. In prose generally ἀπ-όλλυμι. (II.)

Ὄμνῡμι and **ὀμνύω** (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), *swear*, f. ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα. ὀμώμοσμαι (with ὀμώμοται), ὠμόθην and ὠμόσθην; ὀμοσθήσομαι, a. m. ὠμοσάμην. (II.)

Ὀμόργνῡμι (ὀμοργ-), *wipe*, ὀμόρξομαι, ὤμορξα, ὠμορξάμην; ἀπ-ομορχθείς. (II.)

Ὀνίνημι (ὀνᾰ-), *benefit*, ὀνήσω. ὤνησα, ὠνήθην: ὀνήσομαι; 2 a. m. ὠνήμην, later ὠνάμην. § 125, 2. (I.)

Ὀξύνω (ὀξῠν-), *sharpen*, -ὀξῡνῶ. ὤξῡνα, -ὤξυμμαι, ὠξύνθην. In prose only in compos. (4.)

Ὁράω (ὁρα-, ὀπ-), *see*, imperf. ἑώρων; ὄψομαι. ἑώρᾱκα or ἑόρᾱκα, ἑώρᾱμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην. ὀφθήσομαι: 2 p. ὄπωπα (Ionic and poetic). For 2 a. εἶδον, &c., see εἶδον. (8.)

Ὀρέγω, *reach*, ὀρέξω, ὤρεξα, ὠρέχθην: ὀρέξομαι, ὠρεξάμην.

Ὄρνῡμι (ὀρ-), *raise, rouse*, ὄρσω, ὦρσα, 2 p. ὄρωρα (as mid.). Mid. *rise, rush*, 2 a. ὠρόμην. Poetic. (II.)

Ὀρύσσω or **ὀρύττω** (ὀρῠγ-), *dig*, ὀρύξω, ὤρυξα, ὀρώρυχα (rare), ὀρώρυγμαι (rarely ὤρυγμαι), ὠρύχθην; f. p. -ὀρυχθήσομαι, 2 f. p. -ὀρυχήσομαι. (4.)

Ὀσφραίνομαι (ὀσφρ, -ὀσφραν-), *smell*, (ε-) ὀσφρήσομαι, ωσφράνθην (rare), 2 a. m. ὠσφρόμην. (5. 4.)

Ὀφείλω (ὀφελ-), [Epic. reg. ὀφέλλω], *owe, ought*, (ε-) ὀφειλήσω ὠφείλησα, a. p. pt. ὀφειληθείς; 2 a. ὤφελον, used in *wishes* (§ 251, Note), *O that!* (4.)

Ὀφλισκάνω (ὀφλ-, ὀφλισκ-), *be guilty, incur* (a penalty), (ε-) ὀφλήσω, ὤφλησα (rare), ὤφληκα, ὤφλημαι: 2 a. ὦφλον (inf. and pt. sometimes accented ὄφλειν, ὄφλων). (6. 5.)

Π.

Παίζω (παιδ-, παιγ-), *sport*, παιξοῦμαι, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι. (4.)

Παίω, *strike*, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην.

Παλαίω, *wrestle*, παλαίσω, ἐπάλαισα, ἐπαλαίσθην.

Πάλλω (πᾰλ-), *brandish*, ἔπηλα, πέπαλμαι. (4.)

Παρανομέω, *transgress law*, augm. παρην-, παρεν-, παρανεν-. § 105, N. 2.

Παροινέω, *insult* (*as a drunken man*), imp. ἐπαρῴνουν; ἐπαρῴνησα, πεπαρῴνηκα, παρῳνήθην.

Πάσομαι, fut., *shall acquire* (no pres.), pf. πέπᾱμαι, ἐπᾱσάμην. Poetic. Not to be confounded with πᾰ́σομαι, ἐπᾰ́σάμην, &c., of πατέομαι.

Πάσσω or **πάττω** (§ 110, IV. 2, N.), *sprinkle*, πᾰ́σω, ἔπᾰσα, ἐπάσθην. (4.)

Πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), for παθ-σκω, *suffer*, πείσομαι (for πενθ-σομαι, § 16, 5, N. 1.); 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπᾰθον. (8.)

Πατέομαι (πᾰτ-), *eat*, πάσομαι (ᾰ), ἐπᾰσάμην. See **πάσομαι**.

Πείθω (πειθ-), *persuade*, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην (§ 16), πεισθήσομαι; fut. m. πείσομαι; 2 p. πέποιθα, *trust*; poet. 2 a. ἔπιθον and ἐπιθόμην. (2.)

Πεινάω, *hunger*, regular except in having η for α in contract forms, inf. πεινῆν. See § 98, N. 2.

Πελάζω (§ 110, IV. 2, N.) and poet. πελάω (πελα-, πλα-), *bring near*, *approach*, poetic pres. also πελᾰ́θω, *approach*; f. πελῶ (for πελάσω), ἐπέλασα, ἐπελάσθην and ἐπλάθην; ἐπελασάμην. (4.)

Πέμπω, *send*, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, πεμφθήσομαι; πέμψομαι, ἐπεμψάμην.

Πεπαίνω (πεπᾰν-), *make soft*, ἐπέπανα, ἐπεπάνθην, πεπανθήσομαι. (4.)

Πέρθω, *destroy*, *sack*, πέρσω, ἔπερσα. Poetic.

Πέσσω or **πέττω**, late πέπτω, (πεπ-), *cook*, πέψω, ἔπεψα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέφθην. (3. 4.)

Πετάννῡμι (πετᾰ-), *expand*, πετάσω (πετῶ), ἐπέτασα, πέπταμαι, ἐπετάσθην. (11.)

Πέτομαι (πετ-, πτ-), *fly*, (ε-) πτήσομαι (poet. πετήσομαι); 2 a. m. ἐπτόμην. To ἵπταμαι (rare) belong 2 a. ἔπτην (poet.) and ἐπτάμην. The forms πεπότημαι and ἐποτήθην belong to ποτάομαι.

Πήγνῡμι (πᾰγ-), *fix*, *freeze*, πήξω, ἔπηξα; 2 a. p. ἐπᾰ́γην, 2 f. p. πᾰγήσομαι; 2 p. πέπηγα, *be fixed*. (2. 11.)

Πίμπλημι (πλᾰ-), *fill*, πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, πλησθήσομαι; a. m. ἐπλησάμην (trans.); 2 a. m. ἐπλήμην (chiefly epic). § 125, 2 and 3. (1.)

Πίμπρημι (πρᾰ-), *burn*, πρήσω, ἔπρησα, πέπρημαι (Hdt. πέπρησμαι), ἐπρήσθην. § 125. 2. Cf. πρήθω, *blow*. (1.)

Πίνω (πῖ-, πο-), *drink*, fut. πίομαι ; πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, ποθήσομαι ; 2 a. ἔπῐον. (**8**.)

Πιπράσκω (περᾰ-, πρα-), *sell*, πέπρᾱκα, πέπρᾱμαι, ἐπράθην ; fut. pf. πεπράσομαι. The Attic uses ἀποδώσομαι and ἀπεδόμην in fut. and aor. (**6**.)

Πίπτω (πετ-), for πι-πετ-ω, *fall*, f. πεσοῦμαι, p. πέπτωκα, part. πεπτώς ; 2 a. ἔπεσον [Doric reg. ἔπετον]. (**8**.)

Πλάσσω (§ 110, IV. 2, N.), *form*, ἔπλᾰσα, πέπλασμαι, ἐπλάσθην ; ἐπλασάμην. (**4**.)

Πλέκω, *plait, knit*, πλέξω, ἔπλεξα, πεπλεγμαι, ἐπλέχθην, πλεχθήσομαι ; 2 a. p. ἐπλάκην ; a. m. ἐπλεξάμην.

Πλέω (πλευ-, πλῠ-), *sail*, πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, ἐπλεύσθην (later). (**2**.)

Πλήσσω or **πλήττω** (πληγ-, πλᾰγ-), *strike*, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην (rare) ; 2 p. πέπληγα ; 2 a. p. ἐπλήγην (in comp. -ἐπλάγην) ; 2 f. pass. πληγήσομαι and -πλᾰγήσομαι ; fut. pf. πεπληξομαι. (**2**. **4**.)

Πλύνω (πλῦν-), *wash*, f. πλῦνῶ, ἔπλῡνα, πέπλῦμαι, ἐπλύθην. § 111, 6. (**4**.)

Πνέω (πνευ-, πνῠ-), *blow, breathe*, f. πνεύσομαι and πνευσοῦμαι, a. ἔπνευσα, pf. πέπνευκα ; epic p.p. πέπνῡμαι, πεπνῡμένος, *wise*. (**2**.)

Πνίγω (πνῐγ-), *choke*, πνίξω, ἔπνιξα, πέπνιγμαι, ἐπνίγην, πνῐγήσομαι. § 110, I. Note.

Ποθέω, *desire*, ποθήσω, ποθήσομαι, ἐπόθησα ; and ποθέσομαι, ἐπόθεσα. § 111, 1, N. 2.

(Πορ-, προ-), *give, allot*, stem whence 2 a. ἔπορον (poet.), p. p. πέπρωμαι, chiefly impers. πέπρωται, *it is fated* (with πεπρωμένη, *Fate*). See **μείρομαι**.

Πράσσω or **πράττω** (πρᾱγ-), *do*, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπρᾱχα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην, πραχθήσομαι ; fut. pf. πεπράξομαι ; 2 p. also πέπρᾱγα, *have fared* (*well* or *ill*). Mid. f. πράξομαι, a. ἐπραξάμην. (**4**.)

(πριᾰ-), *buy*, stem, with only 2 aor. ἐπριάμην, inflected in § 123.

Πρίω, *saw*, ἔπρῑσα, πέπρισμαι, ἐπρίσθην. § 111, 2.

Πτάρνῡμαι (πτᾰρ-), *sneeze* ; 2 aor. ἔπτᾰρον, 2 a. m. (ἐπτάρην) πταρείς. (**II**.)

Πτήσσω (πτηκ-, πτᾰκ-), *cower*, ἔπτηξα, ἔπτηχα. From stem πτᾰκ-, poet. 2 a. (-ἔπτακον) καταπτᾰκών. (**4**. **2**.)

Πτύσσω (πτῠγ-), *fold*, πτύξω, ἔπτυξα, ἔπτυγμαι, ἐπτύχθην ; πτύξομαι, ἐπτυξάμην. (**4**.)

Πυνθάνομαι, poetic **πεύθομαι**, (πευθ-, πῠθ-), *hear, inquire*, fut. πεύσομαι, pf. πέπυσμαι ; 2 a. ἐπυθόμην. (**5 2**.)

P.

Ῥαίνω (*ῥἄν-*), *sprinkle*, *ῥἄνῶ*, *ἔρρᾱνα*, *ἔρρασμαι*, (*ἐρράνθην*) *ῥανθείς*. Ionic and poetic. **(4.)**

Ῥάπτω (*ῥἄφ-*), *stitch*, *ῥάψω*, *ἔρραψα*, *ἔρραμμαι*; 2 a. p. *ἐρράφην*; a. m. *ἐρραψάμην*. **(3.)**

Ῥάσσω or **ῥάπτω** (*ῥἄγ-*), *throw down*, *ῥάξω*, *ἔρραξα*, *ἐρράχθην*. **(4.)**

Ῥέζω (*ῥεγ-*), for *ἔρδω*, *do*, *ῥέξω*, *ἔρεξα*. **(4.)**

Ῥέω (*ῥευ-*, *ῥῠ-*), *flow*, *ῥεύσομαι*, *ἔρρευσα*, (*ε-*) *ἐρρύηκα*; 2 a. p. *ἐρρύην*; *ῥυήσομαι*. § 110, ii., Note. **(2.)**

(**Ῥε-**), stem of *εἴρηκα*, *εἴρημαι*, *ἐρρήθην* (*ἐρρέθην*), *ῥηθήσομαι*, *εἰρήσομαι*. See **εἶπον**.

Ῥήγνῡμι (*Fρηγ-*, *ῥαγ-*), poet. *ῥήσσω*, *break*; *ῥήξω*, *ἔρρηξα*; 2 a. p. *ἐρράγην*; *ῥᾰγησομαι*; 2 p. *ἔρρωγα*, *be broken*; a. m. *ἐρρηξάμην*. **(2. II.)**

Ῥῑγόω, *shiver*, *ῥιγώσω*, *ἐρρίγωσα*; inf. *ῥιγῶν* or *ῥιγοῦν*, § 98, Note 3.

Ῥίπτω (*ῥῐφ-*), *throw*, *ῥίψω*, *ἔρριψα*, *ἔρρῐφα*, *ἔρριμμαι*, *ἐρρίφθην*, *ῥιφθήσομαι*; 2 a. p. *ἐρρίφην*. Pres. also **ῥιπτέω**. **(3.)**

Ῥώννῡμι (*ῥω-*), *strengthen*, *ἔρρωσα*, *ἔρρωμαι* (imper. *ἔρρωσο*, *farewell*), *ἐρρώσθην*. **(II.)**

Σ.

Σαίρω (*σἄρ-*), *sweep*, aor. part. *σήρας*; 2 p. *σέσηρα*, *grin*, esp. in part. *σεσηρώς*. **(4.)**

Σαλπίζω (*σαλπιγγ-*), *sound a trumpet*, aor. *ἐσάλπιγξα*. **(4.)**

Σβέννῡμι (*σβε-*), *extinguish*, *σβέσω*, *ἔσβεσα*, *ἔσβηκα*, *ἔσβεσμαι*, *ἐσβέσθην*; 2 a. *ἔσβην*; f. m. *σβήσομαι*. **(II.)**

Σέβω, *revere*, aor. p. *ἐσέφθην*, w. part. *σεφθείς*, *awe-struck*.

Σείω, *shake*, *σείσω*, *ἔσεισα*, *σέσεικα*, *σέσεισμαι*, *ἐσείσθην*; a. m. *ἐσεισάμην*.

Σεύω (*σευ-*, *σῠ-*), *move*, *urge*, *ἔσσυμαι*, *ἐσσύθην* or *ἐσύθην*; 2 a. m. *ἐσσύμην*. Poetic. **(2.)**

Σημαίνω (*σημᾰν-*), *show*, *σημᾰνῶ*, *ἐσήμηνα* (sometimes *ἐσήμᾱνα*), *σεσήμασμαι*, *ἐσημάνθην*, *σημανθήσομαι*; mid. *σημανοῦμαι*, *ἐσημηνάμην*. **(4.)**

Σήπω (*σηπ-*, *σᾰπ-*), *rot*, *σήψω*, 2 p. *σέσηπα* (as pres.); *σέσημμαι*; 2 a. p. *ἐσάπην*, f. *σᾰπήσομαι*. **(2.)**

Σκάπτω (*σκᾰφ-*), *dig*, *σκάψω*, *ἔσκαψα*, *ἔσκᾰφα*, *ἔσκαμμαι*, 2 aor. p. *ἐσκάφην*. **(3.)**

Σκεδάννῡμι (*σκεδᾰ-*), *scatter*, f. *σκεδῶ*, *ἐσκέδᾰσα*, *ἐσκέδασμαι* (part. *ἐσκεδασμένος*), *ἐσκεδάσθην*; *ἐσκεδασάμην*. **(II.)**

Σκέλλω (*σκελ-*, *σκλε-*), *dry up*, *ἔσκληκα* (Ion.); 2 a. inf. *ἀπο-σκλῆναι*. **(4.)**

Σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), *view*, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι, fut. pf. ἐσκέψομαι. For pres. and impf. the better Attic writers use σκοπῶ σκοποῦμαι, &c. (see **σκοπέω**). (3.)

Σκήπτω (σκηπ-), *prop*, -σκήψω, ἔσκηψα, -ἔσκημμαι, ἐσκήφθην; σκήψομαι, ἐσκηψάμην. (3.)

Σκοπέω, *view*, in better Attic writers only pres. and impf. act. and mid. For the other tenses σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, and ἔσκεμμαι of σκέπτομαι are used. See **σκέπτομαι**.

Σκώπτω (σκωπ-), *jeer*, σκώψομαι, ἔσκωψα, ἐσκώφθην. (3.)

Σμάω, *smear*, with η for ᾱ in contracted forms (§ 98. N. 2), σμῇ for σμᾷ, &c.

Σπάω, *draw*, σπάσω (ᾰ), ἔσπᾰσα, ἔσπᾰκα, ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, σπασθήσομαι; σπάσομαι, ἐσπασάμην. § 111, 1, N. 2; § 111, 2.

Σπείρω (σπερ-), *sow*, f. σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι; 2 a. p. ἐσπάρην. (4.)

Σπένδω, *pour a libation*, σπείσω, ἔσπεισα, ἔσπεισμαι; σπείσομαι, ἐσπεισάμην. § 16, 3 and 5.

Στείβω (στειβ-, -στῐβ-), *tread*, ἔστειψα. (ε-) ἐστίβημαι. Poetic. (2.)

Στέλλω (στελ-), *send*, f. στελῶ, ἔστειλα. ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι; 2 a. p. ἐστάλην; σταλήσομαι; a. m. ἐστειλάμην. § 111, 4. (4.)

Στενάζω (στεναγ-), *groan*, στενάξω, ἐστέναξα. (4.)

Στέργω, *love*, στέρξω, ἔστερξα; 2 p. ἔστοργα.

Στερέω, *deprive*, also **στερίσκω**; στερήσω, ἐστέρησα, ἐστέρηκα, ἐστέρημαι, ἐστερήθην, στερηθήσομαι; 2 aor. p. ἐστέρην, 2 fut. (pass. or mid.) στερήσομαι.

Στίζω (στιγ-), *prick*, στίξω, ἔστιγμαι. (4.)

Στόρνῡμι (στορ-), (ε-) f. στορῶ (for στορέσω), ἐστόρεσα, ἐστορεσάμην. (II.)

Στρέφω, *turn*, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα. ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην (rare in prose); 2 pf. ἔστροφα (late); 2 a. p. ἐστράφην, f. στρᾰφήσομαι; mid. στρέψομαι, ἐστρεψάμην. § 111, 4, N.

Στρώννῡμι (στρω-), same as στόρνῡμι; στρώσω, ἔστρωσα, ἔστρωμαι, ἐστρώθην. (II.)

Σύρω (σῦρ-), *draw*, aor. ἔσῡρα, ἔσῡραμην. (4.)

Σφάζω (σφᾰγ-), *slay*, in Attic prose generally **σφάττω**; σφάξω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαι; 2 aor. p. ἐσφάγην, fut. σφᾰγήσομαι; aor. mid. ἐσφαξάμην. (4.)

Σφάλλω (σφᾰλ-), *trip*, *deceive*, f. σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι; 2 a. p. ἐσφάλην, f. p. σφᾰλήσομαι; fut. m. σφαλοῦμαι. (4.)

Σῴζω (σω-, σωδ-), *save*, Ep. σόω; σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι (or -ωμαι), ἐσώθην, σωθήσομαι; σώσομαι, ἐσωσάμην. Later σώζω. (4.)

T.

Ταράσσω (ταραχ-), *disturb*, ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαι, ἐταράχθην; ταράξομαι. (4.)

Τάσσω (ταγ-), *arrange*, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην, ταχθήσομαι; τάξομαι, ἐταξάμην; 2 a. p. ἐτάγην; fut. pf. τετάξομαι. (4.)

Τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτᾰκα, τέτᾰμαι, ἐτάθην, τᾰθήσομαι; τενοῦμαι, ἐτεινάμην. § 111, 6. (4.)

Τελέω, *finish*, (τελέσω) τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην; fut. m. τελοῦμαι, a. m. ἐτελεσάμην. § 111, 2.

Τέλλω (τελ-), *cause to rise*, *rise*, aor. ἔτειλα. In compos. -τέταλμαι, -ἐτειλάμην. § 111, 4. (4.)

Τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), *cut*, f. τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, τμηθήσομαι; 2 a. ἔτεμον, ἐτεμόμην (poet. ἐτᾰμ-); fut. m. τεμοῦμαι; fut. pf. τετμήσομαι. (5.)

Τετραίνω (τετρᾰν-), *bore*, late pres. τιτραίνω and τιτράω; a. m. ἐτετρηνάμην. From stem (τρᾰ-), aor. ἔτρησα, pf. p. τέτρημαι. § 111, 7 (*c*). (5. 4.)

Τεύχω (τευχ-, τῠχ-), *prepare*, *make*, τεύξω, ἔτευξα, τέτυγμαι; f. m. τεύξομαι. Poetic. (2.)

Τήκω (τηκ-, τᾰκ-), *melt*, τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην (rare); 2 a. p. ἐτάκην; 2 p. τέτηκα (as mid.) (2.)

Τίθημι (θε-), *put*; for inflection and synopsis, see § 123. (1.)

Τίκτω, probably for τι-τεκ-ω (τεκ-), *beget*, *bring forth*, τέξομαι, ἐτέχθην (rare); 2 p. τέτοκα; 2 a. ἔτεκον, ἐτεκόμην.

Τίνω (τι-), *pay*, τῐ́σω, ἔτῐσα, τέτῐκα, τέτισμαι, ἐτίσθην; τίσομαι, ἐτῐσάμην. (5.)

Τιτρώσκω (τρο-), *wound*, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, τρωθήσομαι. (6.)

Τλάω (for ταλα-ω), *bear*, *dare*, present not classic; f. τλήσομαι, p. τέτληκα, 2 a. ἔτλην. Poetic.

Τρέπω, *turn*, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην; f. m. τρέψομαι, a. m. ἐτρεψάμην; 2 a. [ἔτραπον Ep. and Lyr.], ἐτράπην, ἐτραπόμην. § 111, 4, with Note. This verb has all the six aorists.

Τρέφω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-, § 17, 2, Note), *nourish*, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι (inf. τεθράφθαι), ἐθρέφθην (rare); 2 a. p. ἐτράφην; f. m. θρέψομαι, a. m. ἐθρεψάμην. § 111, 4, with Note.

Τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, § 17, 2, Note; δρᾰμ-), *run*, f. δραμοῦμαι, ἔθρεξα (rare), δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι; 2 p. δέδρομα (poet.), 2 a. ἔδραμον. (8.)

Τρῑ́βω (τρῐβ-), *rub*, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτρῐφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρίφθην; 2 a. p. ἐτρίβην, fut. p. τρῐβήσομαι; fut. pf. τετρίψομαι; f. m. τρίψομαι, a. m. ἐτριψάμην.

Τρίζω (*τριγ-*), *squeak*, 2 p. *τέτριγα*, as present. Ionic and poetic. (**4.**)

Τρύχω, *exhaust*, fut. *τρυχώσω* (*τρυχο-*), a. *ἐτρύχωσα*, p. part. *τετρυχωμένος*.

Τρώγω (*τρωγ-*, *τραγ-*), *gnaw*, *τρώξομαι*, *τέτρωγμαι*; 2 a. *ἔτραγον*. (**2.**)

Τυγχάνω (*τευχ-*, *τυχ-*), *hit*, *happen*, *τεύξομαι*, *τετύχηκα* (*ε-*) or *τέτευχα*; 2 a. *ἔτυχον*. (**5.** **2.**)

Τύπτω (*τυπ-*), *strike*, (*ε-*) *τυπτήσω*, *ἔτυψα*, 2 a. *ετύπον* (rare), *ἐτύπην* (poet.); f. m. *τυπτήσομαι* (as pass.); a. m. *ἐτυψάμην*. (**3.**)

Τύφω (*τυφ-* for *θυφ-*, § 17, 2, Note), *raise smoke*, *smoke*, *τέθυμμαι*, 2 a. p. *ἐτύφην*, 2 f. p. *τυφήσομαι*.

Υ.

Ὑπισχνέομαι Ion. and poet. **ὑπίσχομαι** (strengthened from *ὑπέχομαι*), *promise*, *ὑποσχήσομαι*, *ὑπέσχημαι*; 2 a. m. *ὑπεσχόμην*. See **ἴσχω** and **ἔχω**. (**5.**)

Ὑφαίνω (*ὑφαν-*), *weave*, f. *ὑφᾰνῶ*, *ὕφηνα*, *ὕφασμαι* (111, 6, N.), *ὑφάνθην*; aor. m. *ὑφηνάμην*. (**4.**)

Ὕω, *rain* (*ῡ*), *ὗσω*, *ὗσα*, *ὗσμαι*, *ὕσθην*.

Φ.

Φαίνω (*φᾰν-*), *show*, f. *φανῶ*, a. *ἔφηνα*, *πέφαγκα*, *πέφασμαι* (§ 111, 6, N.), *ἐφάνθην*; 2 a. p. *ἐφάνην*; 2 f. *φᾰνήσομαι*; 2 p. *πέφηνα*; f. m. *φανοῦμαι*, a. m. *ἐφηνάμην* (rare and poet.), *showed*, but *ἀπ-εφηνάμην*, *declared*. See § 95; § 96; § 97, 4. (**4.**)

Φείδομαι (*φειδ-*, *φῐδ-*), *spare*, *φείσομαι*, *ἐφεισάμην*. (**2.**)

Φέρω (*οἰ-*, *ἐνεκ-*, *ἐνεγκ-* for *ἐν-ενεκ-*), *bear*, f. *οἴσω*, a. *ἤνεγκα*, 2 p. *ἐνήνοχα*, *ἐνήνεγμαι*, *ἠνέχθην*; f. p. *ἐνεχθήσομαι* and *οἰσθήσομαι*; 2 a. *ἤνεγκον*; f. m. *οἴσομαι* (sometimes as pass.); a. m. *ἠνεγκάμην*. (**8.**)

Φεύγω (*φευγ-*, *φῠγ-*), *flee*, *φεύξομαι* and *φευξοῦμαι* (§ 112, II. N. 2), 2 p. *πέφευγα*; 2 a. *ἔφῠγον*. See § 110, II. (**2.**)

Φημί (*φᾰ-*), *say*, *φήσω*, *ἔφησα*; pf. p. imper. *πεφάσθω*. For other forms and inflection, see § 127. (**I.**)

Φθάνω (*φθᾰ-*), *anticipate* (*φθάσω* and) *φθήσομαι*, *ἔφθᾰσα*; 2 a. act. *ἔφθην* (like *ἔστην*). (**5.**)

Φθείρω (*φθερ-*), *corrupt*, f. *φθερῶ*, a. *ἔφθειρα*, p. *ἔφθαρκα*, *ἔφθαρμαι*; 2 a. p. *ἐφθάρην*, 2 f. p. *φθᾰρήσομαι*; 2 p. *διέφθορα*; f. m. *φθεροῦμαι*. (**4.**)

Φθίνω, *waste*, *decay*, *φθίσω*, *ἔφθισα*, *ἔφθῐμαι*; 2 a. m. *ἐφθῐ́μην*. Chiefly poetic. The present is generally intransitive; the future and aorist active are transitive. Epic also *φθίω*. (**5.**)

Φράζω (φραδ-), *tell*, φράσω, ἔφρᾰσα, πέφρᾰκα, πέφρασμαι, ἐφράσθην (as mid.); ἐφρασάμην (chiefly Epic). (**4**).

Φράσσω (φραγ-), *fence*, ἔφραξα, πέφραγμαι, ἐφράχθην; ἐφραξάμην. Also φράγνῡμι. (**4.**)

Φρίσσω or **φρίττω** (φρῑκ-), *shudder*, ἔφριξα, πέφρῑκα. (**4.**)

Φρύγω (φρῠγ-), *roast*, φρύξω, ἔφρυξα, πέφρυγμαι.

Φυλάσσω (φυλᾰκ-), *guard*, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλᾰχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην; φυλάξομαι, ἐφυλαξάμην. (**4.**)

Φύρω, *mix*, πέφυρμαι, ἐφύρθην.

Φύω, (**φυ**-), *produce*, φύσω, ἔφῡσα, πέφῡκα, *be* (*by nature*); 2 a. ἔφῡν, *be*, *be born*; 2 a. p. ἐφύην; fut. m. φῦσομαι.

X.

Χαίρω (χᾰρ-), *rejoice*, (**ε**-) χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι and κέχαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐχάρην. (**4.**)

Χαλάω, *loosen*, ἐχάλᾰσα, ἐχαλάσθην.

Χα᾽σκω, later **χαίνω** (χᾰν-), *gape*, f. χᾰνοῦμαι, 2 p. κέχηνα (as pres.), 2 a. ἔχᾰνον. Ionic and poetic. (**6. 4.**)

Χέω (χευ-, χῠ-), *pour*, f. χέω, a. ἔχεα, κέχῠκα, κέχῠμαι, ἐχύθην, χυθήσομαι; a. m. ἐχεάμην, 2 a. m. ἐχύμην. § 110, II. 2. (**2.**)

Χόω, *heap up*, χώσω, ἔχωσα, κέχωκα, κέχωσμαι, ἐχώσθην, χωσθήσομαι. § 111, 2.

Χράομαι, *use* (perhaps mid. of χράω); χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην. For χρῆται, &c., see § 98, Note 2.

Χράω, *give oracles*, χρήσω, ἔχρησα, κέχρηκα, κέχρησμαι (Hdt.), ἐχρήσθην. Mid. *consult an oracle*. § 98, Note 2.

Χρή (impers.), irregular present, *there is need*, (*one*) *ought*, *must*, subj. χρῇ, opt. χρείη, inf. χρῆναι; imperf. χρῆν or ἐχρῆν. **Ἀπόχρη**, *it suffices*, inf. ἀποχρῆν, imperf. ἀπέχρη, f. ἀποχρήσει, a. ἀπέχρησε.

Χρῄζω (χρηδ-), *want*, *ask*, χρήσω, ἔχρησα. (**4**)

Χρίω, *anoint*, *sting*, χρῐ́σω, ἔχρῐσα, κέχρῐμαι (or -ισμαι), ἐχρίσθην.

Χρώζω (χρωδ-), *colour*, *stain*, also **χροΐζω**; κέχρωσμαι, ἐχρώσθην.

Ψ.

Ψάω, *rub*, with η for ᾱ in contracted forms (§ 98, N. 2), ψῇ, ψῇν, ἔψη, &c.; generally in compos., -ψήσω, -ἔψησα, -ψήσομαι, -ἐψησάμην.

Ψεύδω, *deceive*, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην, ψευσθήσομαι; ψεύσομαι, ἐψευσάμην. § 16, 1, 2, 3.

Ψύχω (ψῡχ-), *cool*, ψύξω, ἔψυξα, ἔψυγμαι, ἐψύχθην: 2 a. p. ἐψῡ́χην, or (generally later) ἐψῡ́γην (stem ψῡγ-).

Ω.

Ὠθέω (ὠθ-), *push*, impf. gen. ἐώθουν (§ 104): f. ὤσω, ἔωσα, ἔωσμαι, ἐώσθην; ὠσθήσομαι; f. m. ὥσομαι, a. m. ἐωσάμην.

Ὠνέομαι, *buy*, imp. ἐωνούμην (§ 104) or ὠνούμην: ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι, ἐωνήθην. Classic writers use ἐπρίαμην (§ 123) for later ὠνησάμην.

INDICES.

N.B.—In these Indices the principal references are made to the *pages* of the Grammar. But a more precise reference to some part of the page, or to a section, sub-section, or note, is added in a parenthesis whenever it has seemed necessary. For forms of verbs, see the Catalogue of Verbs. For forms of irregular nouns, see pp. 35—37.

GREEK INDEX.

Α 3, 4; in contraction 6; becomes **η** in temp. augment 93; *α* changed to **η** at end of vowel verb stems 105 (1), in vbs. in **μι** 123 (N. 1); changed to **η** or **ᾱ** in 2d perf. 106 (3); **ε** changed to **ᾰ** in liquid stems 106 (4); Doric **ᾱ** for **η** 16; **ᾰ**, **σᾰ**, or **κᾰ** as tense suffix 100 (*c*); *α* as suffix 144 (1), 146 (11).

α- or **αν-** privative 148 (*a*).

ᾳ, improper diphthong 4; by contraction 7 (top).

ἀγαθός compared 47.

ἀγγέλλω, pf. and plpf. mid. 88 (*e*); w. partic. 222 (§ 280).

ἀγνώς, adj. of one ending 41 (N. 2).

ἄγχι w. gen. 171 (2).

ἄγω, augm. of **ἤγαγον** 93 (N. 4).

-άδην, adv. ending 146 (18).

-άζω, denom. vbs. in 147, 103 (2).

ἀθρόος, decl. of 37 (2).

αι, diphthong 4; augmented 95; short in accentuation 13 (N. 1).

-αίνω, denom. vbs. in 147.

αἴρω, pf. and plpf. mid. 88 (*e*).

αἰσχρός compared 47 (1).

ἀκούω, 2 perfect and pluperfect 95 (§ 102 and N. 2).

ἀκροάομαι, future 106 (N. 1).

ἄκρος w. article 157 (N. 3).

ἀληθής declined 40.

ἀλλήλων declined 54.

ἄλλος, decl. of 56 (3).

ἄλλο τι ἤ; or **ἄλλο τι**; 223 (3).

ἅλς declined 28.

ἅμα w. dat. 174 (§ 186).

ἀμπισχνέομαι, formation 104 (V. 3).

ἀμύνω, formation 103 (*c*).

ἀμφί w. gen., dat., and accus. 179, 181.

ἄμφω and **ἀμφότερος** 51 (N. 3).

ἄν (Epic **κέ**), adv. 188–190: see Contents, p. xvii. Two uses 188. In apodosis, w. secondary tenses of indic. 189 (3), 195 (2), 196 (2), 199 (2), 201 (2); w. optative 189 (§ 210), 195 (2), 198 (2), 199, 202 (4); w. fut. indic. (Hom.) 189 (§ 208, 2); w. subj. used as fut. (Hom.) 189 (§ 209, 2); w. infin. and partic. in apod. 189, 190, 208. In protasis w. subj. 188 (end), 189, 195, 197, 198, 202 (3); dropped when subj. becomes opt. 206 (3). In final clauses with **ὡς** and **ὅπως** 193 (N. 2). Omitted in protasis (in poetry) 198 (N. 2), 203 (top); not used w. **ἔδει**, **χρῆν**, &c. in apod. 197 N.); repeated in long apod. 190; used only w. first of several vbs. 190 (2).

ἄν (**ᾱ**) for **ἐάν** (**εἰ ἄν**) 195 (top).

αν- privative: see **α-** privative.

ἄν (**ἀ ἄν**) by crasis 7 (end), 201 (N.).

ἀνά w. acc. (sometimes gen. or dat.) 178, 179, 181.

ἄνευ w. gen. 172 (N.), 177 (5).
ἀνέχω, augment 96 (N. 3); w. partic. 221 (1).
ἀνήρ declined 34; ἀνήρ 7.
ἀνοίγω, augment 96 (§ 104. N.).
ἀντί w. gen. 176.
ἄξιος declined 38.
ἅπαις, adj. of one ending 41 (N. 2).
ἁπλόος, ἁπλοῦς declined 39, 40.
ἀπό w. gen. 176.
ἀποδίδωμι and ἀποδίδομαι 184 (N. 3).
ἅπτω and ἅπτομαι 184.
ἆρα, ἆρα οὐ, and ἆρα μή, interrog. 223.
ἀργύρεος, ἀργυροῦς, declined 39.
-αριον, dimin. in 145 (8).
ἄσσα, Ion. for ἅττα 56 (2).
ἀστράπτει without subj. 151 (*e*).
ἄστυ, declined 31.
-αται, -ατο (for -νται, -ντο) in 3 pers. plur. 121 (3).
ἄτερ w. gen. 172 (N.), 177 (5).
-ατο (for -ντο): see -αται.
ἅττα for ἅτινα 57 (N. 1).
αὐτός personal pron. 52 (1), 158; intensive adj. pron. 52 (N. 1), 158; position w. article 157 (N. 4); ὁ αὐτός 53 (2), 157 (N. 4); ταὐτοῦ, &c. 53 (N.).
αὑτοῦ, &c. for ἑαυτοῦ 54.
ἀφίημι, opt. forms 139 (N. 1).
ἄχρι as prepos. w. gen. 177 (5); as conj. 204.
-άω, denom. vbs. in 147; contract forms inflected 88–91; dial. forms 122 (top).

B, middle mute and labial 5; euph. changes before a lingual 9 (1), bef. σ 9 (2), bef. μ 9 (3), changed to φ in 2 pf. act. 111 (top).
βαίνω, formation 104 (N.).
βασιλεύς declined 31, compared 48 (3).
βασιλεύω, denom. 147; w. gen. 168 (3).
βούλομαι, augment 93 (N. 2); βούλει in indic. (not βούλῃ) 101 (N. 2); βουλοίμην ἄν and ἐβουλόμην ἄν 199 (2); βούλει or βούλεσθε w. interrog. subj. 213.
βοῦς declined 32.
βυνέω (βυ- νε-) 104 (3).

Γ, middle mute and palatal 5; w. sound of ν before κ, γ, χ, or ξ 5; euph. changes before lingual 9 (1), bef. σ 9 (2); ch. to χ in 2 pf. act. 111 (top).
γαστήρ, decl. of 34 (N.).
γέρας declined 33.
γίγας declined 27.
γίγνομαι 105, 107 (*c*); copul. vb. 152 (Rem.); w. gen. 166; w. poss. dat. 173 (4).
γιγνώσκω, redupl. in pres. 107 (*c*).
γλυκύς declined 41.
γραῦς declined 32.

Δ, middle mute and lingual 5; euph. changes before lingual 9 (1), bef. μ 9 (3), dropped bef. σ 9 (2); inserted in ἀνδρός (ἀνήρ) 34.
δέ, in ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ 157 (§ 143, w. N. 1 and 2).
-δε, local ending 37; enclit. 15.
δεῖ, impers.: see δέω, *want*.
δείκνυμι, synopsis 125, 131, 132; inflection of μι-forms 125-131; w. partic. 222; partic. δεικνύς declined 43.
δεῖνα, pron., declined 56.
δέομαι w. gen. or w. gen. and acc. 168 (end).
δέω, *bind*, contraction 92 (N. 1).
δέω, *want*, contraction 92 (N. 1). See δέομαι. Impers. δεῖ

w. gen. and dat. 168 (end), 173 (N.); ὀλίγου δεῖν or ὀλίγου, *almost*, 218; δέον (acc. abs.) 220; ἔδει in apod. without ἄν 197 (N.).
δηλόω, inflect. of contract forms 88–91; pres. partic. δηλῶν declined like φιλῶν 45.
Δημήτηρ declined 34 (3).
-δην or -άδην, adv. in 146 (18).
-δης, patronym. in 145 (9).
διά w. gen. and acc. 178, 181.
διαλέγομαι, w. dat. 174 (N.).
διατελέω w. partic. 221 (1), 222 (N.).
δίδωμι, synopsis 125, 131, 132; infl. of μι-forms 125–131; redupl. 123 (3), 134 (2); impf. 124 (N. 1); aor. in κα 109 (N. 1).
διψάω, contraction 92 (N. 2).
-δόν (-δά) or -ηδόν, adv. in 146 (18).
δοκέω (δοκ-) 107 (8, *b*); impers. δοκεῖ 151 (N. 2); ἔδοξε or δέδοκται in decrees, &c. 218.
δράω 108; 2 a. ἔδρᾱν 134 (N. 1).
δύο declined 50.
δυσ-, inseparable prefix 148 (*b*).

E, short vowel 4; in contraction 6 (3, 4); as syll. augm. 92, 93, before a vowel 95; becomes η in temp. augm. 93 (2); length. to η at end of vowel verb stems 105 (1), in vbs. in μι 123 (N. 1); length. to ει when cons. are dropped bef. σ 10 (5), in aor. of liq. stems 109, in θεῖναι and εἶναι 123 (N. 1), in 2 a. p. subj. (Hom.) 121 (8, *b*), in 2 a. act. subj. of μι-forms (Hom.) 135 (2); changed to ᾰ in liq. stems 106 (4); ch. to ο in 2 pf. 106 (3); in fut. of liquid stems 108 (2); ε added to stem in pres. 107 (8 *b*), in other tenses 107 (8 *a*); inserted for σ in fut. 108 (*c*); as thematic vowel 99 (4), 101, 108 (II.).
ἐάν, for εἰ ἄν 188, 195 (2), 198.
ἑαυτοῦ, declined 53, 54; syntax of 158, 159.
ἐγγύς, adv. w. gen. 171 (2).
ἐγείρω pf. and plpf. mid. 88 (*e*); Att. redupl. 95 (N. 1).
ἐγώ, declined 52, 53; generally omitted 151 (N. 1).
ἔδυν (of δύω) 124 (end), 134 (3); synopsis 125; inflected 127, 128.
ει, length. from ε: see ε; strong form of ι 101 (II.); as augm. (for εε) 95, for redupl. in pf. 94 (N.).
εἰ, *if*, 194, 196, 198; *whether*, 224 (4); εἴθε, and εἰ γάρ in wishes 211.
εἶδον w. partic. 221 (3).
εἰμί, conjug. 136, 137; as copula 150 (N.); w. pred. nom. 152; w. poss. or part. gen. 166; w. poss. dat. 173 (4); ἔστιν οἵ, ἔστιν οὗ, ἔστιν ᾗ or ὅπως 160 (end); accent (enclitic) 15, 16.
εἶμι, conjug. 137, 138; pres. as fut. 184 (end).
εἶπον w. ὅτι or ὡς 214 (end); ὡς (ἔπος) εἰπεῖν 218 (top).
εἴργω, &c. w. gen. 169; w. infin. or infin. w. τοῦ and μή (6 forms), 216.
εἴρηκα 94 (N.).
-εις, -εσσα, -εν, adj. in, decl. 41, 42; formation 146 (15).
-εις, in accus. plur. of 3 declens.
εἰς w. accus. 177.
30 (N. 2), 29 (§ 51, 2).
εἷς, μία, ἕν, declined 50; compounds of 51.
εἴσω, adv. w. gen. 171 (2).
ἐκ or ἐξ, form 5 (N.), 8 (§ 13, 3); w. gen. 177 (3).
ἐκεῖνος 55, 159: ἐκεινοσί 55 (N 2).

ἐκεῖ and ἐκεῖθεν 58, 59.
ἐκεῖσε 58.
ἐκτός, adv. w. gen. 171 (2).
ἐλασσων 48 (5).
ἐλάχεια (Hom.), ἐλάχιστος 48 (5).
ἐλάω for ἐλάσω 108 (*b*).
ἐλπίζω, &c. w. fut. infin. or pres. and aor. 187 (N. 2).
ἐλπίς, declined 27; accus. sing. 25 (end).
ἐμαυτοῦ declined 53; synt. 158.
ἐμός 54, 159.
ἐν, w. dat. 177; in comp. 174; changed for euphony bef. liquid 10 (5), but not before σ, ζ, or ρ 10 (N. 3).
ἕνεκα w. gen. 172 (N.), 176.
ἔνθα, ἔνθεν 58, 59.
ἔνιοι and ἐνιότε 160 (end).
ἐντός w. gen. 171 (2).
ἐξ; see ἐκ.
ἔξεστι impers. 151 (N. 2); ἐξῆν in apod. without ἄν 197 (N.).
ἔξω w. gen. 171 (2).
εο contracted to ου 6 (2).
-εο for -εσο 101 (N. 1.), 121 (2).
ἐπεί and ἐπειδή 201 (N.), 210.
ἐπειδάν 188 (end), 201 (N.).
ἐπήν 201 (N.).
ἐπί w. gen., dat., and accus. 179; in comp. 174.
ἐπιθυμέω w. gen. 168 (top), 165 (Rem.).
ἐπριάμην (πρια-) 124 (end); synopsis 125; inflected 130, 131.
ἔρις, accus. of 25 (end).
Ἑρμέας, Ἑρμῆς, declined 21.
-ες, stems of 3 decl. in 29 (N.).
ἐς w. accus. 177: see εἰς.
ἔστε, *until* 204.
-έστερος, -έστατος 46 (N. 4).
ἐστί, w. ending τι 97 (N. 1); accented ἔστι 16 (3, N. 1).
ἔστιν οἵ (οὗ, ᾗ, ὅπως) 160 (end).
ἑστώς (for ἑσταώς), ἑστῶσα, ἑστός 45, 133 (2).
ἐτέθην for ἐθεθην 11 (N.).
ἐτύθην for ἐθυθην 11 (N.).
ευ to ε (through εϝ) 32 (N. 1), 102 (2).
εὖ, w. ποιέω, λέγω, &c. 165 (N.).
εὔνοος, εὔνους, compared 46 (N. 3).
-ευς, nouns in 31, 144 (2).
-εύω, denom. vbs. in 147.
ἐφοράω w. partic. 221 (3).
ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε w. infin. or fut. ind. 217.
ἐχρῆν or χρῆν in apod. without ἄν 197 (N.).
ἐχθρός compared 47 (1).
-εω in fut. of liquid stems 108 (2).
ἕως, conj., *until* 200 (Rem.), 204; *while* 202 (3).

Z, double cons. 5; origin 5 (§ 5, 2); in verb stems 103 (2); reduplication before 94 (2).
ζάω, contr. form of 92 (N. 2).
-ζε, adv. in 37.
-ζω, verbs in 103, 147; fut. of 103 (2).

H, long vowel 4; in Ion. for Dor. ᾱ 16; ᾰ and ε length. to η 93, 105; ᾰ to η, 123 (N. 1), 123 (*b*), to η or ᾱ 106 (3); thematic vowel in subj. 99.
-η for εσαι or ησαι in 2 pers. sing. 101 (N. 1), 121 (2).
ἤ, *or*, interrog. 224 (5).
ἦ, interrog. 223.
ἦα or ἦειν (εἶμι) 138.
ἡδύς compared 47 (1); ἡδίων declined 47 (2).
ἥκιστα (superl.) 47.
ἥκω, as perf. 184 (N. 2).
ἡλίκος 58.
ἧμαι, conjug. 140.
ἡμέτερος 54, 159.
ἡμι-, insepar. particle 148 (*d*).
ἤν for ἐάν (εἰ ἄν) 195 (2).
ἡνίκα, rel. adv. 59.

ἥρως declined 33.
-ης, compound adj. in 148 (6).
-ῆς, in nom. pl. of nouns in *-εύς* 32 (N. 2).
ἧσσων compared 47.

Θ, rough mute and lingual 5; euph. changes before lingual 9 (1), bef. *μ* 9 (3), dropped bef. *σ* 9 (2).
θάλασσα decl. 20.
θάπτω (*ταφ-*) 11 (top).
θάρσος and **θράσος** 8 (end).
θαυμάζω w. gen. 168 (top), 169 (1); *θαυμάζω εἰ* 200.
θέλεις or **θέλετε** w. interrog. subj. 213.
-θεν or **-θε,** local ending 37.
-θι, local end. 37. *-θι* in 1st. aor. pass. imper. becomes *τι* after *θη-* 11 (3), 118 (3).
θνήσκω (*θαν-*), metath. 107 (*a*); fut. perf. act. 112.
θοἰμάτιον (by crasis) 7.
θρίξ, τριχός 11 (N.).
θυγάτηρ declined 33, 34.

I, vowel 4; length. to *ῑ* 93 (2), 105 (1); weak form of *ει* 101, 102; *ι* added to demonstr. 55 (N. 2); mood suffix in opt. 100; in redupl. of pres. stem 123 (3), 134 (2); representing orig. *j* 102 (IV.).
ἰάομαι 106 (top).
-ίδης, patronym. in 145 (9).
-ίδιον, diminutives in 145 (8).
ιε or **ιη** as modal suffix in opt. 100 (5), 116.
-ίζω, denominative verbs in 147.
ἵημι conjug. 138, 139; aor. in *κα* 109 (N. 1).
ἱκνέομαι 104 (3).
-ικος, adj. in 146 (13).
ἵλεως adj. declined 38.
-ιν in acc. sing. 25 (2).
ἵνα final conj. 192, 193.
-ινος, adjectives in 146 (14).
-ιον, diminutives in 145 (8).
-ιος, adj. in 146 (12).
-ίσκος, -ίσκη, dimin. in 145 (8).
ἵστημι, synopsis 125, 131, 132; inflect. of *μι*-forms 125–131; redupl. of pres. 123 (3), 134 (2); fut. perf. act. 112 (N. 2); partic. *ἱστάς* declined 43.
ἰχθύς declined 31.
-ιων, -ιστος, comp. and superl. in 47.

K, smooth mute and palatal 5; changed for euphony before lingual 9 (1), before *μ* 9 (3), w. *σ* forms *ξ* 9 (2); changed to *χ* in 2 pf. act. stem 111.
κ in *οὐκ* 8 (§ 13, 2).
-κα in aor. of three verbs 109 (III. N. 1).
κάθημαι conjug. 140.
κακός compared 47.
καλέω, fut. in *-έω, ῶ* 108 (*a*).
καλός compared 47.
κατά, prep. w. gen. and accus. 178, 181; in comp. 169 (N.).
κατηγορέω, augment. 96 (N. 2).
κεῖμαι conjug. 141.
κέρας declined 33 (2).
κηρύσσει without subject 151 (*d*).
κλαίω 103 (4).
-κλέης, proper nouns in, decl. 30.
κλέπτης, compared 48 (3).
κλίνω, drops *ν* 107 (6); 88 (*d*).
κρείσσων, κράτιστος 47.
κρίνω, drops *ν* 107 (6).
κτάομαι, augm. of perf. 94 (N. 2); perf. subj. and opt. 120 (1, N.).
κυδρός compared 47.
κυνέω (*κυ-*) 104 (3).
κύων, κύντερος, κύντατος 48 (3).
κωλύω, accent of certain forms 84 (N. 3).

Λ, liquid 5.
λαγχάνω and λαμβάνω, augm. of perf. 94 (N.).
λανθάνω (λαθ-) 104 (2); w. partic. 222 (4).
λέγω, *collect*, augm. of perf. 94 (N.).
λέγω, *say*, constr. of 214 (*c*); λέγεται omitted 218 (§ 273).
λείπω (λειπ-), synopsis 66; meaning of tenses 66 (Notes); 2d perf. plpf., and aor. inflected 78–80.
λέων declined 27.
λύω, synopsis 64, 65; middle of 65 (N.); conjug. 68–77; λύων and λελυκώς declined 43, 44; quantity of *υ* 106 (N. 1).

Μ, liquid and nasal 5.
-μα, neut. nouns in 144 (4).
μά, in oaths, w. acc. 164.
μακρός, declension of 38.
μάλα compared (μᾶλλον, μάλιστα) 49 (N. 2).
μάχομαι w. dat. 174 (N.).
μέγας declined 45; compared 47.
μείζων 47.
μείων, μεῖστος 48 (5).
μέλας declined 42.
μέλει w. dat. and gen. 168 (N. 2), 173 (N.).
μέλλω augment 93 (N. 2); w. infin. as periph. fut. 121 (top), 186 (N.).
μέμνημαι, perf. subj. and opt. 120 (1); w. partic. 222.
μέν, in ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ 157.
μεντἄν (by crasis), 7 (2).
μέσος, compar. 46 (N. 2); w. art. 157 (N. 3).
μετά, prep. w. gen., dat., and acc. 179 (3), 181.
μεταμέλει w. gen. and dat. 168 (N. 2); 173 (N.).
μεταξύ w. gen. 176, 172 (N.).
μέτεστι w. gen. and dat. 167 (§ 170, 2), 173 (N.).
μετέχω w. gen. 167.
μέτοχος w. gen. 171.
μέχρι, as prep. w. gen. 172 (N.), 177; as conj. 204.
μή, adv., *not*, 224, 225; w. ἵνα, ὅπως, &c. in final and object clauses 192 (N.); in protasis 195 (3); in rel. cond. sent. 201; in wishes 211 (1); w. imperat. and subj. in prohibitions 212; w. dubitative subj. 213; w. infin. 224 (3); 206 (4); w. infin. after negative verb 216 (1 and 2). See οὐ μή and μὴ οὐ.
μηδέ, μήτε, &c. 224, 225; μηδείς 51 (N. 2).
μήτηρ, decl. of 34 (N.).
μὴ οὐ 225 (7), 216 (N.); μὴ . . . οὐ in final clauses 192 (N.).
-μι in 1st pers. sing. 63, 97, 99, 116, 123 (*a*).
μικρός compared 48.
μιμνήσκω, redupl. of perf. 94 (N. 2). See μέμνημαι.
μνάα, μνᾶ, declined 21.
-μος, nouns in 144 (3); adj. in 146 (17).
μύριοι, μυρίοι, μυρίος, μυρία 51 (2, N. 2).

Ν, liquid and nasal 5; euph. ch. before labial and palatal 9 (4), before liquid and σ 10 (5); in ἐν and σύν 10 (N. 3); dropped in four vbs. in νω 107 (6), or changed to σ bef. μαι 10 (N. 4); in 5th class of verbs 103.
ναῦς, declined 32.
νέω (νευ-) 102 (2).
νεώς declined 23.
νή, in oaths, w. accus. 164.
νη-, insep. neg. prefix 148 (*c*).
νόος, νοῦς, declined 23.
-νος, adjectives in 146 (14, 17).

-νσι and **-ντι** in 3d pers. plur. 10 (5), 97, 98, 110 (V. 1), 116 (N. 1), 123 (*d*).
-ντων in 3d pers. pl. imper. 97 (3).

Ξ, double consonant 5; reduplication before 94 (2).
ξύν for **σύν**, w. dat. 177, 181.

O, short vowel, 4; in contraction 6 (2), 7 (N.); length. to **ω** 93 (2), 105 (1); to **ου** 10 (5); for **ε** in 2 pf. 106 (3); as them. vowel 99 (4), 101, 108 (II.); as suffix 144 (1); 146 (11); at end of first part of compounds 147 (1).
ὁ, ἡ, τό, article, decl. of 51; syntax 155-157; in Hom. 155, in Attic 155; *ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ* 157; proclitic forms 16. See *Article*.
ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, demonstr. pronoun, decl. 55; syntax 159; w. article 155 (*c*), 157 (4); *ὁδί* 55 (N. 2).
οε and **οο** contracted to **ου** 6 (2).
οη contr. to **ω** 6 (2), to **η** 6 (2, N.).
ὅθεν 59.
οι, dipth. 4; in 2 pf. for **ει** 101 (II.); augmented to **ῳ** 95; short in accent 13 (2, N. 1); *οἱ* in voc. sing. 32 (§ 55, 1).
οἱ, pron. 52, 52 (N. 1); use in Attic 158.
οἶ, adv. (*whither*) 58.
οἶδα, conjug. 141, 142; w. partic. 222.
-οιην, &c. in opt. act. of contract vbs. 117 (4).
οἴομαι, οἶει in 2d pers. sing. indic. 101 (N. 2).
οἷος 58.
οἴχομαι, used in pres. as perf. 184.
ὀλίγος compared 48; *ὀλίγου* (*δεῖν*) 218 (top).
ὄνομα (*by name*) 163 (1).
οο contracted to **ου** 6 (2).
-οος and **-οον**, contr. nouns in 23; adject. in 38–40.
ὅπῃ, ὁπηνίκα, ὁπόθεν, ὅποι 58, 59.
ὄπισθεν w. gen. 172 (top).
ὁποῖος, ὁπόσος 58.
ὁπότε rel. 59, 201 (N.); causal 210; *ὁπόταν* 201 (N.).
ὁπότερος 58.
ὅπου 58.
ὅπως, rel. adv. 59; as indir. interrog. w. subj. or opt. 207; as final particle 192, 193, 194, sometimes w. *ἄν* 193 (top); in obj. cl. w. fut. ind. 193. For *ὡς* in indirect quotations 210.
ὄρνις declined 27; accus. sing. 25 (end).
ὅς rel. pron. 57; see *Relative*.
ὅς, *his*, possess. (poet.) 54.
ὀστέον, ὀστοῦν, declined 23.
ὅστις declined 57; Hom. forms 57 (N. 2); as indir. interrog. 223 (1).
ὅτε, rel. 59, 201; causal 210; *ὅταν* 188 (end), 201.
ὅτι, *that*, in ind. quot. 205, 206, 207; in direct quot. 205 (2, N.); *because*, causal 210, 211; not elided 8 (2, N. 2).
ὅτις, ὅτινα, ὅτινας, ὅττεο, ὅ ττι 57 (N. 2).
-ου in gen. sing. 19, 21, 22; for **-εσο** in 2d pers. mid. 101 (N. 1).
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ 8; accent 16 (N.); use 192 (N.), 195 (3), 224, 225. See **οὐ μή** and **μὴ οὐ**.
οὗ, οἷ, ἕ, &c. 52; synt. 158.
οὗ rel. adv. 58.
οὐδέ 224.
οὐδείς 51 (top), 224.
οὐ μή w. fut. ind. or subj. 213.
οὕνεκα for *ἕνεκα* 172 (N.).
οὐπί (*ὁ ἐπί*) 7 (2).
οὐρανόθι 37.
οὔτε 224.
οὗτος declined 55; use of 159

distinguished from ἐκεῖνος and ὅδε 159; w. article 155 (c), position w. art. 157 (4); ταῦτα as adv. accus. 164 (top); οὗτοσί 55 (N. 2).
οὕτως and οὕτω 8 (3).
οὐχ: see οὐ.
-οω denom. verbs in 147; infl. of contr. forms 88–91.

Π, smooth mute and labial 5; euphonic ch. before lingual 9 (1), bef. μ 9 (3); with σ becomes ψ 9 (2); ch. to φ in 2 perf. act. 111 (2).
πάλαι w. pres. (incl. perf.) 185 (N. 4).
παρά, w. gen., dat., and accus. 180, 181; in comp. 174.
παρασκευάζω, impers. παρεσκεύασται 183 (§ 198).
πᾶς declined 42.
πατήρ declined 33.
παύω and παύομαι w. partic. 221 (1).
πειθω, pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 85, 86, 87 (N. 2).
πείθομαι w. dat. 173 (2).
πεινάω, contraction 92 (N. 2).
Πειραιεύς decl. 32 (N. 3).
πέλας w. gen. 171 (2).
πένης compar. 48 (7).
πέπων declined 40, 41.
πέραν w. gen. 171 (2).
πέρας declined 29.
περί, w. gen., dat., and acc. 180, 181; in comp. 174; not elided in Attic 8 (N. 2), 96.
Περικλῆς, Περικλῆ, declined 30.
περιοράω w. partic. 221 (3).
πῇ; 58.
πῇ, indef. 15 (2), 58.
πηλίκος; 58.
πηνίκα; 59.
πῆχυς declined 30, 31.
πίμπλημι and πίμπρημι, redupl. 134 (2).
πλείων or πλέων, πλεῖστος 48.
πλέκω, pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 85, 86, 87 (N. 2).
πλέω (πλευ-) 102 (2); contr. 9 (N. 1).
πλήν w. gen. 172 (N.), 177.
πλησίον w. gen. 171 (2).
πλύνω 107 (6).
πνέω (πνευ-) 102 (2).
πόθεν; ποθέν 59.
ποθί, enclitic 15 (2).
ποῖ; 58.
ποί, indef. 58; enclitic 15 (2).
ποιέω w. two accus. 165; w. partic 221 (2); εὖ and κακῶς ποιῶ 16 (N.).
ποῖος; ποιός 58.
πόλις, declined 30, 31.
πολύς, declined 45; compared 48; πολύ and πολλά as adv. 4 (2); πολλῷ w. compar. 175 (2)
πόρρω or πρόσω w. gen. 171 (2).
πόσος; ποσός 58.
πότε; 59.
ποτέ, indef. 59; enclitic 15 (2).
πότερος; πότερος (or -ρός) 58.
πότερον or πότερα, interrog. 22 (5).
ποῦ; 58; w. part. gen. 166.
πού indef. 58; enclitic 15 (2).
πρᾶος, declined 45, 46.
πράσσω (πρᾱγ-), 2 perfs. 62, 113
πρέπει impers. 151 (N. 2).
πρίν, w. finite moods 204, 205 w. infin. 205 (2), 218.
πρό, w. gen. 177; not elided (N. 2); contracted w. augment 96 (N. 1).
προῖκα, *gratis*, as adv. 163 (end).
πρός, w. gen., dat., and acc. 18 181; in compos. 174.
προσήκει impers. 151 (N. 2); w. gen. and dat. 167, 173 (N.) προσῆκον (acc. abs.) 221 (top).
πρόσθεν w. gen. 171 (2).
πρόσω w. gen. 172 (top).
πρότερος 48 (2).
πρώτιστος 48 (2).

πρῶτος 48 (2); *τὸ πρῶτον* or *πρῶτον, at first* 163 (end).
πώ, enclitic 15 (2).
πῶς; 59.
πώς, indef. 59; enclitic 15 (2).

P, liquid 5; *ῥ* at beginning of word 4; *ρρ* after syll. augm. and in comp. after vowel 9 (§ 15), 93.
ῥᾴδιος compared 48 (9).
ῥέω (*ῥῦ-*) 102 (2).
ῥιγόω, infin. *ῥιγῶν* 92 (N. 3).
ῥίς, *nose,* declined 28.
-ρσος, adject. in, decl. of, 37 (2), 39.
-ρος, adject. in 146 (17).

Σ, two forms 4 (top); sibilant and semi-vowel 5; after mutes, only in *ξ* and *ψ* 9 (2); *ν* before *σ* 10 (5); linguals changed to *σ* before a lingual 9 (1); for lingual before *μ* 9 (3); dropped in *σαι* and *σο* 101 (N. 1), 123 (2), added to some vowel stems 106 (2); movable in *οὕτως* and *ἐξ* 8; dropped in *ἔχω* and *ἴσχω* 105.
-σαι and **-σο** in 2d pers. sing. 97, 123 (2); drop *σ* 101 (N. 1).
σάλπιγξ declined 27.
-σαν, 3d pers. plur. 97, 110 (2), 117 (3), 123 (2).
σαυτοῦ 53, 158, 159.
σβέννυμι, 2d aor. *ἔσβην* 134 (3).
σέ 52.
σεαυτοῦ 53.
σεύω (*σευ-*) 102 (2).
-σθον and **-σθην** in 2 and 3 p. dual 97.
-σι in 2 p. sing. (in *ἐσσί*), 97 (N. 1).
-σι (for *-ντι, -νσι*) in 3 p. pl. 98, 100 (top), 123 (*d*).
-σιμος, adjectives in 146 (17).
-σκον, -σκομην, Ion. iterative endings 121 (7).
σκοπέω w. *ὅπως* and fut. ind. 193; *σκόπει* or *σκοπεῖτε* omitted with *ὅπως* 194 (N. 2).
-σο in 2 pers. sing. 97, 123 (2): see **-σαι.**
σός, possess. pron. 54, 159.
σοφός declined 38.
σπένδω, σπείσω, euphonic change 10 (5 and N. 1).
στέλλω, pf. mid. inflected 86, 87, 88 (*e*).
σύ declined 52, 53; generally om. 151 (N. 1).
σύν or **ξύν** w. dat. 177; in compos. 174.
-σύνη, nouns in 145 (7).
σφέτερος 54.
σφῶν αὐτῶν, &c. 54.
σῶμα declined 29; nom. formed 24; dat. pl. 9 (2), 26.
σώφρων, compared 46 (N. 4).

T, smooth mute and lingual 5; dropped before *σ* 9 (2); dropped in nom. of 3 decl. 24 (end); *ντ* dropped before *σ* 10 (N. 1), 25.
-ται in 3 pers. sing. 97.
τάλας adj., decl. of 41 (1).
τἄλλα (*τὰ ἄλλα*) 13 (§ 24, 2).
ταύτά, ταυτό, ταυτόν, ταυτοῦ 53 (N.).
ταύτῃ adv. 58.
ταφ- for *θαφ-* (*θάπτω*) 11 (N.).
ταχύς, *τὴν ταχίστην* 163 (end).
τείνω, drops *ν* 107 (6).
-τειρα, fem. nouns in 144 (*b*).
τελέω, future in *ῶ, οῦμαι* 108 (2); pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 86, 87 (N. 2).
τέλος, *finally,* adv. acc. 163 (2).
-τέον, verbal adj. in, impersonal, with subject in dat. or acc. 223 (2).
-τέος, verbal adj. in 119 (3), 120 (N. 2); passive 222 (1).

-τερος, comparative in 46.
τέσσαρες (or τεττ-), declined 51.
τῇ, τῇδε 58.
τηλικόσδε, τηλικοῦτος, &c. 58.
-την in 3 pers. dual 97.
τηνίκα, τηνικαῦτα, &c. 59.
-τήρ, masc. nouns in 144 (*b*); syncop. 33, 34.
-τήριον, nouns of *place* in 145 (6).
-της, masc. nouns in 144 (*b*).
-τί, adv. in 146 (18).
-τι, ending of 3 pers. sing. (Doric) 97; in ἐστί 97 (N. 1).
τίθημι, synopsis 125, 131, 132; inflection of μι-forms 125–131; redupl. 123 (3), 134 (2); aor. in κα and κάμην 109 (N. 1), 131; partic. τιθείς declined 43.
τιμάω, denom. verb 147 (1); stem and root of 17 (N.); inflec. of contr. forms 88–91; w. gen. of *value* 170; partic. τιμάων, τιμῶν, declined 44.
τίς, interrog., declined 56; subst. or adj. 159 (1); in direct and ind. questions 159 (2).
τις, indef., declined 56; subst. or adj. 159.
τίω, stem and root of 17 (N.).
-το in 3 pers. sing. 97.
τόθεν 59.
τοί, enclitic 15 (4).
τοῖος, τοιόσδε, τοιοῦτος 58.
-τον, in 2 and 3 p. dual 97; see -την.
-τός, verb. adj. in 119 (3).
τόσος, τοσόσθε, τοσοῦτος 58.
τότε 59; w. art. 156 (top).
τοῦ for τίνος, and τοῦ for τινός 56.
τρεῖς, τρία, declined 51.
-τριᾱ, fem. nouns in 144 (*b*).
τρίβω, pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 85, 86, 87 (N. 2).
τριήρης, declined 29, 30.
-τρίς, fem. nouns in 144 (*b*).
τριχ-ός, gen. of θρίξ 11 (N.).
-τρον, neut. nouns in 145 (5).
τρόπον, adv. accus. 163 (2).
τυγχάνω (τευχ-) 104 (2); w. gen. 167 (1); w. partic. 222 (4); τυχόν (acc. abs.) 221 (top).
τῷ for τίνι, and τῷ for τωί 56.
-τωρ, masc. nouns in 144 (*b*).

Υ, vowel 4; length. to ῡ 93 (2), 105 (1); weak form of ευ 101, 102.
-ύδριον, diminutives in 145 (8).
ὗει, impers. 151 (*e*).
υι diphthong 4 (3).
-υῖα in pf. part. fem. 42–44.
ὑμέτερος 54, 159.
-ὑνω, denom. verbs in 147, 103 (*c*).
ὑπέρ, w. gen. and accus. 178, 181.
ὑπισχνέομαι 103 (3).
ὑπό, w. gen., dat., and accus. 181; in comp. 174.
ῡς in acc. plur. 7 (5), 31.

Φ, rough mute and labial 5; euph. changes before lingual 9 (1), bef. σ 9 (2), before μ 9 (3); ν before φ 9 (4).
φαίνω, synopsis of 67; meaning of tenses 67 (N.); fut. and aor. inflected 80–84; pf. and plpf. mid. 86, 87 (N. 2), 10 (N. 4); present stem 103 (*b*); future 108 (2); aor. 109 (2); synt. w., partic. 222.
φέρω 105; aor. in α 109 (1, N. 2).
φημί, conjug. 140; w. infin. in indirect discourse 214 (*a*).
φθάνω w. partic. 222 (4).
φιλέω, φιλῶ, inflect. of contract forms 88–91; partic. φιλέων, φιλῶν, declined 44.
φίλος compared 48.
φύλαξ declined 27.

χ, rough mute and palatal 5; euph. ch. before a lingual 9 (1), bef. σ (ξ) 9 (2), bef. μ 9 (3); ν before χ 9 (4).
χαί (*καὶ αἰ*) and **χοί** (*καὶ οἱ*) 7.
χαρίεις declined 42; compared 46 (N. 5).
χάριν as adv. accus. 163 (2).
χείρων, χείριστος 47.
χέω (*χευ-*), pres. 102 (2).
χοί (*καὶ οἱ*) and **χαί** (*καὶ αἱ*) 7.
χράομαι w. dat. 175 (1 N.).
χράω, contraction 92 (N. 2).
χρή: see Catalogue of Verbs.
χρῆν or **ἐχρῆν** in apod. (without *ἄν*) 197 (N.).
χώρα declined 19, 20; gen. sing. 20 (2).
χωρίς w. gen. 171 (2).

Ψ, double consonant 5; reduplication before 94 (2).

Ω, long vowel 4; lengthened from *ο* 93 (2), 105 (1); for *ο* in stem of Att. 2d decl. 22 (N.), 23 (2); nouns in ω of 3rd decl. 32, 33.
ὦ, interjection, w. voc. 162 (2).
ῳ, diphthong 4; by augment for *οι* 95.
ὧδε 59.
-ων, masc. denom. in 145 (6).
-ων in gen. plur. 22; **-ῶν** (for *-άων*) in first decl. 19, 14 (2).
-ως, nouns in (Attic decl.) 23 (2); adj. in *ως, ων* 38; pf. partic. in *ως* 42–44; adverbs in 48 (1).
ὡς, rel. adv. 59; in rel. clauses 201; w. partic. 220 (N.); in indir. quot. 205–207; causal 210; as final particle 192; like **ὥστε** w. infin. 217 (N. 1); w. absol. infin. 217.
ὡς, prepos. w. accus. 177, 181 (3).
ὥς, *thus* 59.
ὥστε, w. infin. 217; with indic. 204; accent 16.
ὤφελον in wishes, w. infin. 211 (end).

ENGLISH INDEX.

[N.B.—See Note on p. 252.]

Abandon, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 169.

Ability or fitness, verbal adj. denot. 146 (13).

Ablative, functions of in Greek 162 (Rem.).

Absolute case: gen. 172, 220 (1); accus. 220 (2).

Abstract nouns, w. art. 155 (*b*); neut. adj. w. article for 155 (2).

Abuse, verbs expr., w. dat. 173 (Rem.).

Accent, general principles of 12, 13; of nouns and adj. 14; in gen. and dat. of oxytones 14 (2), of 3d decl. 14 (3); of verbs 14, 15; of participles 14 (N. 2); of opt. in *αι* and *οι* 13 (§ 22, N. 1); of contracted syllables (incl. crasis and elision) 13, 14; enclitics 15, 16; proclitics 16.

Accompaniment, dat. of 175 (5); w. *αὐτοῖς* 175 (5, N.).

Accusative case, 18; sing. of 3d decl. 25; contracted acc. and nom. pl. alike in 3d decl. 29 (2); subject of infinitive 151 (2); after prepos. 177—181, in compos. 181; acc. absol. 220 (2); infin. as accus. 213, 214, 215 (2), 216 (2); retained w. passive 182 (N.). Other syntax of accus. 162—165: see Contents, p. xiv.

Accusing, verbs of, w. gen. 169 (2).

Acknowledge, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 222.

Action, suffixes denoting 144 (3).

Active voice 59 (1); personal endings of 97, 98; use of 182; object of, as subject of passive 182.

Acute accent 12; of oxytone changed to grave 13.

Adjectives, formation 146; inflection 37—46: see Contents p. xiii.; comparison 46—48; agreement w. nouns 153, 154; attributive and pred. 153 (Rem.); pred. adj. w. copulative vb. 152; referring to omitted subj. of infin. of copul. verb 152 (N. 3), of other verbs 154 (N. 4); used as nouns 154, 155; verbal. w. gen. 171; verbal in *τός* 119 (3), in *τέος* and *τέον* 119 (3), 222, 223, 175 (4).

Admire, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).

Advantage or disadvantage, dat. of 173 (3).

Adverbial accus. 163 (2).

Adverbs, how formed from adj. 48, 49, 146; comparison 49;

rel. 58, 59; local, from nouns or pron. 37; numeral 49, 50; syntax 182; w. gen. 166, 171 (2); w. dat. 174; w. article for adj. 156 (N. 3).
Advising, vbs. of, w. dat. 173 (2).
Agent, nouns denoting 144 (2); expressed w. pass. by gen. w. prep. 182 (1), by dat. (esp. after pf. pass.) 175 (3), 183 (2); w. verbals in *τέος* by dat., w. verbal in *τέον* by dat. or accus. 175 (4), 183 (2), 222, 223.
Agreement, of verb w. subj. nom. 151; of adj. &c. w. noun 153; of adj. w. nouns of diff. gender or number 153–154 (N. 1—3).
Aim at, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167 (1).
Alpha: see *α*; privative 148 (*a*).
Alphabet 3; obsolete letters 4 (N. 2).
Anger, vbs. expr. w. gen. 169 (1); w. dat. 173 (2).
Antecedent of rel. 160, 161; agreement w. 160; omitted 160; assimil. of rel. to 161; attraction 161. Definite and indef. antec. 200, 201.
Antepenult 11 (1).
Aorist (first) 60; secondary tense 60; tense stem 61 (III.), 109 (III.), 113; aor. in *κα* in three vbs. 109 (N. 1); personal endings 97, (2); tense suffix *σα*- 100 (*c*); liquid form 109 (2), 124 (N. 1); augment 62 (*c*), 93; iterat. end. *σκον* and *σκόμην* (Hom.) 121 (7); Hom. *ε* and *ο* (for *η*, *ω*) in subj. 121 (8); accent of infin. act. 15 (N. 3). Second Aorist 60 (N. 1); tense stem 61 (IV.), 109 (IV.), 113; secondary 60; pers. endings 97 (2); tense suffix 99; augm. 62 (*c*), 93; iter. endings (Ion). 121 (7); Ion. forms in subj. act. of *μι*-forms 135 (2); accent of infin. and partic. 15 (N. 3). Aorist passive (first and second), w. act. endings 96 (end); tense stems 61, 112, 113, 100 (N. 2); tense suffixes 100 (*d*); formation of subjunctive 116, of optative 116, 117, of imperative 118, of infin. and partic. 118; accent of infin. and partic. 15. Syntax of Aorist: indic. 184, disting. from impf. 185 (N. 5), gnomic 188 (2), iterative 188; in dependent moods 185—187, when not in indir. disc., how disting. from pres. 185; opt. and infin. in indir. disc. 186, 187; infin. w. vbs. of hoping, &c. 187 (N. 2); in partic. 187, aor. not past in certain cases 221 (3), 222 (4). Indic., in apod. w. *ἄν* 189 (3), 196, 197, iterative w. *ἄν* 188; in protasis 195, 196, 197; in rel. cond. sent. 201 (2); in wishes 211 (2); in final cl. 193 (3). Opt. w. *ἄν* 189, 198, (2), 202 (4). Infin. or partic. w. *ἄν* 189.
Apodosis 194 (1); negative of (*οὐ*) 195 (3); in past tenses of indic. w. *ἄν* 188 (1), 189 (3), 195 (2), 195 (*a* 2), 196 (2); various forms in conditional sentences 195–198; w. protasis omitted 199 (2); repres. by infin. or partic. 199 (3).
Apostrophe (in elision) 8 (1).
Appear, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 222.
Appoint, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 165; w. acc. and part. gen. 167 (2).
Apposition, 153.
Approach, words implying, w. dat. 174.

Article, definite, declined 51; τώ and τοίν as fem. 51 (N. 2); proclitic in some forms 16; in crasis 7 (N.); ὁ αὐτός 53 (2). Homeric art. as pronoun 155. Attic prose use 155, 156; position w. attrib. adj. 156 (1), 156 (2), w. pred. adj. 156 (3), w. demonstr. 157 (4); as pronoun in Attic 157.
Ashamed, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 221 (1).
Asking, vbs. of, w. two accus. 164.
Aspirate, w. vowels 4 (1); mutes before 10 (1); avoided in reduplication 10 (2).
Assimilation of rel. to case of antec. 161; see Attraction. Assim. of cond. rel. clause to mood of antec. clause 203.
Assist, verbs signif. to, w. dative 173 (2).
Attain, verbs signif. to, w. gen. 167 (1).
Attraction in rel. sentences, 161.
Attributive adjective (opp. to predicate) 153 (Rem.); position of article w. 156. Attrib. compounds 149 (3).
Augment 62 (*c*), 92-96; see Contents, p. xii.

Barytones 12.
Be or belong, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 166.
Become, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 166.
Begin, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167; w. partic. 221 (1).
Belong, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 166.
Benefit, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).
Boeotia, Aeolians in 1.
Breathings 4.

Call: see Name.
Cardinal numbers 49-51; decl. of 50, 51.
Care for, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
Cases 18 (3); meaning 18 (3, N. 1); oblique 18 (end): syntax of 162-181: see Contents, pp. xiv.-xvi.
Causal sentences, w. conj. and indic. 210, 211; w. opt. (ind. disc.) 211 (top); w. relat. 204.
Cause, expr. by gen. 169; by dat. 175; by partic. 220 (w. N.).
Caution or danger, vbs. of, w. μή 194.
Cease or cause to cease, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).
Choosing, vbs. of, w. two acc. 165; w. acc. and part. gen. 167 (2).
Circumflex accent 12; on contr. syll. 13.
Circumstances, partic. denot. 219, 220.
Claim, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167.
Classes of verbs 63; eight of all verbs 101-105, two of vbs. in μι 123, 124.
Clothing, vbs. of, w. two accus. 164.
Cognate accus. 163.
Collective noun, w. plur. verb 151 (end); w. pl. partic. 154 (N. 3).
Collision of vowels, how avoided 5, 6 (§ 8).
Command or exhortation 212, 194 (N. 2), 199 (N.); verbs of commanding w. gen. 168 (3).
Comparative degree 46-49; w. gen. 170 (1); w. dat. 175 (2).
Comparison of adjectives 46, irreg. 47, 48; of adverbs 49; of some nouns and pronouns 48 (3).

Comparison, verbs denot. w. gen. 170 (2).
Composition of words: see Formation and Compound.
Compound words 143, 147–149; first part of 147; second part 148; meaning of (three classes) 148, 149. Compound verbs 148; augment of 96; accent of 14 (§ 26 N. 1); w. gen., dat., or acc. 181 (end), 170, 174. Compound negatives, 224; repetition of 225. Indirect compounds 148 (7); how augmented and reduplicated 96 (N. 2).
Concealing, vbs. of, w. two accus. 164; w. infin. and μή 225 (6), 216.
Condition and conclusion 194 (1); conditional sentences 194–200; see Contents, p. xviii.; classification of cond. sent. 195, 196; general and particular cond. distinguished 196; four forms of ordinary cond. 196–198; present and past cond. 196, 197, future cond. 197, 198; general cond. 198; omission of cond. 199; cond. expr. by partic. 220 (4), 199 (1); differ. forms in cond. and conclusion 200. See Protasis. Relative conditional sentences 200–203: see Relative.
Conjugation 62; of verbs in ω 63–92; of verbs in μι 122–142.
Consider or regard, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 165; w. acc. and gen. 167.
Consonants, divisions of 5; orders and classes of mutes 5; final consonants 5; euphonic changes in 9–11; double 5 (2); movable 8; consonant stems 61 (4).
Continue, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).
Continued action, tenses of 184.
Contraction 6; rules of 6–7; quantity of contr. syll. 12 (§ 20, 1); accent 13. Contr. of nouns: 1st decl. 21, 2d decl. 23, 3d decl. 29–33; of adject. 39–41; of partic. 44–45; of verbs in αω, εω, and οω 88–92; in gen. pl. of 1st decl. 19; in redupl. (εε to ει) 95; in formation of words 144 (N. 2). See Crasis.
Convicting, vbs. of, w. gen. 169 (2).
Copula 150 (N.).
Copulative verbs 152 (Rem.); case of pred. adj. or noun with infin. of 152 (N. 3).
Coronis 7 (1).
Crasis 7; examples 7; quantity of vowels in 12 (§ 20, 1); accent in 13 (end).

Danger, vbs. of, w. μή 194.
Dative case 18 (3); endings of 19, 22, 24: plur. in 3d decl. 26; syntax of 172–176: see Contents, pp. xv., xvi. Prepositions w. dative 181 (2).
Declension 19; of Nouns 19–37; first 19–21, second 21–24, third 24–35, of irreg. nouns 35–37; of Adjectives 37–46, first and second decl. 37–40; third 40, 41, first and third 41, 42; of partic. 42–45; of irreg. adj. 45, 46; of the Article 51; of Pronouns 52–57. See Contents, pp. x., xi.
Defend, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).
Degree of difference, dat. of 175 (2).
Demanding, vbs. of, w. two acc. 164.
Demonstrative pronouns 54, 55; synt. 159; w. article 155 (c),

position 157 (4); article as demonstr. (Hom.) 155, (Att.) 157.
Denominatives 143 (*b*); denominative verbs 146, 147.
Denying, vbs. of, w. infin. and μή 225 (6), 216.
Dependent clauses, moods in 185. Dependent moods 60 (§ 89, N.); tenses of 185-187.
Deponent verbs 59 (2); principal parts of 62 (6); pass. and mid. depon. 59 (2, N.).
Deprive, verbs signif. to, w. gen. 169; w. two acc. 164.
Derivatives, 143 (*b*).
Desire, vbs. expr., w. gen. 168 (2).
Despise, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
Determinative compounds 149 (2).
Dialects, 1, 2; dialectic changes 16; Homeric forms of nouns and adj. 21, 24, 32 (N.), 35, of pronouns 52, 53, 54, 56, 57; of verbs in ω 121, of contract vbs. 122, of vbs. in μι 135, 136, 137, 138, 140, 141, 142.
Digamma 4 (N. 2).
Diminutives, suffixes of 145 (8).
Diphthongs 4; improper 4 (3 and N.); in contraction 6 (1, 4); in crasis 7 (*a*), 7 (*b*); elision of (poet.) 8 (N. 1); augment 95.
Direct object 150 (2), 162 (Rem.); of act. verb 162, 182. Direct discourse, question, and quotations 205.
Disadvantage, dat. of 173 (3).
Disobey, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).
Displease, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).
Displeased, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 221 (1).
Dispraise, vbs. expr., w. gen. 169 (1).
Distrusting, vbs. of, w. dat. 173 (2); w. infin. and μή 225 (6), 216.
Divide, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 164.
Doing, vbs. of, w. two acc. 165.
Doric dialect 1; future 108 (N. 2).
Double consonants 5, 9 (2), 11 (§ 19, 2).
Double negatives 225, 213, 216. See μὴ οὐ and οὐ μή.
Doubtful vowels 4.
Dual 17 (end).

Elision 8; of diphthongs 8 (2, N. 1), περί, πρό, ὅτι, and dat. in ι not elided 8; accent of elided word 14 (top).
Ellipsis of σκόπει w. ὅπως and fut. ind. 194 (N. 2); of protasis 199 (2).
Emotions, verbs expressing, w. gen. 169 (1).
Enclitics 15, 16; w. accent if emphatic 16 (3, N. 1); at end of compounds 16 (N. 3); successive encl. 16 (N. 2).
Endings 17 (2); case-endings of nouns, 19, 22, 24; local 37; personal endings of verbs 96-98 : see Contents, p. xii.
Endure, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).
Enjoy, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167 (2).
Envy, vbs. expr., w. gen. 169 (1); w. dat. 173 (2).
Epic dialect 1.
Ethical dative 173 (N. 2).
Euphony of vowels 5-8; of consonants 9-11.
Exclamations, voc. in 162 (2), gen. in 169 (3); relat. in 161.
Exhorting, vbs. of, w. dat. 173 (2). Exhortations : see Commands.

Expecting, &c., vbs. of, w. fut. pres. or aor. infin. 187 (N. 2).
Extent, accus. of 164; adnom. gen. denoting 166 (5).

Fearing, verbs of, w. μὴ and subj. or opt. 192, 194, w. pres. or past tense of indic. 194 (N.).
Fill, vbs. signif. to, w. acc. and gen. 168 (2).
Final clauses 192, 193, w. subj. and opt. 192 (1), w. subj. after past tenses 193 (2), rarely w. fut. ind. 192 (1, N. 1); w. ἄν 193 (N. 2); w. past tenses of indic. 193 (3); neg. μή 192 (N.). Final distinguished from object clauses 192.
Find, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (2).
Finite moods, 60 (N.).
First aorist stem, 61, 109.
First passive stem, 61, 112.
Fitness, &c., verbal adj. denot., formation of, 146 (13).
Forbidding, vbs. of, w. μή and infin. 225 (6), 216.
Forgetting, vbs. of, w. gen. 168 (2); w. partic. 222.
Formation of words 143–149; see Contents, p. xiii.
Friendliness, vbs. expressing, w. dat. 173 (2).
Fulness and want, vbs. expr., w. gen. 168; adject. 171. Fulness, formation of adj. expr. 146 (15).
Future 60; tense stem formed 61, 108 (II.); of liquid verbs 108 (2); Attic fut. in ῶ and -οῦμαι 108 (N. 1); Doric fut. in Attic 108 (N. 2); second fut. pass. 113; fut. mid. as pass. 184 (N. 4). Fut. indic. rarely in final clauses 192 (N. 1); regularly in object clauses with ὅπως 193; in protasis 195, 198 (N. 1), 196 (N.); in rel. clauses expressing purpose 203; with οὐ μή 213; with ἄν (Hom.) 189; periphrastic fut. with μέλλω 121 (6), 186 (N.); optative 186 (3), 193 (§ 217); infin. 186 (3 and N.), 187 (N. 2), 208; partic. 187, 208, 220 (3).
Future perfect 60; tense stem formed 61, 111 (2); active form in two verbs 112 (N. 2), generally periphrastic 120 (3); meaning of 184.

Gender, natural and grammatical 18 (2, N. 1); grammat. designated by article 18 (2, N. 1); common 18 (2, N. 2); general rules 18 (N. 3); gender of 1st decl. 19, of 2d 21, of 3rd 34; gender of adjectives, 153, 154.
General distinguished from particular suppositions 196 (top); forms of 198, 202.
Genitive case 18 (3); accent 14; of 1st decl. 19–21; of 2d decl. 22–24; of 3d decl. 24, 31 (N. 2); syntax 165 (Rem.), 165–172: see Contents pp. xiv., xv.; gen. absol. 172, 220; gen. of infin. w. τοῦ 215; pred. gen. w infin. 152 (end), 154 (N. 4 *b*).
Gentile nouns, suffixes of 145 (10)
Gnomic tenses 187, 188; present 187 (1); aorist 188 (top); perfect 188 (3).
Grave accent 12; for acute in oxytones 13.

Hear, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2); w. partic. 222.
Hellenes 1.
Hiatus, how avoided 5 (§ 8).
Hindrance, vbs. of, w. μή and infin. 225 (6), 216.
Historic present 184 (N. 1).

Historical (or secondary) tenses: see Secondary.
Hit, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167 (1).
Hold, vbs. signif. *to take hold of*, w. gen. 167 (1).
Homer, dialect of 1.
Hoping, &c., vbs. of, w. fut., pres., or aor. infin. 187 (N. 2).
Hostility, vbs. expr., w. dat. 173 (2).

Imperative 59; personal endings and thematic vowels 97, 117, 118; of verbs in μι 123 (*b*); syntax 191 (4); in commands 212; in prohibitions w. μή (pres.) 212.
Imperfect tense 60; secondary 60 (2); from present stem 61 (I.), 108 (I.); augment 62 (*c*), 93; personal endings 96, 97; thematic vowel 99; form of inflection 100 (2); μι-forms 122, 124 (N. 1); iterat. endings σκον and σκομην (Ion.) 121 (7). Syntax 184; how disting. from aor. 185 (N. 5); how expr. in infin. and partic. 187 (N. 1), 187 (§ 204 N. 1), 208; w. ἄν 189 (3), 196, 197, iterative w. ἄν 188; in conditions 195, 196; in rel. cond. sentences 201 (2); in wishes 211 (2); in final clauses 193 (3).
Impersonal verbs 151 (N. 2); partic. of, in accus. abs. 220 (end); impers. verbal in -τέον 223.
Improper diphthongs 4.
Inclination, formation of adj. denoting 146 (16).
Indefinite pronouns 55, 56, 159; pronominal adj. 58, adverbs 58, 59.
Indicative 59, 190; personal endings 96, 97; two forms of inflection 100, 101; tenses of 61, 184, 185, primary and secondary (or historical) 60 (2), 185. General use of 190; in final clauses: rarely fut. 192 (N. 1), second. tenses 193 (3); in object. cl. w. ὅπως (fut.) 193; after verbs of fearing. w. μή: pres. and past tenses 194 (N.); in protasis: pres. and past tenses 195 (*a* 1), 196 (1); future 195 (*b* 1), 198 (N. 1), 196 (N.); second. tenses in supp. contr. to fact 195 (*a* 2), 196; in cond. rel. and temp. clauses 201, 202, by assimilation 203 (2); in apodosis 196, 197, second. tenses w. ἄν 189 (3), 196, 197; potential indic. w. ἄν 199 (2); in wishes (secondary tenses) 211; in causal sent. 210; in rel. sent. of purpose (fut.) 203; w. ἕως, &c. 204; w. πρίν 204; in indirect quotations and questions 205–207; future w. οὐ μή 213. See Present, Future, Aorist, &c.
Indirect compounds (verbs) 148 (7), 96. Indir. object of verb 150 (2), 162 (Rem.), 172. Indirect Discourse 186 (Rem.), 205–210: see Contents, p. xix. Indirect quotations and questions 205, 223, 224. Indirect reflexives 158, 159.
Inferiority, vbs. expr., w. gen. 170 (2).
Infinitive 59; endings 97; μι-forms 123 (*e*); syntax 213–219: see Contents, pp. xx., xxi. Tenses of, not in indir. disc. 185, 186, in indir. disc. 186, 187, distinction of the two uses 208 (N.); impf. suppl. by pres. 187 (N. 1); w. ἄν 189; w. μέλλω 121 (top), 186 (N.); w. ὤφελον in wishes (poet.) 211 (N.); negative of 224 (3), μὴ οὐ with 225 (7), 216 (N.).

Inflection 17.
Instrument, dat. of 175; suffixes denoting 145 (5).
Intensive pronoun 52 (N. 1), 158 (1); w. dat. of accompaniment 175 (5, N.).
Intention, partic. expr. 220 (3).
Interest, dative of 173.
Interrogative pronoun 55, 159; pron. adj. 58; adverbs 58, 59; sentences 223, 224; inter. subtive 212, 207.
Intransitive vbs., cognate object of 163.
Ionic race and dialect 1.
Iota class of verbs (IV.) 102, 103.
Iota subscript 4 (§ 3, N.).
Irregular nouns 35–37; adjectives 45, 46, comparison 47, 48; verbs 104.
Italy, Dorians of 1.
Iterative imperf. and aorist w. ἄν 188. Iterative forms in σκον, σκόμην (Ion.) 121 (7).

Know, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 222.
Koppa, as numeral 4, 50.

Labials 5; labial mutes 5; euphonic changes of 9 (1, 2, 3); euph. ch. of ν before 10 (5); labial verb stems 61 (4); 102 (III.).
Learn, vbs. signifying to, w. participle 222.
Letters 3.
Likeness, dat. of 174.
Linguals 5; lingual mutes 5; euphon. changes of 9 (1, 2, 3), ν w. ling. dropped bef. σ 10 (N. 1); ling. verb stems 61 (4).
Liquids 5; ν before 10 (5); vowel bef. mute and liquid 11 (3); liquid verb stems 61 (4), 103 (3), future of 108 (2), aorist of 109 (2), 108 (2), change of ε to α in monosyll. 106 (4).
Local endings 37.
Locative case 162 (Rem.), 172 (Rem.).
Long vowels, 4, 11, 12; how augmented 93 (N. 1).

Make, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 165; w. acc. and gen. 167.
Manner, dative of 175 (1), w. compar. 175 (2); partic. of 220.
Material, adj. denoting 146 (14); gen. of 166 (4).
Means, dative of 175; partic. of 220; suffixes denoting 145 (5).
Measure, gen. of 166 (5).
Metathesis 8, 107 (7, *a*).
Μι-forms 122 (Rem.); enumeration of 134, 135.
Middle mutes 5 (2).
Middle voice 59 (N. 1) endings 97, 98; middle deponents 59 (N.); three uses of mid. 183; in causative sense 184 (N. 2); peculiar meaning of, in certain verbs 184 (N. 3); fut. in pass. sense 184 (N. 4).
Miss, verbs signif. to, w. gen. 167.
Moods 59; finite 60 (N.); dependent 90 (N.); general uses of 190, 191; constructions of 192–213.
Movable consonants 8.
Mutes 5; euphonic changes of 9, 10; vowel before mute and liquid 11 (3); mute verb stems 61 (4).

Name or call, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 165; w. acc. and gen. 167.
Nasals 5.
Nature, vowel long or short by 11.
Negatives 224, 225: see Οὐ and Μή.
Neglect, vbs. signif., w. gen. 168 (2).
Neuter gender 18 (2): see Gender. Neuter plur. w. sing. verb 151 (2); neut. pred. adj. 154 (N. 2, *c*); neut. sing. of adj. w. art. 155 (2); neut. adj. as cognate accus. 163 (N. 1), 183; neut. accus. of adj. as adverb 49; neut. partic. of impers. vbs. in accus. absol. 220 (end); verbal in *τέον* 223.
Nominative case 18; singular of 3d decl. formed 24, 25; subj. nom. 151, 162; pred. nom. 152, w. infin. 152 (N. 3), 154 (N. 4); infin. as nom. 213, 151 (N. 2). Neuter plur. nom. w. sing. verb 151; sing. nom. of collective noun w. plur. verb 151 (3).
Nouns 19–37: see Contents, p. x.
Number 17; of adj., peculiarities in agreement 153, 154.
Numerals 49–51.

Obey, verbs signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).
Object, defined 150; direct and indirect 150, 162 (Rem.); direct obj. (accus.) 162, as subj. of pass. 182; indirect obj. (dat.) 172–174; gen. as object of verb 165, of noun 166 (3), of adject. 171; double obj. acc. 164. Object of motion, by accus. w. prepos. 172 (Rem.), 181 (N.), by accus. alone (poetic) 164.
Objective genitive 166 (3). Objective compounds 149 (1).
Oblique cases 18 (end).
Omission of augment 96; of subj. nom. 151 (N. 1); of subj. of infin. 151 (3), 152 (N. 3); 154 (N. 4); of antecedent of rel. 160; of protasis 199 (2).
Optative 59; personal endings and formation 97, 116; Ionic *-ατο* for *-ντο* 121 (3); in verbs in *νυμι* 124 (N. 2); periphr. forms of perf. 120 (1, 2), 65 (end). Tenses: not in indirect discourse, pres. and aor. 185 (end), perf. 186 (2), never fut. 186 (3); in indirect discourse 186, 187, future 186 (3), 193. General uses of opt. 191 (3); in final clauses 192 (1); in obj. cl. w. *ὅπως* (sometimes fut.) 193; w. *μή* after vbs. of fearing 194; in protasis 195 (end), 198 (2), in gen. suppos. 196 (*b*), 198; in apod. w. *ἄν* 189, 198 (2); w. *ἄν* without protasis expressed and potential opt. 199 (2); in cond. rel. sent. (as in protasis) 202 (4), in gen. suppos. 202, by assimilation 203 (1); w. *ἕως*, &c., *until* 204, w. *πρίν* 204; indirect discourse: w. *ὅτι* or *ὡς* 206, 207, w. *ἄν* (retained) 208; in dependent clauses of 209; in any dependent clause expr. past thought 209, 210; in causal sentences 211 (N.); in wishes, alone or w. *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ* 211 (1).
Oratio obliqua: see Indirect Discourse.
Ordinal numerals 49, 50.
Overlook, verbs signif. to, w. partic. 221 (3).
Oxytones 12.

Palatals 5; as mutes 5 (2); euphonic changes of 9 (1, 2, 3); ν before 9 (4); pal. verb stems 61 (4), 102 (1), aspirated in 2 perf. 111 (top).
Paroxytone 12.
Participle 59; formation 119; declension 38, 42–45; of μι-form 123 (f), 133 (1), 2 perfect in αώς, ώς 45 (N.), 133 (2); accent 15. Tenses 187; pres. as imperf. 187 (N. 1); aor. w. λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, φθάνω, not past 222 (4), 187 (N. 2); partic. w. ὡς 220 (N.); fut. of purpose 220 (3); conditional 220 (4), 199 (1); as apodosis 199 (3), w. ἄν 189, 190; w. εἰμί forming periphr. perf. subj. and opt. 120 (1, 2) or indic. 120 (4, 5); in gen. absol. 172, 220 (1), accus. abs. 220 (2); plur. w. sing. collective noun 154 (N. 3). Three uses of partic. 219; for details of these, in pp. 219–222, see Contents, p. xxi.
Particular and general suppositions distinguished 196.
Partitive genitive 166 (6), 166, 167.
Passive voice 59 (1); personal endings 97, 98; passive deponents 59 (N.); aor. pass. formed like active 96 (1); use of 182, 183; subject of 182; retains one object from active constr. 182 (N.); impersonal pass. constr. 183.
Patronymics, suffixes of 145 (9).
Penult 11.
Perceive, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2); w. partic. 221 (2), in or. obl. 222.
Perfect tense 60; primary 60 (2); tense stems 61, 110–112; personal endings 97; tense suffixes (κα-, α-) of active 100 (c); changes in stem vowel in active 106; reduplication 93, Attic reduplication 95; of the μι-form 133, 135; perf. mid. w. σ inserted 106 (2). Perf. indic. 184; never w. ἄν 189 (1); gnomic 188 (3); compound form 120 (4, 5); 3 pers. pl. mid. in ασι (for νται) 121 (3). In dependent moods: not in indir. discourse 186 (2), infin. 186 (N.); opt., infin., and partic. in indirect disc. 186, 187, 205; w. ἄν 190; compound form of pf. subj. and opt. 120 (1, 2).
Perfect (first), stem of 61, 110.
Perfect middle stem 61, 111 (VII.), 112.
Periphrastic forms, of perf. 120 (1, 2), 120 (4, 5); of fut. w. μέλλω 121 (6), 186 (3, N.); of fut. perf. 120 act. (3).
Perispomena 12.
Persevere, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).
Person of verb 60; agreement w. subj. in 151 (1); subj. of first or second pers. omitted 151 (N. 1), third person 151 (N. 1); p. of rel. pron. 160 (N. 1). See Personal Endings. Personal endings of verb 96–98: see Contents, p. xii.
Personal pronoun 52, 53, 158; omitted 151 (N. 1); of third pers. in Attic 158; substituted for relative 161 (end).
Pity, vbs. expr. w. gen. 169 (1).
Place, suffixes denoting 145 (6); adverbs of 58, 59, 37, w. gen. 171 (2); accus. of (whither?) 164; gen. of (within which) 170; dat. of (where?) 176.
Please, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).
Pleased, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 221 (1).

Pluperfect 60; formation from perf. stem 61 (N. 1), 110, 111: see Perfect; personal endings 110 (2), earlier Attic forms 110 (cf. N. 1); reduplication 93, 94; Att. redupl. 95; second plpf. 60 (N. 1), 61, 106 (3), 110; of the μι-form 133, 135; secondary tense 60 (§ 90, 2), 185; in protasis w. suppos. contr. to fact 196 (2), how disting. from impf. and aor. 197 (top); compound form w. εἰμί 120 (4).
Plural 17; neut. w. sing. verb 151 (2); verb w. singular collective noun 151 (3); adj. or relat. w. several singular nouns 154, 160 (N. 2).
Position, vowels long by 11.
Possession, genitive of 165 (1), 166; dative of 173 (4).
Possessive pronouns 54, 159; w. article 155 (*c*), 156 (N.). Possessive compounds 149 (3).
Potential opt. and indic. w. ἄν 199 (2).
Praise, verbs expr., w. gen. 169 (1).
Predicate 150 (1); predicate noun and adj. w. copulative verbs 152; pred. adject. 153 (Rem.), 154 (N. 2), w. infin. 152 (N. 3), 154 (N. 4), position of w. art. 156 (3); infin. as pred. 213.
Prepositions, w. gen., dat., and accus. 176–181; accent when elided 14 (top); augment of comp. verbs 96; prep. as adv. 176; in comp. w. gen., dat., or acc. 181 (end), 170, 174; w. rel. by assimil. 161 (N.); w. infin. 215.
Present stem 61 (I.), 99, 101, 108; formation 101–105.
Present tense 60 (1); primary 60, 185; formation 101–105; endings 97, ω, εις, ει, in act. 97 (N. 1); tense suffixes 99, 100; of μι-form 122–124. Pres. indic. 184; historic (for aor.) 184 (N. 1); gnomic 187 (1); of ἥκω and οἴχομαι as perf. 184; of εἶμι as fut. 184 (end); w. πάλαι, &c. 185 (N. 4); never w. ἄν 189. Pres. in dependent moods: not in indirect disc. how distinguished from aor. 185 (1), from perf. 186 (2); in indir. disc. opt. and infin. 186 (end), pres. for impf. in opt., infin. and partic. 187, 208.
Price, genitive of 170.
Primary or principal tenses 60 (2), 185.
Primitive word 143 (2).
Principal parts of verbs 62 (5), of deponents 62 (6).
Proclitics 16.
Prohibitions w. μή 212; w. οὐ μή 213 (N.).
Promising, verbs of, w. fut., pres., or aor. infin. 187 (N. 2).
Pronominal adj. and adv. 58, 59.
Pronouns 52–57, 158–161: see Contents, pp. xi., xiii., xiv. See Personal, Relative, &c.
Proparoxytones 12.
Prosecute, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 169 (2).
Protasis 194, 195; forms of 195, 196; expressed in partic., adv., &c. 199 (1); omitted 199 (2). In cond. rel. and tempor. sentences 201; forms of 201, 202.
Punctuation marks 16.
Pure syllables 11 (§ 18, 2); verbs 62 (N.).
Purpose: expr. by final clause 192; by rel. cl. w. fut. indic. 203; by infin. 217; by ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ ᾧτε w. infin. 217; by fut. partic. 220 (3); by gen. of infin. 215 (end).

Quality, nouns denoting 145 (7).
Quantity of syllables 11.
Questions, direct and indirect distinguished 205; direct 223, 224, of doubt, w. subj. 212; indirect, w. indic. or opt. 205–207, 224, w. subj. or opt. 207.

Recessive accent 12 (end).
Reciprocal pronoun 54.
Reduplication, of perfect stem 63 (*d*), 93, 94 95; of present 107 (*c*), in verbs in μι 123 (3), 134 (2); in plpf. 94 (4). Attic redupl. 95.
Reflexive pronouns 53, 54, 158. Indirect reflexives 158 (2).
Relation, adject. denoting 146 (12).
Relative pronouns 57, Homer. forms 57 (end); pronom. adj. 58, adverbs 58, 59; relation to antecedent 160; antec. om. 160; assimilation of rel. to case of antec. 161; attraction of antec. 161; rel. not repeated 161; rel. in exclam. 161. Relative and temporal sentences 200–205: see Contents, pp. xviii., xix.
Release, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 169.
Remember, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2); w. partic. 222.
Reminding, vbs. of, w. two acc. 164; w. acc. and gen. 168 (N. 3).
Remove, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 169.
Repent, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).
Represent, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (2).
Reproach, vbs. expr., w. dat. 173 (2).
Resemblance, words implying, w. dat. 174.
Respect, dative of 174 (5).
Restrain, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 169.
Result, nouns denot. 144 (4); expr. by ὥστε w. infin. 217 (1), w. indic. 204.
Revenge, vbs. expr., w. gen. 169 (1).
Root and stem defined 17 (2).
Rough breathing 4.
Rough mutes 5.
Rule, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (3).

San 4 (N. 2); as numeral (for 900) 50.
Satisfy, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).
Saying, vbs. of, w. two accus. 165; constr. in indirect discourse 214 (end).
Second aorist, perfect, &c. 60 (N. 1).
Second aorist stem 61, 109.
Second passive stem 61, 113.
Second perfect stem 61, 110.
Secondary (or historical) tenses 60 (2), 185.
See, vbs. signifying to, w. partic. 222, 221 (3).
Semivowels 5.
Sentence 150 (1); as subject 151 (N. 2).
Separation, gen. of 169.
Serving, vbs. of, w. dat. 173 (2).
Sharing, vbs. of, w. gen. 167.
Short vowels 11.
Show, vbs. signif. to, w. partic 222.
Sibilant (σ) 5.
Sicily, Dorians in 1.
Simple tense stems 98, 99; simple (or μι) form of inflection 100 (1), 122—124.
Singular number 17; sing. vb. w. neut. pl. subj. 151 (2); several sing. nouns w. pl. adj. 154.

Smell, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
Smooth breathing 4. Smooth mutes 5.
Source, gen. of 170.
Space, acc. of extent of, 164
Spare, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
Specification, acc. of 163.
Stem and root 17 (2). Stems of verbs 61, 62, 107–113 : see Contents, p. xii. Verb stem 61 (2).
Subject 150 : of finite vb. 150 (end), omitted 151 (N. 1) ; of infin. 151 (2), omitted 151 (3) ; infin. or sentence as subj. 151 (N. 2) ; agreement of subj. w. finite vb. 151 ; of passive 182.
Subjective genitive 166 (2).
Subjunctive 60; personal endings and formation 116 ; peculiar *μι*-forms 124 (N. 2) ; in vbs. in *νυμι* 124 (N. 2) ; Homeric forms 121 (8), in 2 aor. act. of *μι*-form 135, 136 ; periphr. forms in perf. 120 (1, 2), 63 (end). Tenses : pres. and aor. 185, perf. 186 (2). General uses 191 (2) : in final cl. 192 (1) ; in obj. cl. w. *ὅπως* (for fut. ind.) 194 (N. 1) ; w. *μή* after vbs. of fearing 194 ; in protasis 195 (*b* 1), 197, in gen. suppos. 196, 198 ; w. *ἄν* in prot. 189 ; in apod. w. *ἄν* or *κέ* (Epic) 189 ; in cond. rel. sent. (as in prot.) 202 (3), in gen. suppos. 202, by assim. 203 (1), w. *ἕως*, &c., *until* 204, w. *πρίν* 204 ; in exhortations 212, in prohibitions (aor.) w. *μή* 212 ; w. *οὐ μή* 213 ; in questions of doubt 212, retained in indirect form 207 ; changed to opt. in indirect discourse after past tenses 206.
Subscript, iota 4 (N.).
Suffixes 143 ; tenses suffixes, 99, 100.
Superlative degree 46–49.
Suppositions, general and particular 196.
Surpassing, vbs. of, w. gen. 170 (2).
Swearing, particles of, w. accus. 164.
Syllabic augment 92 ; of plupf. 94 (4).
Syllables 11 ; quantity of 11, 12.
Syncope 9 (2) ; in nouns 33, 34 ; in verb stems 107 (*b*).
Systems, tense 61.

Taste, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
Tau-class of verbs 102 (III.).
Teaching, vbs. of, w. two accus. 164.
Temporal augment 92 (*b*), 93 (2), 94 ; of diphthongs 95. Temporal sentences : see Relative.
Tense stems and systems 61, 62; formation of 107–113 ; table of 113.
Tenses 60 ; primary and secondary 60, 185 ; of indic. 184, 185 ; of dependent moods 185–187 ; of partic. 187 ; gnomic, 187, 188 ; iterative 188. See Present, Imperfect, &c.
Thematic vowel 99 (4), 100.
Threats, vbs. expr., w. dat. 173 (2).
Time, acc. of (extent) 164 ; gen. of (within which) 170 ; dat. of 176.
Touching, vbs. of, w. gen. 167 (1)
Trial of, vbs. signif. to make, w. gen. 167 (1).
Trust, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).

Unclothe, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 164.
Understand, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
Union, &c. words implying, w. dat. 174.

Value, genitive of 170.
Vau or Digamma 4 (N. 2); as numeral 49; dropped in noun stem 32 (N. 1), 32 (N.); in verb stems 102 (2), 103 (4).
Verbals 143 (2). Verbal nouns and adj. w. object. gen. 166 (3), 171. Verbals in τός 119 (3); in τέος or τέον 119 (3), 222, 223, 175 (4).
Verbs, conjugation and formation of 59–142: see Contents, pp. xi., xii.; syntax of 182–223: see Contents, pp. xvi.–xxi.
Vocative case 18 (3); sing. of 3d decl. 26; in addresses 162 (2).
Voices 59 (1); uses of 182–184. See Active, Middle, Passive.
Vowels 4. Vowel stems of verbs 61 (4), with vowel lengthened 105 (1), with σ added 106 (2). Thematic vowels 99 (4), 100, 101 (I.), 116, 118 (1).

Want, verbs signif. 168.
Weary of, verbs signif. to be, w. partic. 221 (1).
Whole, gen. of (partitive) 166.
Wishes, expressed by opt. 211 (1); by second. tenses of indic. 211 (2); by ὤφελον w. infin. 211 (N.); negative μή 211 (1); by infin. 218.
Wondering, vbs. of, w. εἰ 200.

THE END.

RICHARD CLAY AND SONS, LIMITED,
LONDON AND BUNGAY.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

An Elementary Greek Grammar.

New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo, 6*s*.

"It is the best Greek Grammar of its size in the English language, and ought to meet with a wide circulation on this side the Atlantic."—*Athenæum.*

"This Grammar is carefully and clearly written, and the rules are well arranged, and expressed in a form which is likely to be readily understood."—*Educational Times.*

"We distinctly think Professor Goodwin's the best Greek Grammar that has yet appeared in English, and we are confident that its success will be equal to its merits."—*Academy.*

"We have no hesitation in pronouncing this the best Greek Grammar in the English language."—*British Quarterly Review.*

THE

SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES

OF THE GREEK VERB.

New Revised and Enlarged Edition. 8vo, 14*s*.

"Though rewritten and enlarged, yet it is the same book—an impression which causes decided satisfaction, for previous editions have been so valued that we should have been unwilling to find an entirely new work substituted. . . . The book is a most valuable contribution to Greek Syntax, historically treated, from Homer to Aristotle (exclusive). . . . The distinguishing feature of this new edition is the discussion of the origin and development of Constructions."—*Journal of Education.*

"This is probably the most extensive work in English on its subject; and here, as in no other English book, the student may reckon up the results of the prodigiously minute investigations which German scholars have made during the last quarter of a century into the forms and history of the Greek verb. It cannot but be of the greatest service to the scientific student of Greek grammar."—*Scotsman.*

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON.

Works on Greek Grammar and Composition.

MACMILLAN'S GREEK COURSE. Edited by Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. Globe 8vo.
FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—ACCIDENCE. By the Editor. *2s.*
FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—SYNTAX. By the Editor. *2s.*
ACCIDENCE AND SYNTAX. In one volume. *3s. 6d*
EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK ACCIDENCE. By H. G. UNDERHILL, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's Preparatory School. *2s.*
A SECOND GREEK EXERCISE BOOK. By Rev. W. A. HEARD, M.A., Headmaster of Fettes College, Edinburgh. *2s. 6d.*
EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK SYNTAX. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A., Assistant Master at Westminster School. *2s. 6d.*
MANUAL OF GREEK ACCIDENCE. By the Editor. [*In preparation.*
MANUAL OF GREEK SYNTAX. By the Editor. [*In preparation.*
ELEMENTARY GREEK COMPOSITION. By the Editor. [*In preparation.*

MACMILLAN'S GREEK READER. Stories and Legends. A First Greek Reader, with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises. By F. H. COLSON, M.A., Headmaster of Plymouth College. Globe 8vo, *3s.*

FIRST GREEK READER. By Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo, *4s. 6d.*

GREEK FOR BEGINNERS. By Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., late Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary *1s. 6d.* Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index. Fcap. 8vo, *3s. 6d.* Complete in one volume. *4s. 6d.*

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an Introduction to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U.S.A. Crown 8vo, *3s. 6d.*

A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By JAMES HADLEY, late Professor in Yale College. Revised by F. DE F. ALLEN, Professor in Harvard College. Crown 8vo, *6s.*

AN HISTORICAL GREEK GRAMMAR CHIEFLY OF THE ATTIC DIALECT. By A. N. JANNARIS, Ph.D. 8vo. *25s.* net.

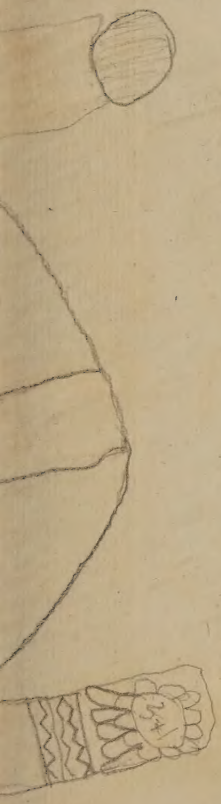
A TABLE OF IRREGULAR VERBS, classified according to the arrangement of Curtius's Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., Headmaster of the Grammar School, Durham. 8vo, *1s.*

FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. By BLOMFIELD JACKSON, M.A. Pott 8vo, *1s. 6d.* KEY, for Teachers only. Pott 8vo, *3s. 6d.* net.

SECOND STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION, with Examination Papers. By the Same. Pott 8vo, *2s. 6d.* KEY, for Teachers only. Pott 8vo, *3s. 6d.* net.

AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION, for use in Preparatory Schools and the lower forms of Public Schools. By H. PITMAN, M.A. Globe 8vo, *2s. 6d.*

EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC VERSE. By Rev. H. KYNASTON, D.D., Professor of Classics in the University of Durham. With Vocabulary. Ex. fcap. 8vo, *5s.* KEY, for Teachers only. Ex. fcap. 8vo, *4s. 6d.* net.

PARALLEL PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO GREEK AND ENGLISH. With Indexes. By Rev. E. C. MACKIE, M.A., Classical Master at Heversham Grammar School. Globe 8vo, *4s. 6d.*

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON.